



Universiteit  
Leiden  
The Netherlands

## **African Studies Abstracts Online: number 16, 2006**

Boin, M.; Polman, K.; Sommeling, C.M.; Doorn, M.C.A. van

### **Citation**

Boin, M., Polman, K., Sommeling, C. M., & Doorn, M. C. A. van. (2006). *African Studies Abstracts Online: number 16, 2006*. Leiden: African Studies Centre. Retrieved from <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/11947>

Version: Not Applicable (or Unknown)

License: [Leiden University Non-exclusive license](#)

Downloaded from: <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/11947>

**Note:** To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

# African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 16, 2006

[www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online](http://www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online)



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

# AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 16, 2006

## Contents

Editorial policy .....	iii
Geographical index .....	1
Subject index.....	3
Author index.....	7
Periodicals abstracted in this issue .....	14
Abstracts .....	17

Abstracts produced by  
Michèle Boin, Katrien Polman,  
Tineke Sommeling, Marlene C.A. Van Doorn



## EDITORIAL POLICY

*African Studies Abstracts Online* provides an overview of articles from periodicals and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities available in the African Studies Centre library.

### Coverage

*African Studies Abstracts Online* covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and a wide range of journals in the field of African studies. Some 240 journals are systematically scanned. Just over half of these are English-language journals, just under a quarter are French, and most of the rest are German. A few Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian and Portuguese-language journals are also covered. Some 40 percent of all the journals are published in Africa. Newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines and current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters are, with rare exceptions, not scanned.

Articles from journals published in Africa and from leading Africanist journals published outside the continent are provided with abstracts. Articles from other journals, including journals on North Africa, are catalogued and indexed without abstracts. All articles are included in the African Studies Centre Library OPAC at <http://opc4-ascl.pica.nl/DB=3/LNG=EN/>

To be selected for abstracting/indexing an article must be at least two to three pages long, and have been published within the past two years (though some allowance is made for journals which have fallen behind on publication schedules or which, for whatever reason, have taken a long time to arrive). In a few specific cases, an article may be excluded on the grounds of subject. In particular, articles in the field of linguistics and those in the field of literature dealing with only one work are normally not selected. This also applies to purely descriptive articles covering current political events or economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, though this rule is applied less rigorously in the case of a country about which very little is otherwise published. Review articles and book reviews are not covered.

### Contents and arrangement

In principle *African Studies Abstracts Online* is published four times a year. Each issue contains up to 450 titles with abstracts of collective volumes and journal articles. Items are numbered sequentially and arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa. There is a preliminary general section for entries whose scope extends beyond

Africa, followed by a separate section for entries dealing with the continent as a whole. There is also a section for entries dealing with sub-Saharan Africa. Within the broad geographical regions of Northeast, West, West Central, East, Southeast Central and Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean islands, entries are arranged by country, and within each country, alphabetically according to author. Entries covering two countries appear twice, once under each country heading. Entries covering three or more countries are generally classified under the relevant regional heading.

Each entry provides the conventional bibliographical information together with an abstract in the language of the original document. The abstract covers the essentials of the publication in 10-20 lines. It includes a description of subject and purpose, disciplinary approach, nature of the research and source materials (fieldwork, archives, oral traditions, etc.). Where applicable an indication of the time period, specific geographical information (such as names of towns, villages or districts), as well as the names of persons, languages and ethnic groups, are also included.

### **Indexes and list of sources**

Each issue of *African Studies Abstracts Online* contains a geographical index, a subject index, and an author index, all referring to abstract number. The geographical index is at a region and country level. It refers to both abstract and page number, and for some may serve as a surrogate table of contents. The subject index is self-devised and is intended as a first and global indication of subjects. It follows roughly the main classes of the UDC, with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography. Each category is further subdivided into a number of subcategories.

Abstracts of items included under more than one country heading are indexed in the geographical index under each country. In the subject and author indexes they are indexed only once; the reference is always to the first time an entry appears.

In addition, each issue of *African Studies Abstracts Online* contains a list of periodicals abstracted which provides information on title, current place of publication and ISSN of all periodicals from which articles have been selected, as well as indicating which issues of the periodical in question have been covered. A complete list of all periodicals regularly scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the African Studies Centre website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>

As always, comments or suggestions are very welcome.

*GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX*

	<i>abstract number</i>	<i>page</i>
<b>INTERNATIONAL</b>		
General	1-3	17
<b>AFRICA</b>		
General	4-67	19
<b>NORTH AFRICA</b>		
General	68	54
<b>NORTHEAST AFRICA</b>		
Eritrea	69	54
Ethiopia	70-82	55
Sudan	83-85	62
<b>AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA</b>		
General	86-110	64
<b>WEST AFRICA</b>		
General	111-121	79
Benin	122	85
Burkina Faso	123-126	86
Ghana	127-135	88
Guinea	136	93
Ivory Coast	137-139	94
Liberia	140-143	95
Mali	144-145	97
Mauritania	146	98
Nigeria	147-184	99
Senegal	185	119
Sierra Leone	186-187	120
<b>WEST CENTRAL AFRICA</b>		
General	188	121
Angola	189-190	122

## GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

	<i>abstract number</i>	<i>page</i>
Cameroon	191-196	123
Central African Republic	197	126
Chad	198-200	126
Congo (Brazzaville)	201	128
Congo (Kinshasa)	202-219	128
Gabon	220-221	137
<b>EAST AFRICA</b>		
General	222-224	138
Kenya	225-236	140
Rwanda	237-238	147
Tanzania	239-243	148
Uganda	244-251	151
<b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>		
General	252-258	155
<b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA</b>		
General	259	160
Malawi	260-265	161
Mozambique	266-276	164
Zambia	277-279	171
Zimbabwe	280-288	172
<b>SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>		
General	289-296	177
Botswana	297-303	181
Lesotho	304-307	185
Namibia	308-312	187
South Africa	313-413	190
Swaziland	414	243

**A. General**

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

7, 342

scientific research; African studies

40, 127, 134, 335, 379

information science; press & communications

12, 31, 38, 49, 60, 94, 121, 127, 175, 250, 264, 278, 396, 405

**B. Religion/Philosophy**

religion; missionary activities

21, 44, 50, 70, 147, 166, 180, 219, 266, 267, 274, 276, 335, 409, 411

philosophy; world view; ideology

11, 19, 35, 48, 97, 101

**C. Culture and Society**

social conditions & problems

12, 18, 46, 49, 95, 103, 119, 124, 125, 130, 139, 147, 148, 150, 176, 184, 185,  
213, 227, 241, 282, 302, 322, 327, 337, 365, 368, 371, 394, 405

social organization & structure; group & class formation

35, 83, 196, 221, 341

minority groups; refugees

190, 234

women's studies

24, 25, 59, 65, 77, 121, 131, 141, 150, 176, 177, 190, 194, 195, 218, 231, 251,  
263, 289, 293, 306, 347, 351, 353, 370

rural & urban sociology

87, 91, 210, 354, 373

migration; urbanization

15, 112, 260, 283, 293, 407

demography; population policy; family planning

78, 93, 218, 262, 265, 277, 283, 364, 371, 377, 398

household & family

177, 190, 247, 260, 382

**D. Politics**

general

16, 45, 51, 134, 312, 347

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

1, 2, 26, 28, 42, 64, 69, 71, 75, 81, 83, 84, 85, 92, 95, 96, 99, 104, 105, 107, 110,  
111, 115, 133, 142, 153, 157, 164, 173, 178, 186, 189, 202, 211, 212, 215, 223,

## *SUBJECT INDEX*

225, 231, 232, 235, 252, 256, 257, 258, 264, 266, 268, 269, 275, 278, 287, 310,  
311, 352, 354, 383, 384, 385, 400, 406, 414

foreign affairs; foreign policy

4, 5, 64, 68, 223, 280, 284, 346

international affairs; international organizations

8, 9, 10, 20, 23, 27, 37, 41, 43, 58, 61, 64, 102, 211, 254, 296

### **E. Economics**

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

4, 8, 10, 16, 20, 36, 38, 42, 43, 47, 54, 58, 88, 96, 106, 107, 109, 114, 119, 126,  
135, 146, 176, 198, 199, 222, 227, 235, 240, 270, 271, 280, 281, 289, 325, 333,  
334, 350, 361, 381, 387, 392, 395, 397, 408

foreign investment; development aid

17, 29, 32, 100, 135, 146, 240

finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance

22, 98, 108, 113, 116, 120, 158, 159, 165, 248, 249, 295, 301, 318, 323, 324, 388

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

226, 238, 285, 356, 369, 391, 407

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

72, 76, 78, 82, 96, 145, 162, 185, 228, 243, 389

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

2, 39, 88, 89, 90, 98, 184, 198, 345, 372, 376

trade; transport; tourism

27, 29, 57, 76, 102, 129, 159, 233, 244, 254, 286, 294, 345, 350, 354, 362, 363,  
376, 381, 387

industrial organization; cooperatives; management

122, 178, 290, 328

### **F. Law**

general

30, 34, 41, 56, 63, 66, 82, 96, 131, 152, 156, 158, 160, 161, 168, 170, 172, 183,  
192, 193, 229, 237, 246, 251, 261, 270, 272, 288, 293, 303, 307, 382, 403

international law

53, 55, 66, 151, 166, 181, 237

customary law

82

### **G. Education/Socialization/Psychology**

education

60, 77, 125, 143, 214, 216, 233, 238, 250, 307, 312, 327, 378, 411

psychology; social psychology  
300, 392, 393

**H. Anthropology**

general  
62, 118, 194, 239, 308, 309, 349

**I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition**

health services; medicine; hospitals  
3, 93, 123, 130, 137, 154, 230, 239, 247, 260, 265, 290, 292, 320, 328, 333, 349,  
353, 367, 377, 386, 398  
food & nutrition  
228, 263, 281, 292

**J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography**

rural & urban planning  
132, 167, 331, 352, 412  
ecology  
14, 181, 243, 294, 336, 372  
geography; geology; hydrology  
282, 353, 395, 404

**K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture**

linguistics & language  
197, 203, 204, 206, 207, 208  
oral & written literature  
6, 19, 25, 33, 155, 179, 205, 217, 299, 313, 315, 330, 338, 339, 348, 351, 359,  
370, 373, 390, 413  
arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)  
117, 149, 171, 308, 313, 362, 366  
architecture  
362

**L. History/Biography**

general  
52, 67, 140, 306, 319, 326  
up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)  
47, 86, 169, 182, 236, 332, 344, 374, 401, 409

*SUBJECT INDEX*

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

21, 42, 46, 47, 71, 79, 117, 183, 196, 256, 284, 310, 311, 321, 326, 336, 360, 366,  
375, 397, 399, 402, 404, 410

biographies

74, 80, 141, 143, 171, 359, 393, 396

- Abioje, Pius O., 147  
 Abuka, Charles A., 345  
 Adar, Korwa G., 84  
 Adebani, Wale, 148  
 Adedeji, Femi, 149  
 Adeleke, Tunde, 15  
 Adem, Seifudein, 4  
 Adepoju, Adunola, 150  
 Adjah, Olive A., 121  
 Agbu, Osita, 23  
 Agwu, Frederick, 151  
 Aka, Dago Akribi H., 137  
 Akinboade, Oludele A., 289  
 Akpan, Wilson, 152  
 Ala, Jacqui, 290  
 Albert, Isaac O., 153  
 Alden, Chris, 8  
 Alutu, A.N.G., 154  
 Amoakohene, Margaret I., 127  
 Ancel, Stéphane, 70  
 Annan-Yao, Elizabeth, 24  
 Anoh, Amoakon, 139  
 Anouilh, Pierre, 266  
 Ansell, Nicola, 260  
 Ansu-Kyeremeh, Kwasi, 94  
 Antrobus, Geoff, 294  
 Attwell, David, 315  
 Ayine, Dominic M., 129  
 Azam, Jean-Paul, 113, 114  
 Aziakpono, M.J., 324
- Badasu, Delali, 130  
 Bader, Maureen, 388  
 Balamoune-Lutz, Mina, 65  
 Ballard, Richard, 341  
 Bamfo, Napoleon, 225  
 Bankunda, Geoffrey, 244  
 Barnes, Jack, 189  
 Basedau, Matthias, 107  
 Bawah, Ayaga A., 277
- Baya, Banza, 125  
 Beauchamp, Stéphanie Dos Santos, 126  
 Bekale, Marc Mvé, 16  
 Benesch, Klaus, 6  
 Benin, Samuel, 72  
 Beninguisse, Gervais, 123  
 Berman, Eric G., 111  
 Bernus, Edmond, 136  
 Beyani, Chaloka, 252  
 Biaisi, Bruno, 113  
 Blignaut, Z., 381  
 Bofeko Etaka, Baudouin, 216  
 Boko, Sylvain H., 65  
 Bonate, Liazzat J.K., 267  
 Bond, Johanna, 131  
 Bond, Patrick, 280  
 Borrie, John, 9  
 Boshoff, W.H., 318  
 Bosire, Joseph, 233  
 Bottomley, John, 319  
 Bourne, Richard, 23  
 Bowyer-Bower, Tanya A.S., 222  
 Breytenbach, Willie, 10  
 Briffaerts, Jan, 214  
 Britz, Johannes J., 31  
 Bryceson, Deborah, 87  
 Buijs, Gina, 353  
 Bulcha, Mekuria, 71  
 Bussey, Erica, 246  
 Butler, Anthony, 320
- Cacou-Adjoua, Marie-Chantal, 137  
 Caratini, Sophie, 146  
 Carbone, Giovanni M., 268  
 Cardoso, Carlos, 42  
 Castro Ruz, Fidel Alejandro, 189  
 Ceton, Carolien, 11  
 Charnoz, Olivier, 88  
 Chesselet, Joelle, 309

*AUTHOR INDEX*

- Chevalier, Jean-Marie, 89  
Chikelu, Chukuemeka, 12  
Chirwa, Danwood Mzikenge, 261  
Chitiga, Margaret R., 281  
Clément, Jean A.P., 106  
Collier, Paul, 2  
Copeland, Mike, 33  
Copinschi, Philippe, 90  
Coullie, Judith Lütge, 313  
Cruz e Silva, Teresa, 42  
Cumming, Seth, 323
- d'Azevedo, Warren L., 140  
De Angelis, C., 324  
De Villiers, Johannes, 325, 326  
De Wet, Corene, 327  
Deacon, Harriet, 321  
Deininger, Klaus W., 247  
Devenish, Annie, 375  
Dia, Magueye, 113  
Diala, Isidore, 155  
Dibie, Robert, 18  
Dickinson, David, 328  
Dike, Stephen, 333  
Dikotla, Masennya, 254  
Distiller, Natasha, 330  
Doctor, Henry Victor, 262  
Donaldson, Ronnie, 331  
Dooling, Wayne, 332  
Dorbeau-Falchier, Delphine, 199  
Dorier-Apprill, Élisabeth, 122  
du Plessis, Naas, 250  
Durand, Jean-François, 21
- Edwards, Lawrence, 334  
Egede, Edwin, 156  
Ehigie, Benjamin Osayawe, 157  
Ekeh, Peter P., 183  
Ekwueme, Khrushchev U.K., 158  
Endeley, Joyce B., 195
- Esan, Oluyinka, 20  
Evalds, Victoria K., 7
- Fabre, Geneviève, 6  
Fabunmi, J.O., 159  
Fanana, 'Neile Alina 'Matsoana, 306  
Fatula, O., 160  
Faure, A.P., 324  
Fawole, W. Alade, 115  
Fielding, David, 22, 116  
Fink, Jason Benjamin, 237  
Florquin, Nicolas, 111  
Foeken, Dick, 91  
Fombad, Charles Manga, 192  
Fox, Justin, 33  
Friedman, John T., 310
- Gagiano, Annie, 299, 338  
Gaigbe-Togbe, Victor, 93  
Galega, Samgena D., 193  
Gardi, Bernhard, 117  
Gatter, Frank Thomas, 28  
Geertsema, Johan, 339  
Geschiere, Peter, 26  
Gewald, J.B., 311  
Gibb, Richard A., 27  
Gibson, Nigel, 322  
Glascock, Michael D., 182  
Gonçalves, António Custódio, 103  
Gonçalves, Euclides, 269  
Gore, James M., 342  
Gori, Alessandro, 73  
Gräber, Gerd, 74  
Grant, Richard, 132  
Grobbelaar, Neuma, 29
- Hagmann, Tobias, 75  
Hall, Simon, 344  
Hanlon, Joseph, 1, 270  
Harmse, C., 345

- Harris, Verne, 346  
Hassim, Shireen, 347  
Hatang, Sello, 346  
Helgesson, Stefan, 348  
Henderson, Patricia C., 349  
Hendricks, Cheryl, 256  
Henige, David, 7  
Hilhorst, Thea, 83  
Hinz, Manfred O., 28  
Hoeffler, Anke, 2  
Holden, Merle, 350  
Holtom, Duncan, 240  
Horrell, Georgina, 351  
Huchzermeyer, Marie, 352  
Hugo, A.J., 370  
Hugon, Philippe, 145  
Hutchings, Anne, 353  
Hyslop, Jonathan, 354
- Idowu, O.O. William, 30  
Ikhide, Sylvanus I., 295  
Iwobi, Andrew Ubaka, 161
- Jaar, Alfredo, 19  
Jackson, Penny, 32  
Jacobs, J.U., 313  
Jacobs, John, 203  
Jensen, Henning Tarp, 271  
Jev, Margaret, 176  
Jhazbhay, Iqbal, 68  
Jong, Willemijn de, 124  
Jooma, Mariam Bibi, 292
- Kalu, Ogbu U., 180  
Kangave, Jalia, 248  
Kariuki, Samuel M., 96  
Kariuki, Simon Mwangi, 226  
Karume, Shumbana, 257  
Katumanga, Musambayi, 227  
Kavwahirehi, Kasereka, 97
- Kedir, Abbi Mamo, 76  
Kenny, Bridget, 356  
Kerr, Rachel Bezner, 263  
Kiapi, Sandra, 34  
Kikula, Idris S., 241  
Kimuna, Sitawa R., 65  
Kindiki, Kithure, 229  
Kiros, Teodros, 35  
Kishani, Bongasu Tanla, 194  
Klaaren, Jonathan, 293  
Kleintjes, Sharon, 3  
Kleynhans, Ewert P.J., 36  
Klopper, Dirk, 359  
Konings, Piet, 91  
Korieh, Chima J., 180  
Kouoh, Chantal-Nina, 124  
Kriel, Lizé, 360  
Krog, Antjie, 413  
Kufuor, Kofi Oteng, 37  
Kujinga, Krasposy, 282  
Kwansah-Aidoo, Kwamena, 38
- Lafargue, François, 39  
Lalthapersad-Pillay, Pinky, 289  
Lamin, Abdul Rahman, 186  
Lassibille, Gérard, 238  
Le Roux, Elizabeth, 25  
Lee, Kevin, 22  
Leenhardt, Blaise, 98  
Leeuwen, Mathijs van, 83  
Letsika, Qhalehang, 307  
Levers, Lisa Lopez, 300  
Levine, Susan, 309  
Li, Anshan, 40  
Lieberman, Peter, 346  
Lindberg, Staffan I., 99, 133  
Lloyd, Amanda, 41  
Louw, Lirette, 63  
Low, Pak Sum, 14  
Loye, Dominique, 9

## AUTHOR INDEX

- Luedke, Tracy J., 239  
Luffin, Xavier, 204  
Lushaba, Lwazi, 256
- Maalu-Bungi, Crispin, 205  
MacIntyre, Angela, 95  
Macamo, Elísio Salvado, 46  
Madebwe, Crescentia, 283  
Madise, Nyovani, 265  
Magadi, Monica, 230  
Magrin, Géraud, 198  
Makungu, Kenny, 278  
Maloka, Eddy Tshidiso, 84  
Mangu, André Mbata Betukumesu, 213  
Manuh, Takyiwaa, 112  
Manyozo, Linje, 264  
Manzo, Kate, 119  
Manzungu, Emmanuel, 282  
Marschall, Sabine, 362  
Massa, Françoise, 52  
Massuyeau, Benoit, 199  
Maundeni, Tapologo, 300  
Mawali, Nasser Al-, 363  
Mazel, Aron, 344  
Mba, Chuks J., 364  
Mbanasor, J.A., 162  
Mbazira, Christopher, 408  
Meeuwis, Michael, 208  
Mehler, Andreas, 107  
Mendes de Araújo, Manuel G., 42  
Mendina, Tom, 31  
Meneses, Maria Paula, 272  
Messi Me Nang, Clotaire, 221  
Meynet, Cécilia, 122  
Mills, Greg, 43  
Minkley, Gary, 366  
Mistry, Percy S., 100  
Mlambo, A.S., 284  
Mommersteeg, Geert, 118
- Montclos, Marc-Antoine Pérouse de, 178  
Morrison, Minion K.C., 133  
Motingea Mangulu, 206, 207  
Motlaleng, Gaotlhobogwe R., 301  
Moundziégou Moussavou, Aime, 221  
Mpuga, Paul, 247  
Mufune, Pempelani, 17  
Muli-Grignon, Koki, 231  
Mulinge, Munyae M., 17  
Muller, Lauren, 367  
Müller, Louise, 101  
Mulugeta, Emebet, 77  
Mulugeta, Solomon, 78  
Murray, Rachel, 41  
Murunga, Godwin Rapando, 232  
Musila, Jacob Wanjala, 102  
Mutua-Kombo, Eddah, 60  
Mzizi, Joshua Bheki, 414
- Nabudere, Dan Wadada, 45  
Nahman, Anton, 294  
Naidoo, Kamila, 368  
Nasong'o, Shadrack Wanjala, 232  
Natrass, Nicoli, 369  
Ncube, M., 285  
Ndirangu, Mwangi, 233  
Nel, E.L., 361  
Nel, H., 323  
Ngianga-Bakwin, Kandala, 265  
Ngurimuje Uanguta, Ebson, 295  
Ngwenya, Barbara Ntombi, 302  
Nielsen, Hannah, 295  
Nieman, M.M., 370  
Njoku, Johnston, 18  
Njuguna, James Thuo, 223  
Noël, Pierre, 90  
Noumbissi, Amadou, 371, 377  
Ntoni-Nzinga, Daniel, 258  
Ntsime, Patrick, 372

Nuttall, Sarah, 373  
 Nwokeji, G. Ugo, 180  
 Nwokoma, Ndubisi, 165  
 Nwosu, Peter O., 60  
 Nyanchoka Keraka, Margaret, 228  
 Nyuot Yoh, John G., 84  
 Nzatuzola, João Baptista Lukombo, 190

Oba, A.A., 166  
 Obiegbu, James N., 47  
 Obiyan, A. Sat, 104  
 Odhiambo-Abuya, E., 234  
 Odusola, Ayodele F., 177  
 Oduwaye, Leke, 167  
 Ogowewo, Tunde Idolo, 168  
 Ogundele, S. Oluwole, 169  
 Ohemeng, Frank Louis Kwaku, 134  
 Okè, Moses, 48  
 Okunna, Chinyere Stella, 49  
 Okurut, Francis Nathan, 249  
 Okwu-Okafor, Obiora C., 170  
 Olatunji, Michael O., 171  
 Olawoyin, Adewale A., 172  
 Olivier, Emmanuelle, 308  
 Omeje, Kenneth, 173  
 Omeonga, Barthélémy, 203  
 Onwubiko, Oliver Alozie, 50  
 Opubor, Alfred E., 175  
 Orubu, A.O., 154  
 Oruwari, Yomi, 176  
 Osaghae, Eghosa, 51  
 Owei, Opuenebo, 176  
 Oyediran, Kolawole A., 177  
 Oyugi, Walter Ouma, 105

Pankhurst, Richard, 79  
 Peabody, Stanton, 141  
 Pedersen, Poul Ove, 286  
 Penn, Nigel, 374  
 Peté, Steve, 375

Petersson, Lennart, 376  
 Phillips, Heston, 377  
 Phillips, Howard, 321  
 Pinto, Pedro, 274  
 Platteau, Jean-Philippe, 185  
 Potts, Deborah, 87, 222  
 Prinsloo, E., 378  
 Pugach, Sara, 379

Raeymaekers, Timothy, 202  
 Raftopoulos, Brian, 287  
 Raji, Wumi, 179  
 Rangasamy, L., 381  
 Rassool, Ciraj, 366  
 Redding, Sean, 382  
 Reddy, P.S., 383  
 Reddy, Thiven, 384  
 Reid, Graeme, 365  
 Reid, Richard J., 69  
 Reyntjens, Filip, 211  
 Richards, Paul, 142  
 Ried, Rose-Marie, 124  
 Rifer, Michael, 296  
 Robben, Ton, 118  
 Robins, Steven, 386  
 Robinson, Zurika, 108  
 Rogerson, C.M., 361, 387  
 Röschenhaler, Ute, 117  
 Rosellini, Christine, 109  
 Rubens, Johan, 250  
 Ruhangisa, J.E., 53  
 Ruigrok, Inge, 275  
 Rupiya, Martin Revai, 92

Sampson, Amao, 162  
 Santos, Boaventura de Sousa, 272  
 Saruchera, Munyaradzi, 56  
 Savage, Tyrone, 287  
 Saville, Adrian, 388  
 Schlemmer, Lawrence, 54

*AUTHOR INDEX*

- Schler, Lynn, 196  
Schneider, Jürg, 117  
Schoombee, A., 249  
Schroth, Peter W., 55  
Sébille-Lopez, Philippe, 235  
Seibert, Gerhard, 276  
Sévry, Jean, 21  
Shelton, Garth, 57  
Shields, Kalvinder, 22  
Shortland, Anja, 120  
Sishuta, Babalwa, 389  
Smidt, Wolbert, 80  
Smith, Nico J., 226  
Smuts, J.P., 390  
Smyke, Raymond J., 143  
Soares, Benjamin F., 44  
Soko, Mills, 8, 58  
Somte, Madeleine, 197  
Southall, Hilary, 333  
Speakman, Robert J., 182  
Spiegel, Andrew, 392  
Spindler, Zane, 388  
Stahl, Ann B., 86  
Stasavage, David, 120  
Strzalecki, Tomasz, 185  
Sunseri, Thaddeus, 243  
Swart, Sandra, 393  
Swartz, Leon, 394
- Tagowa, Wonotanzokan Nzada, 181  
Talnan, Édouard, 139  
Tamale, Sylvia, 59  
Tambo, Oliver, 189  
Tamru, Bezunesh, 81  
Tan, Jee-Peng, 238  
Tarp, Finn, 271  
Taylor, Donald S., 60  
Taylor, Ian, 5, 303  
Tempelhoff, Johann W.N., 395  
Terblanche, H.O., 396
- Terreblanche, Solomon Johannes, 397  
Theron, F., 412  
Thomas, Kevin J. A., 398  
Thompson, P.S., 399  
Thotse, M.L., 400  
Tjiuna, Cornelius Mukuena, 309  
Touray, Omar A., 61  
Traimond, Bernard, 62  
Trefon, Théodore, 210  
Trindade, João Carlos, 272  
Truter, Paul, 401  
Tshiyembe, Mwayila, 212  
Twinomugisha, Ben, 251
- Udogu, E. Ike, 164  
Ukeje, Charles, 115  
Usman, Aribidesi A., 182
- Vahed, Goolam, 402  
Valentin, Manuel, 308  
Van As, Hennie, 403  
Van Blerk, Lorraine, 260  
Van Sittert, Lance, 336, 404  
Van Vuuren, Daan, 405  
Van der Berg, Servaas, 249  
Venter, Dawid, 335  
Verhoef, Grietjie, 254  
Viljoen, Frans, 63  
Vincent, Louise, 406  
Vinck, Honoré, 214, 215, 216, 217  
Visser, J.W. de, 408  
Visser, Wessel, 407  
Vlassenroot, Koen, 202  
Vliet, Geert van, 198
- Walker, Liz, 365  
Walker, Richard, 369  
Watson, R.L., 409  
Weinberger, Mary Beth, 93  
Wessels, André, 410

West, Harry George, 239  
Whitaker, Beth Elise, 110  
Whitfield, Lindsay, 135  
Willett, Susan, 64  
Williams, Audrey, 331  
Williams, Christian A., 312  
Williams, Paul, 5  
Woeber, Catherine, 411  
Wohlberg, Annette, 410  
Wolhuter, C.C., 326  
Woodward, Angela, 66  
Woudhuizen, Fred C., 67  
Wright, David K., 236  
Wyngaard, D., 412

Yanacopulos, Helen, 1  
Young, John, 85

Zalik, Anna, 184  
Zamwangana Tungu, Jean-Pierre, 218  
Zana Etambala, Mathieu, 219  
Zanou, Benjamin, 139  
Zewdie, Yihenew, 82  
Zimudzi, Tapiwa B., 288  
Zuberi, Tukufu, 277

*Aethiopica / Institut für Afrikanistik und Äthiopistik der Universität Hamburg* = ISSN 1430-1938. - Wiesbaden

Vol. 8 (2005)

*Africa media review* = ISSN 0258-4913. - Dakar

vol. 12, no. 1 (2004); vol. 12, no. 2 (2004)

*African affairs* = ISSN 0001-9909. - Oxford [etc.]

Vol. 104, no. 417 (2005)

*African and Asian studies* = ISSN 1569-2094. - Leiden [etc.]

Vol. 4, no. 3 (2005); vol. 4, no. 4 (2005)

*African archaeological review* = ISSN 0263-0338. - New York

Vol. 22, no. 1 (2005); vol. 22, no. 3 (2005)

*African journal of biblical studies.* - [Ibadan]

Vol. 21, no. 2 (2004)

*African population studies.* - Dakar

Vol. 19, suppl. A. (2004); vol. 19, suppl. B (2004)

*African security review* = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria

Vol. 14, no. 1 (2005)

*African sociological review* = ISSN 1027-4332. - Dakar

Vol. 9, no. 2 (2005)

*African studies review* = ISSN 0002-0206. - New Brunswick, N.J

Vol. 48, no. 1 (2005)

*Africanus* = ISSN 0304-615x. - Pretoria

Vol. 34, no. 2 (2004)

*Afrique contemporaine* = ISSN 0002-0478. - Bruxelles : De Boeck Université

No. 216 (2005)

*Annales aequatoria* = ISSN 0254-4296. - Mbandaka

Vol. 25 (2004)

*Anthropology Southern Africa* = ISSN 0258-0144. - Boordfontein

Vol. 27, no. 1/2 (2004)

*Autrepart* = ISSN 1278-3986. - Ivry-sur-Seine

No. 34 (2005); no. 35 (2005)

*Discovery and innovation* = ISSN 1015-079X. - Nairobi

Vol. 16, no. 3/4 (2004)

*PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE*

*East African journal of peace & human rights* = ISSN 1021-8858. - Kampala  
Vol. 11, no. 1 (2005)

*Eastern Africa social science research review* = ISSN 1027-1775. - Addis Ababa  
Vol. 20, no. 1 (2004); vol. 20, no. 2 (2004)

*English Academy review*. - Wits  
Vol. 21 (2004)

*Fait missionnaire* = ISSN 1420-2018. - Dorogny  
no. 17 (2005)

*Historia* = ISSN 0018-229X. - Pretoria  
Vol. 50, no. 1 (2005)

*Journal of African economies* = ISSN 0963-8024. - Oxford  
Vol. 13, no. 3 (2004); vol. 13, no. 4 (2004); vol. 14, no. 1 (2005)

*Journal of African elections*. - Johannesburg  
Vol. 3, no. 1 (2004)

*Journal of African law* = ISSN 0021-8553. - Cambridge  
Vol. 48, no. 1 (2004); vol. 48, no. 2 (2004); vol. 49, no. 1 (2005); vol. 49, no. 2  
(2005)

*Journal of contemporary African studies* = ISSN 0258-9001. - Abingdon  
Vol. 24, no. 1 (2006)

*Journal of modern African studies* = ISSN 0022-278X. - Cambridge  
Vol. 43, no. 3 (2005); vol. 43, no. 4 (2005)

*Journal of Southern African studies* = ISSN 0305-7070. - Abingdon  
Vol. 30, no. 3 (2004); vol 30, no. 4 (2004)

*Kronos* = ISSN 0259-0190. - Bellville  
No. 31 (2005)

*Lesotho law journal* = ISSN 0255-6472. - Roma, Lesotho  
Vol. 14, no. 1(2001/04)

*Liberian studies journal* = ISSN 0024-1989. - Hamilton, N.Y.  
Vol. 31, no. 1 (2006)

*New contree*. - Mmabatho  
No. 49 (2005)

*Nigerian journal of international affairs* = ISSN 0331-3646. - Lagos  
Vol. 30, no. 1 (2004); vol. 30, no. 2 (2004); vol. 31, no. 1 (2005)

*PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE*

*Quest* = ISSN 1011-226X. - Leiden  
Vol. 19, no. 1/2 (2005)

*Research in African literatures* = ISSN 0034-5210. - Bloomington, Ind. [etc.]  
Vol. 36, no. 4 (2005); vol. 37, no. 1 (2006)

*Research review / Institute of African Studies*. - Legon  
N.s., vol. 21, no. 2 (2005)

*Review of African political economy* = ISSN 0305-6244. - Abingdon  
Vol. 32, no. 106 (2005)

*South African historical journal* = ISSN 0258-2473. - [Pretoria]  
No. 53 (2005)

*South African journal of economics* = ISSN 0038-2280. - Oxford  
Vol. 73, no. 3 (2005); vol. 73, no. 4 (2005); vol. 73, December (2005)

*South African journal of international affairs*. - Johannesburg  
Vol. 11, no. 2 (2004); vol. 12, no. 1 (2005)

*Transformation* = ISSN 0258-7696. - Durban  
No. 60 (2006)

*Tydskrif vir geesteswetenskappe* = ISSN 0041-4751. - Arcadia  
Jg. 44, nr. 1 (2004); jg. 44, nr. 2/3 (2004); jrg. 44, nr. 4 (2004)

*Urban forum* = ISSN 1015-3802. - New Brunswick, N.J.  
Vol. 17, no. 1 (2006)

## INTERNATIONAL

### GENERAL

#### 1 Civil

*Civil war, civil peace* / ed. by Helen Yanacopulos and Joseph Hanlon. - Oxford [etc.] : James Currey [etc.] ; Athens, OH : Ohio University Press, cop. 2006. - 332 p. : fig., foto's, tab. ; 26 cm - Met bibliogr., index.  
ISBN 0-85255-895-3 (Oxford)

After a peace agreement, half of all civil wars start again. When a cease fire or peace deal is agreed, aid workers, military personnel, diplomats and others pour in, but what can they do to reduce the chances of a return to war? This question is examined in the present volume. In part a handbook on how to understand each war as a unique phenomenon, it develops a set of war analysis tools, challenging commonly held assumptions about the nature of gender, ethnicity and greed. Contents: Introduction by Joseph Hanlon and Helen Yanacopulos. 200 wars and the humanitarian response by Joseph Hanlon. Intervention by Joseph Hanlon. Roots of civil war: tick 'all of the above' by Joseph Hanlon. Ethnicity and identity by Joseph Hanlon. External roots of internal war by Joseph Hanlon. The social contract and violent conflict by Tony Addison and S. Mansoob Murshed. Greed versus grievance: conjoined twins or discrete drivers of violent conflict? by Christopher Cramer. Reflections on development in a context of war by Alan Thomas. Power, agency and identity by Judy el-Bushra. Transforming power relations by Judy el-Bushra. Preparing to intervene by Jonathan Goodhand. Working 'in' and 'on' war by Jonathan Goodhand. Conclusion by Joseph Hanlon and Helen Yanacopulos. African examples are given throughout the book. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 2 Collier, Paul

Démocraties pétrolières / Paul Collier et Anke Hoeffler - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2005), no. 216, p. 107-123 : tab.

Il y a de plus en plus de pays en développement riches en pétrole, dont le niveau de maturité démocratique se traduit par la tenue d'élections dans un système de compétition électorale. Les cours élevés du pétrole ont renforcé l'importance du rôle de cette ressource dans les actuels pays exportateurs. Parallèlement, la découverte de nouveaux gisements en Afrique de l'Ouest et en Asie centrale permet à d'autres pays de jouir à leur tour de la manne pétrolière. Enfin, les pressions constantes exercées au niveau mondial en faveur de la démocratisation, notamment au Moyen-Orient, ont

introduit la compétition électorale dans des économies pétrolières qui, jusqu'ici, étaient essentiellement autocratiques. L'article démontre que les pays en développement riches en pétrole se prêtent mal à la compétition électorale, qui tend à développer le clientélisme - sauf si celle-ci s'accompagne de mécanismes de contrôles de l'exercice du pouvoir (système de contre-pouvoirs) particulièrement solides (mais qui sont moins médiagéniques que l'étape des élections). Ce n'est malheureusement pas le cas dans la plupart des pays riches en pétrole dont les systèmes de contre-pouvoirs sont, jusqu'ici, restés peu efficaces, même si on leur applique les critères moins rigoureux des pays en développement. L'article prend cependant l'exemple du Botswana, pays africain qui a su se développer en surveillant l'utilisation des importants revenus tirés de ses ressources, en accumulant d'importants excédents sous forme d'avoirs extérieurs et en établissant un équilibre entre la compétition électorale et les systèmes de contre-pouvoir. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

### **3 Gender**

*Gender mainstreaming in HIV/AIDS : seminar proceedings* / ed. by Sharon Kleintjes... [et al.]. - Cape Town : HSRC, 2005. - VI, 63 p. : foto's. ; 21 cm - From the satellite session held during the 7th AIDS impact conference, Cape Town, 2005. - Bibliogr.: p. 62-63. ISBN 0-7969-2121-0

This collective volume contains the presentations delivered at the Satellite Session on Gender mainstreaming, which was held during the 7th AIDS impact conference in Cape Town, South Africa, in April 2005. Following the Introduction (Bridgette Prince, Sharon Kleintjes, Allanise Cloete and Alicia Davids), Section A contains two papers that provide an in-depth overview of gender mainstreaming (Erika Burger) and suggest tools for its application in working within the HIV/AIDS sector (Joseph K. Amuzu). Section B provides three country-level examples of the application of gender mainstreaming. The first (Daniel Motsatsing and Keletso Makgekgenene) provides an outline on advocacy work in civil society in Botswana, and also comments on the need to include men more actively in gender-based work. The second (Camille Antoine) outlines the strategy for building gender-mainstreaming capacity in HIV/AIDS work in the Caribbean. The third (Nonhlanhla Dlamini) provides an overview of the status of, and recommendations for improving gender mainstreaming in Swaziland. Section C includes papers on opportunities and challenges for gender mainstreaming in HIV/AIDS (Tammy Shefer) and lessons learnt and next steps (Sharon Kleintjes and Bridgette Prince). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 4 Africa

*Africa and the Japanese experience* / guest ed.: Seifudein Adem. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2005. - P. [439]-677. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (African and Asian studies, ISSN 15692094 ; vol. 4, no. 4) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

This special issue of 'African and Asian Studies' deals with the Japanese experience in order to deepen understanding of Africa's current development challenges. It contains papers on African and Japanese development in general, as well as country studies on more specific issues, such as education, culture and investment. Contributions: Introduction (Seifudein Adem); Meiji Japan as a model for Africa's economic development (E. Wayne Nafziger); TICAD (Tokyo International Conference on African Development, 1993) after ten years: a preliminary assessment and proposals for the future (Shinsuke Horiuchi); Japan and Africa after the Cold War (Jun Morikawa); Education and modernization: an examination of the experiences of Japan and Ethiopia (Getachew Felleke); Nigeria's fledgling friendship with Japan: the beginning of a "special partnership"? (Kweku Ampiah); Japanese contribution to Malaysian economic development: lessons for Africa (Toyomu Masaki); "Perversion de l'histoire": George Balandier, his disciples, and African history in Japan (John Edward Philips); Is Japan's cultural experience relevant for Africa's development? (Seifudein Adem). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 5 Africa

*Africa in international politics : external involvement on the continent* / ed. by Ian Taylor and Paul Williams. - London [etc.] : Routledge, 2004. - XI, 225 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Routledge advances in international relations and politics ; 27) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0-415-31858-0 : £55.00

This volume examines and compares external involvement in Africa, exploring the foreign policies of major States and international organisations towards it. Chapters 1-5 explore the Africa policies of the five permanent members of the UN Security Council, namely the US, Britain, France, China and Russia. Chapters 6 and 7 explore the Africa policies of two States that have, for a variety of reasons including their membership of the G-7, been important external actors on the continent, namely Japan and Canada.

Finally, chapters 8-10 analyse how the major international organizations, namely the EU, the IFIs and the UN, have sought - to varying degrees - to promote prosperity and democracy on the continent. Contributors: Adekeye Adebajo, David Black, Scarlett Cornelissen, James J. Hentz, Stephen S. Hurt, Daniela Kroslak, Vladimir Shubin, IanTaylor, Caroline Thomas, Paul Williams. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 6 African

*African diasporas in the New and Old Worlds : consciousness and imagination* / ed. by Geneviève Fabre and Klaus Benesch. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2004. - XXI, 358 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Cross/cultures, ISSN 0924-1426 ; 69) - Met lit. opg. ISBN 90-420-0880-6 geb.

This volume contains a selection of papers and keynote lectures presented at an international conference in Paris on "African diasporas in the New and Old Worlds: consciousness and imagination" (October 2000). The volume is divided into five parts: 1. Thinking diaspora. 2. Diasporic historical sites. 3. Literary writings of the Diaspora. 4. Visual art and performance. 5. Postscript. Contributions: The uses of 'diaspora' (Brent Hayes Edwards). Against race: yes, but at what cost? (David Palumbo-Liu). Henry Louis Gates, Jr.'s 'Signifying monkey': a diasporic critical myth (Michel Feith). Cultural migrations: a time-and-space outline of black Atlantic evangelical Protestantism (Sylvia Frey). French revolutionary song in the Haitian revolution 1789-1804 (Sujaya Dhanvantari). The wings of Ethiopia: the Caribbean diaspora and Pan-African projects from John Brown Russwurm to George Padmore (Winston James). Modernity and historical consciousness in the 'New Negro' novel at the Nadir (1892-1903) (Carla L. Peterson). Notes from underground: William Demby's 'The Catacombs' and the diasporic roots of African-American modernism (Klaus Benesch). The conundrum of home: the diasporic imagination in 'The nature of blood' by Caryl Phillips (Kathie Birat). Modernism in the black diaspora: Langston Hughes and the "broken cubes of Picasso" (Seth Moglen). Du Bois, 'The crisis', and images of Africa and the diaspora (Amy Kirschke). "Ethiopia shall soon stretch forth her hands": Ethiopianism, Egyptomania, and the arts of the Harlem Renaissance (Iris Schmeisser). Carnival of Los Congos in Portobelo, Panama: feathered men and queens (Judith Bettelheim). The middle passage: a visual narrative (Tom Feelings). The power and place of black diasporan autobiography: an annotated bibliography of autobiographies (Phyllis B. Bischof). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**7 Africanist**

*Africanist librarianship in an era of change* / ed. by Vicki Evalds and David Henige. - Lanham, MD [etc.] : Scarecrow Press, 2005. - IV, 242 p. : tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0-8108-5201-2

This collective volume honours Daniel Britz's many contributions to African studies librarianship. It starts with a chronology of Daniel Britz's career and professional accomplishments by David Easterbrook. Nancy Lawler and Ivor Wilks close the book with personal remembrance of their lifelong friend. Thirteen articles, mostly authored by African Studies librarians at U.S. research libraries, comprise the substance of the book. All articles are related to Africana librarianship: some are quite practical; others provide an overview or tell a story. Contributions: Coping with an information world measured in terabytes (David Henige). Dan Britz: a brief professional chronology and appreciation (David L. Easterbrook). Once, present (and always?) Africana acquisitions policies (Jill Young Coelho). The African Librarians Council and the Cooperative Africana Microform Project since 1989 / Gregory Finnegan. Electronic publishing and African studies: a way to bridge the information gap? (Marion Frank-Wilson). African reference for the generalist (Miki Goral). Teaching African studies bibliography (Alfred Kagan). US-African university library partnerships (Patricia S. Kuntz). Trends in North American theses production (Joseph J. Lauer). Continuing developments in Africana cataloging in the United States, 1989-2002 (Robert W. Lesh). Africana periodicals: problems and progress of collection and publication (Peter Limb). Africa matters: outreach programs and bringing Africa to the American academy and public (Patricia Ukoli Ogedengbe). Library instruction and reference for undergraduates: opening a faculty-library partnership (Gretchen Walsh). WorldCat and African lexicography since 1980 (David Westley). The perilous business of reference publishing in Africa studies (Hans Zell). Remembering Dan (Nancy Lawler and Ivor Wilks). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**8 Alden, Chris**

South Africa's economic relations with Africa: hegemony and its discontents / Chris Alden and Mills Soko - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 367-392 : graf., tab.

South Africa's growing economic presence across the African continent has sparked a debate in public and scholarly circles as to its intentions. While some have been quick to see South African business and parastatals as part of a larger hegemonic project pursued by Pretoria, the authors' more structured analysis of economic ties with Africa

reveals a more complex picture. Institutionalized forms of regional cooperation, such as SACU and SADC, must be contrasted with the activities of South African multinationals and parastatals on the wider African stage to understand the possibilities and limitations of hegemonic practice open to South Africa. Beyond its own region, a key determinant will be its relations with the other leading African power, Nigeria, as well as its ability to compete with other external actors. Finally, the role of ideology is a crucial measure of South African hegemony, and while certainly its 'soft power' is evident at the societal level, some African elites actively resist the pull of South Africa-based ideas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **9 Borrie, John**

Why preventing hostile use of the life sciences is relevant to Africa : the ICRC appeal on biotechnology, weapons and humanity / John Borrie and Dominique Loye - In: *African Security Review*: (2005), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 93-106.

This article sets out the concerns of the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) about the risks of new advances in the life sciences being turned to hostile use and explains what it is doing to try to encourage objective risk assessment and reduction in this context. There are several reasons why actors in the life sciences in Africa should acknowledge and act on their responsibilities to reduce the risks of poisoning and the deliberate spreading of disease, consistent with the aims of the ICRC appeal, namely: a deliberate outbreak of disease could have catastrophic consequences for the populations, economies and environments of African countries; most African countries have formally accepted legally binding obligations to prevent poisoning and the deliberate spread of disease; greater vigilance towards the prevention of poisoning and the deliberate spread of disease could fit in with a broader public health framework in Africa, conceptually and for obtaining additional resources; if the African region is perceived as being seriously engaged in preventing poisoning and the deliberate spread of disease, this may enhance its prospects of achieving developmental and economic objectives; the prevention of the hostile use of the life sciences is low cost, high gain. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **10 Breytenbach, Willie**

Die Afrika-Unie en NEPAD: die vooruitsigte op nuwe ontwikkelingsvennootskappe / Willie Breytenbach - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2004), jg. 44, nr. 2/3, p. 90-97.

This paper describes the relationship between NEPAD, the African Union and the African Renaissance. It assesses the prospects for cooperation and integration, as well as the sustainability of NEPAD, especially the 'partnerships' implied in the project. NEPAD goes further than continental union and integration; it makes security and good governance requirements for development through a range of partnerships - with the developed world, the private sector, and civil society. Specifically, NEPAD strives to generate external funding (a North-South partnership) for African development. Continental and regional integration are in line with NEPAD initiatives, but are not preconditions for NEPAD. What is still lacking is a single implementation agency with executive capacity. A crucial feature of NEPAD - which is part of the AU since the latter's founding - is the peer review mechanism, which provides for voluntary intervention in the domestic affairs of States that do not comply with the standards of good governance. The paper proposes that the AU will eventually manage the political dimensions of the peer review mechanism, while the UN Economic Commission for Africa and the African Development Bank will assist with economic peer reviews. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **11 Ceton, Carolien**

Identity as evolutive: an intercultural approach based on an examination of Mudimbe, de Beauvoir, Taylor, and Mbembe / by Carolien Ceton - In: *Quest*: (2005), vol. 19, no. 1/2, p. 109-127.

In this article, the views of four different philosophers (Simone de Beauvoir, Achille Mbembe, Valentin Mudimbe and Charles Taylor) on (African) identity are confronted using three different approaches: how identity is formed through recognition, how it legitimizes power structures and how our corporeality influences identity formation. Mbembe and Taylor both view identity as a valuable achievement to be preserved, whereas Taylor bases identity on cultural singularity, and Mbembe designates daily necessity as the basis of identity formation. De Beauvoir and Mudimbe view identity as a pitfall we have to liberate ourselves from: the human being should conceive of oneself as a project. For de Beauvoir, identity can only unfold within physical, daily reality. The significance attached to daily life by both Mbembe and de Beauvoir represents a fruitful point of departure. It creates space to (re)think identity in terms of an evolving or evolutive entity, something that develops in accordance with our daily practice, always elaborating upon what came before. This way, an identity can be divers and coherent at the same time. Notes, ref., sum. in English. [Journal abstract]

## 12 Chikelu, Chukuemeka

Communication and the culture of peace in Africa / Chukuemeka Chikelu - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2004), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 1-6.

This paper examines the nature and consequences of armed conflicts in Africa, and the responsibility of communication scholars and practitioners in building a culture and infrastructure of peace on the continent. It argues that they have taken sides on matters concerning ethnic and religious differences, reporting "episodes rather than the entire process of a conflict" and seriously eroding professional ethics with their "new concept of embedded journalism and instant reporting of warfare". The paper calls on media practitioners to concentrate on investigating trends, processes, and fundamental factors connected with conflict situations and focus on how to resolve them. Sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 13 Civil

*Civil war, civil peace* / ed. by Helen Yanacopulos and Joseph Hanlon. - Oxford [etc.] : James Currey [etc.] ; Athens, OH : Ohio University Press, cop. 2006. - 332 p. : fig., foto's, tab. ; 26 cm - Met bibliogr., index.  
ISBN 0-85255-895-3 (Oxford)

After a peace agreement, half of all civil wars start again. When a cease fire or peace deal is agreed, aid workers, military personnel, diplomats and others pour in, but what can they do to reduce the chances of a return to war? This question is examined in the present volume. In part a handbook on how to understand each war as a unique phenomenon, it develops a set of war analysis tools, challenging commonly held assumptions about the nature of gender, ethnicity and greed. Contents: Introduction by Joseph Hanlon and Helen Yanacopulos. 200 wars and the humanitarian response by Joseph Hanlon. Intervention by Joseph Hanlon. Roots of civil war: tick 'all of the above' by Joseph Hanlon. Ethnicity and identity by Joseph Hanlon. External roots of internal war by Joseph Hanlon. The social contract and violent conflict by Tony Addison and S. Mansoob Murshed. Greed versus grievance: conjoined twins or discrete drivers of violent conflict? by Christopher Cramer. Reflections on development in a context of war by Alan Thomas. Power, agency and identity by Judy el-Bushra. Transforming power relations by Judy el-Bushra. Preparing to intervene by Jonathan Goodhand. Working 'in' and 'on' war by Jonathan Goodhand. Conclusion by Joseph Hanlon and Helen Yanacopulos. African examples are given throughout the book. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 14 Climate

*Climate change and Africa I* ed. by Pak Sum Low. - Cambridge : Cambridge University Press, cop. 2005. - XLI, 369 p. : ill. ; 28 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.  
ISBN 0-521-83634-4 : £80.00

The poorer, developing countries are the least equipped to adapt to the potential effects of climate change. African countries are amongst the poorest of the developing countries. This book presents the issues of most relevance to Africa, such as past and present climate, desertification, biomass burning and its implications for atmospheric chemistry and climate, energy generation, sea-level rise, ENSO-induced (ENSO: El Niño Southern Oscillation) drought and flood, adaptation, disaster risk reduction, the UNFCCC (United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change) and Kyoto Protocol (especially the Clean Development Mechanism), capacitybuilding, and sustainable development. Contents: Part I. Science; Part II. Sustainable energy development, mitigation and policy; Part III. Vulnerability and adaptation; Part IV. Capacitybuilding; Part V. Lessons from the Montreal Protocol. Contributors: Ruben O. Agwanda, Stephen O. Andersen, Meinrat O. Andreae, Ayaa Kojo Armah, Robert C. Balling, Reid Basher, John C. Beier, Guy Brasseur, Sálvano Briceño, Robert Brinkman, Jake Brunner, Kristin von Czapiewski, Paul V. Desanker, Ruth Doherty, Richard D. Duke, Siri Eriksen, Ibrahim Abdel Gelil, John I. Githure, René Gommès, Alex Guenther, Jacques du Guerny, David O. Hall, David A. Hastings, Günter Helas, Larry Horowitz, Mike Hulme, Christopher O. Justice, Daniel M. Kammen, Evans Kituyi, Bart G.J. Knols, Michael Komenda, Ralf Koppmann, David G. Kpelle, Pak Sum Low, Gordon A. Mackenzie, George Manful, Kennedy Masamvu, Mohammed U. Mohammed, Gray Munthali, Freddy O. Nachtergaele, Mark New, Jr, Todd Ngara, Godwin O. P. Obasi, Eric Odada, Daniel Olago, Keith Openshaw, Luanne B. Otter, Rolph Antoine Payet, Francis E. Putz, Robert A. Reinstein, Ian H. Rowlands, K. Madhava Sarma, Ingeborg M. C. J. van Schayk, Mary C. Scholes, J. Ivan Scrase, Gillian Simmonds, Randall Spalding-Fecher, John J. Todd, Shem O. Wandiga, George Wiafe, David Wilkie, and Peter P. Zhou. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 15 Critical

*Critical perspectives on historical and contemporary issues about Africa and Black America I* ed. by Tunde Adeleke. - Lewiston, NY : Edwin Mellen Press, cop. 2004. - VIII, 171 p. ; 24 cm. - (Black studies ; 24) - Met noten.  
ISBN 0-7734-6577-4

The transplantation of Africans to the New World entailed a process of change that eventuated in profound alteration in the essence, character and identities of Blacks in the Diaspora. The essays in this volume, which were presented at the 2000 SCASSI (Southern Conference on African American Studies) Conference in Little Rock, Arkansas, acknowledge the transformative character and essence of the transplantation experience. They highlight divergences and complexities in the historical experiences of Africans and peoples of African descent abroad. Furthermore, the essays underscore the cultural differences and transformations in the black Diaspora and propose strategies of better ordering the relationship between continental Africans and Blacks in the Diaspora. Contributions: Tunde Adeleke: Introduction. Abel Bartley: Africa in the early American experience: the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Johnson A. Adefila: The black press and Africa in the 19th century Black American struggle for equality. Tunde Adeleke: The fragile and utilitarian nature of Afrocentric consciousness and identity: a historical validation. Randolph Mead Walker: New light on Africa: Afrocentricity versus inferiority myths. Charles C. Jackson: Africa, African Americans and Eurocentric diffusion. Tunde Adeleke: The utility of Africa in Black American thought and struggle: a conceptual and paradigmatic analysis. Victor Okafor: Rebuilding continental-Diaspora African relations: an examination of path-breaking trends in governmental, pan-African and educational linkages. Violet Baffour: Losing ground: historically black colleges/universities and international education. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **16 Démocratie**

*Démocratie et mutations culturelles en Afrique noire* / sous la dir. de Marc Mvé Bekale. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan, cop. 2005. - 117 p. ; 22 cm. - (Modernité africaine) - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 2-7475-8656-1

Cet ouvrage comprend quatre contributions: Magie, sorcellerie et politique au Gabon et au Congo-Brazzaville (Florence Bernault) - L'Afrique noire en quête de nouveaux idiomes politiques (Marc Mvé Bekale) - Gabon: éléments juridiques pour une administration moderne (l'auteur, anonyme, est un haut magistrat gabonais) - Pétrole et renaissance économique au Gabon (Richard Assima). Le premier axe d'analyse met l'accent sur la continuité du discours magique traditionnel dans la sphère publique moderne, ce qui nuit à l'émergence d'États démocratiques viables en Afrique. Selon le deuxième axe, l'abandon de certains schémas de pensée, nécessaire à la bonne gouvernance, passe par le renouvellement du débat autour de la question controversée de l'universalité ou de la relativité des valeurs démocratiques. Le but est de saisir l'incidence des archétypes culturels dans le processus de consolidation des jeunes

démocraties africaines. La dernière partie est consacrée à la question de la gestion de l'exploitation pétrolière au Gabon, qui devrait s'accompagner d'une profonde réforme des institutions politiques pour pouvoir vraiment contribuer au développement du pays tout entier. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **17 Debt**

*Debt relief initiatives and poverty alleviation : lessons from Africa I* ed. by Munyae Mulinge & Pempelani Mufune. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2004. - 395 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 21 cm. - (African century publications series ; 13) - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 0-7983-0170-8

Overall, Africa enters the 21st century as the poorest, least developed and most technologically backward of the world's continents. One of the central factors that has been advanced to account for the rising impoverishment of African populations is the debt burden. It has been argued that Africa faces major development problems, but for many nations it is debt which is the most significant immediate barrier to the alleviation of other problems, including poverty. This volume interrogates the continent's indebtedness, arguing that it is not only a burden to the present generation, but also a glaring impediment to development, effectively mortgaging the prospects of future generations. Attention centres on the welfare implications of indebtedness, especially as these affect the poor and the most vulnerable in society. The volume contains both theoretical discussions of the interlinked issues of debt relief and poverty alleviation, and practical country case studies of ten southern and eastern African countries (Botswana, Ethiopia, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania, and Zambia). The contributions were presented earlier at the 22nd Southern African Universities Social Sciences Conference (SAUSSC) held in Windhoek, Namibia, on 1-5 December 2001. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **18 Dibie, Robert**

Cultural perceptions of Africans in diaspora and in Africa on Atlantic slave trade and reparations / Robert Dibie and Johnston Njoku - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2005), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 403-425 : fig., tab.

This study examines the cultural perceptions of Africans in the diaspora on the Atlantic slave trade and reparations, using a cultural centred model. It uses a survey method to explore the perceptions of African-Americans in the United States, Africans living in Europe, and Africans living in the African continent about reparations. It argues that the environmental, religious, occupational, social and political conditions that Africans in the

diaspora currently live in will determine their perception of slavery and reparations. Despite this argument, the paper stresses that it is a violation of the established precedence in law that is based on the principle of unjust enrichment to not pay some reparations to the present generation of Africans. This principle stipulates that if a person, a corporation or a country profit from the criminal treatment of a group of people, such a person, corporation or country is subject to the payment of reparations on the basis of unjust enrichment. The study further explains why it has been difficult for the Western industrial world to agree to pay reparations to the children of over 25 million Africans who were wrenched out of Africa as slaves. The concluding section suggests different reparation methods that would help create a permanent solution that might be acceptable to all. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **19 Emergency**

*Emergency* / Alfredo Jaar... [et al.]. - León : ACTAR ; León : MUSAC, 2005. - 261 p. : ill. ; 23 cm

ISBN 84-95951-90-8 (ACTAR)

This book is both a fragment of, and an extension to, the work of art "Emergency" (1998) by Alfredo Jaar. It takes the form of a collection of texts in which twenty-five African writers reflect on what Africa is, and what it means for them at this time. Each text has a different focus, each author a distinct posture, echoing in this way the diversity that is implicit in the continent itself. The book is a re-edition of a publication which appeared on the occasion of an Alfredo Jaar exhibition in 2000 at BildMuseet, Sweden. This publication has been extended with seven new essays. Contributors: Abdourahman Waberi, Achmat Dangor, Agnès Agboton, Aly Diallo, Ama Ata Aidoo, Aminata Sow Fall, Antjie Krog, Buchi Emecheta, Calixthe Beyala, Christiane Ramanantsoa, Donata Ndong-Bidyogo, Gaston-Paul Effa, Helen Oyeyemi, Jean-Marie Vianney Rurangwa, José Eduardo Agualusa, Marlene van Niekerk, Mia Couto, Moses Isegawa, Nawal el Saadawi, Nuruddin Farah, Pepetela, Tierno Monénembo, Véronique Tadjo, Víctor Omgba, Yvonne Vera. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **20 Esan, Oluyinka**

African media and the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) agenda for Africa's emerging democracies / Oluyinka Esan - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2004), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 41-56.

Communication is a lubricant for democratic governance, which in turn facilitates national development. It is expected, then, that the initiative which seeks the

development of western-type democracies in Africa, NEPAD, would incorporate an important role for the media. This paper examines the NEPAD agenda and finds that ICT is the only aspect of the media mentioned specifically by NEPAD. The paper proposes distinct ways of engaging the media with the NEPAD development framework. It analyses the context of communication in order to highlight the social structures required for the democratic ideal. It contrasts the liberal model proposed by Habermas with other media theories, arguing that by focusing on political communication the liberal model adopts a restrictive agenda. The democratic ideal calls for media service that does more than privilege politics and politicians; it should not marginalize significant proportions of society. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 21 Faits

*Faits religieux et résistances culturelles dans les littératures de l'ère coloniale* / actes réunis par Jean-François Durand et Jean Sévry. - Paris [etc.] : Kailash, cop. 2005. - 470 p. : krt., tab. ; 22 cm. - (Les cahiers de la SIELEC ; no. 3) - 2ième Congrès international de la SIELEC, Montpellier, 6, 7 et 8 mai 2003. - En partenariat avec le Centre d'étude du XXe siècle, Montpellier III. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2-8426-8134-7

Ce volume constitue les Actes d'un colloque organisé à Montpellier, France, du 6 au 8 mai 2004, en partenariat avec le Centre régional des Lettres et l'université Paul-Valéry. Outre l'étude des soulèvements à caractère religieux, il entend aborder la question de la colonisation et des réactions de résistance par le moyen de l'analyse des perceptions littéraires et des représentations de ces résistances dans l'imaginaire culturel de l'époque. Les textes reflétant ces représentations sont d'origines diverses: militaires, administrateurs, voyageurs "orientalistes", missionnaires, écrivains africains et nord-africains témoins de la situation coloniale. Les textes sont regroupés dans des sections intitulées: Le choc de la civilisation en Afrique du Nord (Auteurs: J.-F. Durand, G. Riegert, K. Roussos, S. Sayeh, P. Siblot); L'islam saharien (R. Bivona, J.-M. Seillan, J.-Cl. Blachère); La résistance en Afrique de l'Ouest (A. Sow, B. Mouralis, B. Malela, G. Chalaye, Ch. M.S. Diop); L'Afrique noire et Madagascar: animisme et christianisme (R. Mekodiomba, R.L. Omgba, M. Kakpo, D. Ranaivoson); Du côté du monde anglophone (D. Coussy, J. Sévry, R. Samin); Autres figures de la résistance (J.-F. Zorn, J. Arrouye). Derniers regards croisés (K. Aggarwal). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 22 Fielding, David

The characteristics of macroeconomic shocks in the CFA franc zone / David Fielding, Kevin Lee and Kalvinder Shields - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2004), vol. 13, no. 4, p. 488-517 : graf., krt., tab.

In this paper the authors fit a vector error correction model (VECM) in output and prices to data from 10 countries of the CFA franc zone: Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Mali, Senegal, Togo, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Congo, Gabon and Chad. This model allows for various cross-country interactions in both the short run and the long run. The VECM parameters are used to estimate persistence profiles of different kinds, in order to identify the degree of homogeneity in the way in which the countries respond to macroeconomic shocks. In this way light can be shed on questions about the likely size of the costs incurred from these countries' membership of a monetary union. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

## 23 Future

*The future of the Commonwealth* / guest ed.: Richard Bourne, Osita Agbu. - Lagos : Nigerian Institute of International Affairs, 2004. - 122 p. ; 22 cm. - (Nigerian journal of international affairs, ISSN 03313646 ; vol. 30, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvatting.

The papers in this special issue were read at an international conference on 'The future of the Commonwealth', which was organized by the Nigerian Institute of International Affairs. They discuss such issues as democracy and human rights as aspects of the Commonwealth's job of work (Richard Bourne); the Commonwealth's role in Africa's future (W. Alade Fawole); the role of the Commonwealth in the consolidation of democracy in Africa (Akinjide Osuntokun); the role of education in the future of the Commonwealth (Fred Aja Agwu); the role of the Commonwealth in conflict management and the quest for human security in Africa (Ogaba Oche); renewing the Commonwealth for the 21st century (Tunde Oduntan and Sola Akinrinade); the role of the Commonwealth in sustainable development (Tunde Babawale); the Commonwealth of the future (Ade Adefuye). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 24 Gender

*Gender, economies, and entitlements in Africa* / Elizabeth Annan-Yao... [et al.]. - Dakar : Codesria, cop. 2004. - IX, 179 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Gender series ; 2) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2-86978-139-3

This book draws extensively on feminist methodologies to discuss gender, economies and entitlements in Africa. It deals with a broad range of themes that highlight the structural insensitivities, stereotypes, injustices and inequalities that women are often victims of, despite their significant contributions to household and national economies throughout Africa. Among the issues covered are: gender relations in the family, formal education and health; gender and accessibility to resources; women's experiences of citizenship; sex identities and sex work; and globalization, trade and gender. Contributions: Elizabeth Annan-Yao: Analysis of gender relations in the family, formal education and health. Sylvia Tamale: Gender trauma in Africa: enhancing women's links to resources. Godisang Mookodi: Gender and resources: some macro and micro level considerations. Christine G. Ishengoma: Accessibility of resources by gender: the case of Morogoro region in Tanzania. Zenebe N. Bashaw: Trajectories of women, environmental degradation and scarcity: examining access to and control over resources in Ethiopia. Charmaine Pereira: Understanding women's experiences of citizenship in Nigeria. Richard Ssewakiryanga: Interrogating sexual identities and sex work: a study on constructed identities among female sex workers in Kampala. Grace Ongile: Globalisation, trade and gender - the key concerns. Manthiba Phalane: Globalisation and the feminisation of poverty: a South African perspective on expansion, inequality and identity crises. Chris Okechukwu Uroh: Globalization and the question of gender-justice: the Nigerian experience. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 25 Gender

*Gender, literature and religion in Africa* / Elizabeth Le Roux... [et al.]. - Dakar : Codesria, cop. 2005. - VII, 92 p. ; 23 cm. - (Gender series ; 4) - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 2-86978-157-1

Studies in literature and religion are particularly vulnerable to accusations of subjectivity and bias, because by their very nature they deal with subjectivities and people's perceptions of their own identity. In the past, on the basis of a patriarchal world view, literature and religion were seen as value-free and neutral, and a gendered perspective was not taken into account. Today, an increasing amount of research is revealing the gendered fault-lines in works of fiction and in religious beliefs. This volume showcases the diversity and depth of research that is currently taking place in Africa in this field. The specifically African gendered experience is brought to the fore, through the critical discussion of proverbs, oral histories, resistance, and male dominance. This volume highlights continuing gender bias, often at the level of the sub-culture. Contributions: F.E.M.K. Senkoro: Understanding gender through genre: oral literature as a vehicle for

gender studies in East Africa. Elizabeth Le Roux: Imaginary evidence: finding the "Non-Dit" in fiction. Isaac Ssetuba: The hold of patriarchy: an appraisal of the Ganda proverb in modern gender relations. Mildred A.J. Ndeda: The Nomiya Luo Church: a gender analysis of the dynamics of an African Independent Church among the Luo of Siaya District (Kenya). George Nyamndi: Elechi Amadi's women: voices of reason. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 26 Geschiere, Peter

Autochthony and citizenship : new modes in the struggle over belonging and exclusion in Africa / by Peter Geschiere - In: *Quest*: (2004), vol. 18, no. 1/2, p. 9-23.

In many parts of Africa, the 1990s brought a crisis of citizenship. The idea of national citizenship - in the preceding decades of nationbuilding strongly emphasized as the central identity - seemed to lose much of its meaning. This void seemed to be filled by a true ebullition of more fuzzy identities, often highly localist in character. It is in this context that the author presents a few aspects of recent work he conducted in collaboration with several colleagues from Cameroon - Francis Nyamnjoh, Antoine Socpa, Basile Ndjio -, and also with Jean-François Bayart (Paris) and Bambi Ceuppens (Brussels), on the upsurge of "autochthony" and an obsession with belonging as an overriding theme in the new style of politics since democratization. Two examples from Cameroon illustrate the argument: the funeral as a final test of belonging, and autochthony/exclusion struggles in southeastern Cameroon as a result of the new forest law of 1994. The argument was first presented as a keynote address at the 2003 annual conference of the Netherlands Association of Africanists (NVAS). Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 27 Gibb, Richard

European trade policy in Africa / Richard Gibb - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2004), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 49-57.

The EU has put forward the case for changing the Lomé trade agreements, negotiating EPAs (economic partnership agreements) and introducing FTAs (free trade areas) as a 'fait accompli' of WTO regulations. Thus far, it has been successful. EPA negotiations are under way and the idea of reciprocity, via FTAs, has been accepted. Despite many NGOs, development agencies and individual African countries having reservations about the impacts of FTAs, the EC's free trade proposals, originally set out in 1997, have remained unchanged. The EU has decided the best way to promote Africa's economic growth and development prospects is through free trade. But the version of free trade

the EU is likely to promote is one that protects sensitive and uncompetitive European producers. EU policies run the risk of reinforcing Africa's disadvantageous terms of engagement with the world economy. EPAs and FTAs will be based on a negotiated interpretation of what constitutes free trade. And the really big questions over whether free trade can generate growth and enhance the development prospects of Africa will remain theoretically and empirically contested for the foreseeable future. Free trade is, above all else, a philosophy based on economics, politics and belief. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 28 Global

*Global responsibility - local agenda : the legitimacy of modern self-determination and African traditional authority* / Manfred O. Hinz and F. Thomas Gatter (Eds.). - Münster [etc.] : Lit Verlag, cop. 2006. - 284 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 22 cm. - (Afrikanische Studien ; 18) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 3-8258-6782-x pbk. : £17.99

In various African countries, governments are forced to accept and/or establish decentral structures in order to facilitate ways in which the poor sections of their population might gain influence on and access to development resources. Yet, there is confusion about the role and functioning of such decentral structures as well as about sustainable political approaches to the top down transfer of government power in the context of local agendas. This collective volume highlights major aspects of the legitimacy of local power as presented by modern self-government structures as well as traditional communal authorities. Although the main focus is placed on Southern Africa (Namibia, South Africa, Botswana), examples from other regions (Ghana, Democratic Republic of the Congo) are also put into perspective. The papers in the volume were first presented at a seminar entitled "Global responsibility as a local agenda. Towards the legitimation of modern self-government and traditional authority" which was organized by the Centre for African and Migration Studies (CAMS, Bremen) and the Namibian Centre for Applied Social Sciences (CASS) at Bremen University in April 2002. Contributors: B. Benzing, Th. Gatter, G. Hilliges, M. O. Hinz, H. Kammerer-Grothaus, B. Katjaerua, E. Okupa, N. Olivier, B. Oomen, H. Patemann, D. Quintern, D. Schefold, G. Stuby, G. Töttemeyer, Ö. Ülgen, M. Wulfmeyer. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 29 Grobbelaar, Neuma

Can South African business drive regional integration on the continent? / Neuma Grobbelaar - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2004), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 91-106 : tab.

Can an emerging African country, such as South Africa, provide the knowledge, technology and capital for the constitution of a new future for Africa, redefining traditional continental trade and investment patterns? Regional integration initiatives in Africa have often been politically driven exercises that largely neglect its most important constituency, business. This paper investigates the impact of South African private sector investment in Africa on traditional trade linkages on the continent and looks at whether such investment is leading to greater economic integration. First, it provides an overall picture of emerging South African investment into the rest of Africa within the broader context of global foreign direct investment (FDI). Second, it assesses the impact of South African investment into the rest of the continent on traditional trade linkages. Third, it asks whether South Africa has enough investment clout to bolster growth in regional trade, leading to greater integration into the global economy and the building of regional economies of scale. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **30 Idowu, William**

African jurisprudence and the politics of social history : an inquiry into the dilemma of canonisation / William Idowu - In: *Lesotho Law Journal*: (2001/04), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 1-27.

Why are African authors peculiarly absent in popular literature on the subject matter of law? The present author offers a philosophical inquiry into why African thoughts on the nature, functions, scope and limits of law have not been canonized in philosophical reflections on law in particular and jurisprudence in general. He discusses the subject matter of jurisprudence, jurisprudence and the concept of canon formation, the subject matter of African jurisprudence, and Eurocentric canonization. The task for African legal philosophers is to challenge the entire process of canonization such that the distinctive African contribution to the realm of jurisprudence can emerge. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **31 Information**

*Information ethics in the electronic age : current issues in Africa and the world* / ed. by Tom Mendina and Johannes J. Britz. - Jefferson, NC [etc.] : McFarland & Co., cop. 2004. - VI, 191 p. : ill. ; 26 cm - Includes papers originally presented at the 2002 Ethics of Electronic Information in the 21st Century symposium held at the University of Memphis on Oct. 24-27, 2002. - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 0-7864-1742-0 pbk

This collection of essays explores the ethical issues that arise when information technology seems to exceed and even contradict the purpose of its creators. The studies

focus upon the management of information technology, specifically the Internet, considering the most ethical ways of generating, using, and controlling information in our time. Section One includes essays pertaining to Africa's place in the 21st century, including such issues as democracy, information flow, connections with the world through the Internet, telecommunications, Uganda and the digital divide, and a pilot study in South Africa which aims to develop a universal tool to measure information poverty. The essays of Section Two cover deal with information organizations and the handling of information, including such topics as professional information organizations and their ethic codes, communicating ethics when teaching electronic research to undergraduates, pay-for-placement search engines, consumer health information services, and laws applying to confidentiality of library records. Section three ponders privacy control after September 11, cybercrime investigation, and the technologies protecting copyright. The essays were originally presented at the "Ethics of Electronic Information in the 21st Century" symposium held at the University of Memphis on October 24-27, 2002. [ASC Leiden abstracts]

### **32 Jackson, Penny**

Briefing: the Commission for Africa, Gleneagles, Brussels and beyond / Penny Jackson - In: *African Affairs*: (2005), vol. 104, no. 417, p. 657-664.

In March 2005, the Commission for Africa, established by the British Prime Minister, Tony Blair, in 2004, launched its report entitled 'Our common interest'. The report argued that aid was effective and that more aid could be absorbed, and it looked at culture, governance, peace and security, as well as health education and economic growth. Once published, the real question became whether the report would have an impact on policymaking. The most obvious policymakers at which the conclusions of the report were aimed, were the G8 leaders, who met at Gleneagles, Scotland, in July 2005. Some real commitments have been made by G8 members and also by other donors during 2005. The 2005 G8 communiqué contains a significant commitment to increased aid, with aid flows expected to double by 25 billion dollars per year in 2010. The EU is the biggest single aid donor in the world: it must deliver rapidly on its commitment to double aid by 2010, ensuring that at least half of that new aid goes to Africa. Although further commitments may still be chased what has already been agreed will need to be implemented. However, there are already fears that attempts are being made to water down the agreements made on debt relief. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 33 Just

*Just add dust : overland from Cape to Cairo* / Mike Copeland... [et al.] ; ed. by Justin Fox. - Cape Town : Kwela, 2004. - 244 p. : foto's, krt. ; 22 cm  
ISBN 0-7957-0191-8 pbk. : £10.95

This volume consists of four narratives by four very different journalists and travel writers about a trip through Africa from the Cape to Cairo: Mike Copeland: Cape Town to Lusaka; Cameron Ewart Smith: Lusaka to Nairobi; Justin Fox: Nairobi to Addis Ababa; Don Pinnock: Addis Ababa to Cairo. Part photo-diary, part diary, part historical investigation, part travelogue, the volume reflects the passions of each author as well as the many contrasting faces of Africa today. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 34 Kiapi, Sandra

Interpreting the right to health under the African Charter / Sandra Kiapi - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2005), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 1-20.

The African Charter on Human and People's Rights provides a basis for States in Africa to recognize obligations to protect, fulfill and respect all social, economic and cultural rights. However, the reality of scarce resources makes it impossible to assure the full realization of the right to health and health care as envisaged in article 16 of the Charter. The author examines the legal interpretation of the right to health provision in the African Charter. She looks at the international standards pertaining to the right to health care; the standards set by the African Charter in light of the international standards; and discusses the application and interpretation of the right to health in domestic jurisdictions in Africa, particularly South Africa and Uganda. The author concludes that the monitoring and promotion of the right to health by States must go further than domestication of international standards. The courts should be able to monitor the so-called political matters of resource allocation. African States have tended to abuse this limitation of progressive realization by justifying the failure to fulfill economic rights on the basis of resource constraints. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 35 Kiros, Teodros

Africa in Du Bois's philosophy of race / by Teodros Kiros - In: *Quest*: (2005), vol. 19, no. 1/2, p. 47-75.

The author focuses on the idea of Africa in the work of the African American W.E.B. Du Bois, particularly how this idea enabled him to develop a unique philosophy of race. He aims to correct the view that Du Bois is an essentialist, as A. Appiah in particular has contended. For the present author Du Bois provided a complicated race concept based

on the idea that it is the material conditions of blacks and the identity confusions that poverty produces that forces him to look at Africanity as an empowering idea of blackness, and hence black humanity. To Du Bois, race is always concrete, ready to be faced, to be dealt with. He neither wills it nor theorizes it. As Du Bois argues, the race concept is autobiographical, and not a theoretical construct. Appiah's critique of Du Bois' race concept is based on a misunderstanding. Whereas Appiah argues that the race concept is an inheritance from the 19th-century race theories that Du Bois inherited from his Western education, there is no textual base for this view. In fact, Du Bois is at pains to share his agonies and frustrations with the race concept. He himself does not really know what the concept means, what he knows for sure is that he suffers in the hands of those self-acknowledged experts of the race idea and the ignorant masses of people who think they know what it is, and who discriminate his ancestors, their ancestors, and finally his very self, despite his mixed ancestry. What is at issue then is not whether or not Du Bois himself is a racist, but rather his existential situation, his and his children's life in America where he grew up and lived most of his life. It is in the USA that he is reminded everyday that he is black, condemned, wretched, inferior and born to suffer. It is that everyday existence that determines what he thinks of the race concept. Sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **36 Kleynhans, Ewert P.J.**

'n Geïntegreerde benadering tot die armoedevraagstuk met inagneming van ekonomie en kultuur / Ewert P.J. Kleynhans - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2004), jg. 44, nr. 2/3, p. 180-192 : tab.

Poverty reduction in South Africa, as in the rest of Africa, requires an integrated and holistic approach. Macroeconomic policies, like those envisaged by the GEAR (Growth, Employment and Redistribution) programme may lead to economic growth, but not necessarily to sustained development. Investment in human capital is an essential aspect of efforts to reduce poverty and ensure higher levels of welfare. Millions of dollars have been spent on African development and poverty reduction over the past decades, but poverty levels remain high. Regression analysis shows that a large part of Africa's poor economic development cannot be explained. The present paper suggests that cultural differences between Western and African countries have not been taken into account in these analyses. These differences include individualism versus communalism, different concepts of time, and (post)-Christian versus pre-Christian beliefs. Cultural differences between social strata within a country should also be taken into account. The paper recommends that development strategies should be developed

from below. Promising initiatives include the African Alternative to Structural Adjustment Programmes (AFF-SAP) and NEPAD. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**37 Kufuor, Kofi Oteng**

The collapse of the Organization of African Unity : lessons from economics and history / Kofi Oteng Kufuor - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2005), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 132-144.

The analytical tools of the New Institutional Economics (NIE) school provide fruitful lines of inquiry into the decision to replace the Organization of African Unity (OAU) with the African Union (AU). The application of two NIE methodologies, economics and history, explains why the OAU failed to play a meaningful role in African affairs. Relying on economic tools, the paper explores issues relating to the monitoring of the members' commitments, the provision of public goods, decisionmaking, and membership of the OAU. Historical approaches seek to explain why the OAU remained as Africa's paramount regional organization for four decades despite the obvious flaws in the OAU's design and the consequent inefficiencies these flaws produced. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i). [Journal abstract]

**38 Kwansah-Aidoo, Kwamena**

Towards an environmental communication conceptual model for enabling socio-economic development in Africa / Kwamena Kwansah-Aidoo - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2004), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 57-71 : fig.

Africa has vast natural and human resources and thus great potential for socioeconomic development. Yet, very few countries on the continent have been able to utilize their resources fully and to reap the expected benefits from that potential. Many of the factors for this failure to boost socioeconomic development and improve the lives of individuals and groups on the continent have been well documented. However, one factor that is often glossed over is the role of negative environmental behaviour on development. This paper argues that there is a strong relationship between the two and suggests a viable framework for integrating these two issues/areas by providing a theoretical model for incorporating environmental communication, and subsequently environmental consciousness, into socioeconomic development programmes. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**39 Lafargue, François**

États-Unis, Inde, Chine: rivalités pétrolières en Afrique / François Lafargue - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2005), no. 216, p. 43-56 : tab.

Quinze ans après la fin de la guerre froide, l'Afrique suscite de nouveau l'intérêt des grandes puissances. Les États-Unis, la Chine et l'Inde voient dans l'Afrique un véritable réservoir de matières premières énergétiques. Les États-Unis, actifs principalement dans le golfe de Guinée, observent avec méfiance l'intrusion de la République populaire de Chine, dont l'influence ne cesse de croître. Car, pour les États africains, Pékin est un partenaire commercial idéal, qui n'impose pas de conditions politiques particulières à ses fournisseurs et qui leur assure même un soutien diplomatique. Mais cette rivalité sino-américaine doit désormais tenir compte d'un troisième acteur, l'Inde, plus discret mais non moins déterminé. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 9) et en anglais (p. 15). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**40 Li, Anshan**

African studies in China in the twentieth century : a historiographical survey / Li Anshan - In: *African Studies Review*: (2005), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 59-87 : tab.

The author surveys African studies in China during the 20th century. He looks at history, politics, cultural studies and other related fields. The paper is divided into five parts: Sensing Africa (1900-1949), Supporting Africa (1949-1965), Understanding Africa (1966-1976) and Studying Africa (1977-2000). From a Chinese perspective, the author tells how, when and why Chinese scholars have conducted their research on Africa according to paradigms that evolved during the last century. In conclusion, the author points out the achievements as well as the problems in African studies in China today. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**41 Lloyd, Amanda**

Institutions with responsibility for human rights protection under the African Union / Amanda Lloyd and Rachel Murray - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2004), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 165-186.

The role that the promotion and protection of human rights will play in the African Union appears, on the face of the various documents, to be an important consideration, yet which organs will have responsibility in ensuring their implementation is still not clear. This article discusses the framework of and relationship between the institutions established under the auspices of the OAU and how these have changed since the transformation of the OAU to the AU. Particular attention is paid to the development of the Conference on Security, Stability, Development and Cooperation in Africa (CSSDCA) under the OAU, the parallel development of NEPAD and recent moves to ensure integration of the two processes. The authors argue that insufficient attention has been

paid to ensuring a coherent and integrated approach to human rights across the Union. Organs such as the African Commission and the new African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights, however, have huge potential to influence the way forward. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i). [Journal abstract]

#### 42 'Lusofonia'

*'Lusofonia' em África : história, democracia e integração Africana* / Teresa Cruz e Silva, Manuel G. Mendes de Araújo, Carlos Cardoso (orgs.). - Dakar : Conselho para o Desenvolvimento da Pesquisa em Ciências Sociais em África, 2005. - XII, 248 p. : tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2-86978-174-1

Nascido no âmbito da Iniciativa Lusófona do CODESRIA e na sequência do simpósio internacional (em Maputo em Maio de 2005) que decorreu sob o mesmo lema, "'Lusofonia' em África: história, democracia e integração Africana" reúne trabalhos de um conjunto de 14 autores de diferentes disciplinas de Ciências Sociais. A obra desconstrói e desmistifica o conceito de 'lusofonia' através de uma análise rigorosa das identidades e diferenças económicas, políticas e culturais que caracterizam os cinco países (Angola, Cabo-Verde, Guiné-Bissau, Moçambique e S. Tomé e Príncipe). Os autores fazem uma incursão a aspectos tão variados como o colonialismo, as lutas pela libertação nacional e o conseqüente desabrochar de novos regimes políticos no período pós-independência, as transições económicas e políticas que marcaram estes países desde as economias centralizadas e as tentativas de construção de sistemas políticos de tipo socialista. São igualmente analisados a introdução de economias neo-liberais, de sistemas multipartidários e a construção de sistemas democráticos, sem descurar os casos permeados por situações de conflito. Os autores: Ilídio do Amaral, Teresa Cruz e Silva, Paula Meneses, Elísio Macamo, Ana Bénard da Costa, Wilson Trajano Filho, Luena Pereira, Carlos Serrano, Clara Carvalho, Isabel Carvalhais, Nelson Pestana, Jacinto Rodrigues, Maciel Santos, Fernando Jorge Cardoso. [Resumo ASC Leiden]

#### 43 Mills, Greg

Africa and regional integration : what works and why / Greg Mills - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2004), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 21-29 : tab.

Conventional wisdom holds that regional integration will assist in offering a path away from Africa's trajectory of increasing global economic marginalization. After examining the factors pushing regional integration and those militating against it, this paper concludes that the consolidation of regional bodies, especially around extant customs

unions, is perhaps the most promising step in the right direction. Open regionalism can be 'a healthy thing' in reducing costs of doing business and promoting growth. Yet creation of effective systems of regional integration depends on the success with which potential regional leaders are able to secure political stability, and a reasonably working economy, within their own territories. In Africa, regionalism has been undermined not only by the absence of working connections between States, but also by the divisions within the large States in a position to aspire to regional leadership. For all of the rhetorical flourishes suggesting that the path of regional integration in Africa is an alternative to economic globalization, the promotion of a good governance agenda combined with integration into the global economy still offers the only plausible mechanism through which African development can be sustained. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 44 Muslim-Christian

*Muslim-Christian encounters in Africa* / ed. by Benjamin F. Soares. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2006. - VI, 308 p. ; 25 cm. - (Islam in Africa, ISSN 1570-3754 ; vol. 6) - Met index, lit. opg.

ISBN 90-04-15264-4 geb.

This collection offers new perspectives on Muslim-Christian encounters in Africa. Working against political and scholarly traditions that keep Muslims and Christians apart, the essays in this multidisciplinary volume locate African Muslims and Christians within a common analytical frame. In a series of historical and ethnographic case studies from across the African continent (Ethiopia, Egypt, Sudan, Nigeria, Senegal, East Africa, South Africa), the authors consider the multiple ways Muslims and Christians have encountered each other, borrowed or appropriated from one another, and sometimes also clashed. Contributors recast assumptions about the making and transgressing of religious boundaries, Christian-Muslim relations, and conversion. Most of the essays in the volume were first presented at the colloquium "Muslim/Christian encounters in Africa" of the Institute for the Study of Islamic Thought in Africa (ISITA) held at the Program of African Studies at Northwestern University in Evanston in May 2003. Contributors: Ralph A. Austen, John Chesworth, Éloi Ficquet, Franz Kogelmann, A. Rashied Omar, Philip Ostien, Patrick J. Ryan, James Searing, Shobana Shankar, Heather J. Sharkey, Benjamin F. Soares and John O. Voll. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 45 Nabudere, Dani W.

Traditional and modern political systems in contemporary governance in Africa / by Dani W. Nabudere - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2004), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 13-41.

This paper analyses the role of traditional and modern institutions of governance in contemporary Africa. It examines the traditional institutions in their historical setting and the way they negotiated with the modern political arrangements under colonialism and later, during the postindependence period. Modernity was introduced by colonialism and was informed by it. Colonialism also defined "tradition", reinventing it to suit its interests. But elements of tradition also continued to exist and be used by the people in a somewhat modified "post-traditional" form. In this way, colonially created neotraditionalism and post-traditionalism came to exist side by side and defined the way democracy was introduced in the postcolonial period. Under the postindependence political order, traditional political institutions were either banned or tolerated to the extent that they were retained only as "cultural" institutions. The failure of present-day postcolonial States in Africa to consolidate themselves is a reflection of these two historical conjunctures - "modernity" co-existing with "tradition" in a somewhat "inauthentic" relationship. The real question is to what extent the traditional political systems can be reconciled with the modern political party system. Africa needs to redefine its political institutions to take account of their cultural heritage. Somalia, Ethiopia and South Africa are cases in point. Re-imagining the African State could take the form of removing borders between States and recreating political entities within a bigger State in which different cultural identities and nationalities are recognized in a system of integrative federalism. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 46 Negotiating

*Negotiating modernity : Africa's ambivalent experience* / ed. by Elísio Salvado Macamo. - London [etc.] : Zed [etc.] ; Dakar : CODESRIA, 2005. - 238 p. ; 22 cm. - (Africa in the new millennium) - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 1-8427-7616-9 (London)

Africa has been through a particularly ambivalent experience of modernity. Previous research has tended to emphasize its alien nature in Africa and how it has been resisted. The essays in this book show how this tension and the impulse to modernity have contributed to changing African society over the past one hundred years. The contributors look at how Africans negotiated the terms of modernity during the colonial period and are dealing with it in the postcolonial period. They argue that the African experience of modernity is both unique and relevant for wider social theory. The cases presented cover new forms of labour, changing notions and norms relating to land rights, religious conversion, internal migration, emigration and the African diaspora. Contributions: Absent father(s), Garvey's scattered children and the Back to Africa Movement (Jalani A. Niaah). The ties that bind: lessons from the historical African

diaspora (Cassandra R. Veney). Denying modernity: the regulation of native labour in colonial Mozambique and its postcolonial aftermath (Elísio Macamo). Mozambican convert miners: missionaries or a herd without a shepherd? The Anglican mission of Santo Agostinho, Maciene, 1885-1905 (Alda Romão Saúte). Globalization and the political economy of the African migration to the North (Francis Njubi Nesbitt). From civil war to floods: implications for internal migration in Gaza Province of Mozambique (Inês Macamo Raimundo). Land reform in Kenya: the place of land tribunals in Kombewa (Samwel Ong'wen Okuro). Protecting refugees in the era of globalization: the challenge of Africa in the new millennium (Ekuru Aukot). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**47 Obiegbu, James N.**

Africa and the world in the 21st century / James N. Obiegbu - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2005), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 119-148.

This article examines the prospects of Africa's development in the 21st century in the context of the assumption that, whereas the 20th century belonged to Asia, the 21st century will belong to Africa. This optimism is based on recent developments in Africa, where democratic and accountable governments have replaced dictatorships. The article presents Africa from its earliest times to the early years of the 21st century, while engaging in an exploration of the possibilities open to the continent. It pays attention to issues bordering on the continent's colonial heritage and post-independence expectations. In reflecting into the 21st century, matters of leadership, education, health, infrastructure, the general economy and basic human freedoms are examined with a view to assessing Africa's chances of development in the new century. The article concludes on the hopeful note that a bright future awaits Africa and calls on the continent's political leadership to rededicate itself. The international community is also urged to complement the efforts of Africans to develop. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**48 Okè, Moses**

From an African ontology to an African epistemology : a critique of J.S. Mbiti on the time conception of Africans / by Moses Okè - In: *Quest*: (2004), vol. 18, no. 1/2, p. 25-36.

The ontological thesis that this paper focuses on is the claim of J.S. Mbiti that Africans lack the concept of future time. The ontological core of the traditional view of time reported by Mbiti is that 'to constitute time is to be lived through'. With reference to perception, since existence in space presupposes existence in time, it should follow from the premise that 'time is essentially experienced time only' that 'to exist is to exist in time alone'. Assuming that Mbiti's claim about Africans' conception of time is true, Africans

should be incapable of conceiving a "perception-transcending" or "knowledge-transcending" world. In which case they should be incapable of a scientific epistemology. Given that it is living humans that have experiences and reckon with time, this position, in the context of Mbiti's thesis that Africans lack the concept of future time, is ambivalent. The paper explains the epistemological consequences of this position. Although the general laxity of Africans about time, especially future time, pervades their collective attitude to work, the best we can say is that they lack 'time-discipline', not that they do not have the concept of future time. A philosophically significant concern with the African concept of time, therefore, should be highly critical of received notions and should point out the consequences of holding an outdated idea of time or time-related patterns of behaviour. In this regard, Mbiti ought to have pointed out the dangers inherent in a 'futureless' conception of time such as he attributed to Africans. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **49 Okunna, Chinyere Stella**

Communication and conflict: a commentary on the role of the media / Chinyere Stella Okunna - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2004), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 7-12.

In this paper, which was earlier presented at a roundtable on conflict reporting, ethics and code of conduct in Lagos, Nigeria, in 2003, the author argues that conflict is irresistible to the mass media. The editorial content of both print and electronic media, she says, demonstrate this strong appetite. However, while media practitioners have a duty to report conflict situations as they see them, the author insists that they also have a responsibility to enhance the opportunities for peaceful resolution of conflicts. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### **50 Onwubiko, Alozie Oliver**

Re-encountering African culture in living Christianity in my father's home / by Alozie Oliver Onwubiko - In: *Quest*: (2005), vol. 19, no. 1/2, p. 91-107.

This essay is an exploration into the possibility of going beyond the usual juxtaposition between African traditional culture, and cultural imports from Europe in the colonial context and after. A pivotal place in the argument is occupied by Achebe's 'Things Fall Apart', and, like in that book, the emblematic situation in the argument is that of the Nigerian Igbo, 19th-20th century CE. While admitting the hegemonic racism inherent in colonial cultural imperialism, to respond, on the African side, with an equally race-based anticolonial counter culture is no solution. Instead, we should be proceeding from cultural monologue to dialogue. The author argues that African Christianity, even though

initially burdened with hegemonic Eurocentrism and racism, may develop into such a dialogical situation. This requires both mental decolonization and a reassessment of African traditional religion, and in fact implies a form of biculturalism, leading on to transculturalism. In the dialogical strategies advocated, the author identifies, as a hurdle, the paradigmatic Igbo stance of the 'dimaragana'. 'Dimaragana' is a figure in Igbo language and culture. It refers to one who knows what to do, can do it, has the means to do it, but refuses to do it or chooses the wrong means because of self-imposed inhibitions. The author extends this emblem to universalist critics of African identity positions including ethnicity, such as Howe and Appiah, but nevertheless finds considerable truth in the latter's work. Notes, ref., sum. in English. [Journal abstract]

### 51 Osaghae, Eghosa E.

Making democracy work in Africa : from the institutional to the substantive / by Eghosa E. Osaghae - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2004), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 1-12.

This paper argues that democracy in Africa can better facilitate and promote development when it is transformed from the institutional level, where it was at the time of the transition to independence, to the substantive level, where it is more likely to yield the "dividends of democracy" and become more relevant to the lives of ordinary citizens. This transformative process at a minimum requires the institutionalization of participation/citizen empowerment, accountability and legitimacy. After making the point that democracy and development are mutually reinforcing, the paper examines how human rights and elections can be strengthened to serve these purposes. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### 52 Portugal

*Le Portugal et l'Espagne dans leurs rapports avec les Afriques continentale et insulaire* [textes rassemblés par: Françoise Massa]. - Rennes : Université Rennes 2 Haute Bretagne, 2005. - 324 p. : krt., graf., tab. ; 25 cm - Colloque international organisé par l'équipe de recherche ERILAR. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2-911257-07-3

Cet ouvrage réunit les contributions à un colloque international intitulé "Le Portugal et l'Espagne dans leurs rapports avec les Afriques continentale et insulaire" qui s'est tenu à l'Université de Rennes 2, France (15-17 novembre 2001). Les communications étudient les relations tantôt conflictuelles, tantôt pacifiques entre les nations ibériques et le Maghreb et entre les nations ibériques et les îles proches de la côte africaine: Canaries, Cap-Vert, Pegalu et Bioko (hier Anobon et Fernando Poo) et S. Tomé et Príncipe.

Auteurs: François Malveille, Jean-Marc Delaunay, Françoise Dubosquet, Josette Tisseau des Escotais, Victor Reis, René Burguera, Graziella Canihac, Marie-Françoise Bidault, Rémy Lucas, Marie Christine Hanras, Roberto Francavilla, Maciel Santos Morais, Iolanda Trovoada Aguiar, Jean-Michel Massa, Maria Turano, Françoise Massa, Izequiel Baptista de Sousa, Jacques-Dominique Benoist, Arlindo Caldeira, Youssef El Alaoui, António Almeida Mendes, José Julio Pinheiro, Yvette Cardaillac, Catherine Gaignard, Barbara Helly, Jean-Pierre Sanchez, Ana Maria Binet, Jane El Kolli, Paul Fabre, Albert Foulon. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **53 Ruhangisa, J.E.**

Human rights and good governance : the role of law reform agencies / J.E. Ruhangisa - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2005), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 93-116.

Respect of human rights by the government is today considered a key element of good governance and places a particular country high in ranking among States. However, many of the existing laws, practices and procedures in African countries were carried forward as a colonial legacy and are not compatible with international standards on human rights. Using Tanzania's Law Reform Commission as an example, this paper examines the role of law reform agencies in promoting meaningful realization of human rights and good governance in African countries. It also appraises the attitude of African governments towards law reform agencies. Tanzania's Law Reform Commission, which was established rather belatedly in 1980, is responsible for bringing the law into accord with current circumstances, eliminating anomalies or other defects in the law, advising on proposals for the adoption of new or more effective methods for the administration of the law and the dispensation of justice. The paper shows that the performance of the Commission has been unsatisfactory. Some of the causal factors are outside the Commission's competence, but some are due to the unsatisfactory working habits of the Commission. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **54 Schlemmer, Lawrence**

NEPAD en die stryd teen armoede in Afrika: beloftes en leemtes / Lawrence Schlemmer - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2004), jg. 44, nr. 2/3, p. 77-89.

Africa's economy is growing and electoral democracy is becoming increasingly established. At the same time, however, economic progress is skewed towards the elites and is concentrated in enclave or urban projects. Mass voters only count at election time. South African President Mbeki's NEPAD initiative is welcome but its 'peer reviews' are likely to be strategically manipulated by State bureaucracies. The jargon and

ideological abstractions of leaders leave the uncomprehending masses alienated and morally adrift. World governments concerned with Africa's plight must direct their aid not through governments but to local projects that train and guide the poor to become self-reliant within community organizations that will counterbalance the influence of elites. The need is also to facilitate the spiritual renewal of the populations to create new sources of independent moral authority to challenge the opportunism of elites. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**55 Schroth, Peter W.**

The African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption / Peter W. Schroth - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2005), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 24-38.

The African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption, which was opened for signature in 2003, contains some innovative and valuable provisions, but also several unacceptable provisions that violate the presumption of innocence, make it too easy to disregard data privacy and threaten good-faith whistleblowers, among others. In addition, the translations are unsatisfactory, to the point that the texts in different languages are significantly different in substance and sometimes contradict one another. Parts of the English text are almost unintelligible. The Convention should be revised before it enters into force. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i). [Journal abstract]

**56 Securing**

*Securing land and resource rights in Africa : Pan-African perspectives I* [ed. by Munyaradzi Saruchera]. - Cape Town : Programme for Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), School of Government, University of the Western Cape, 2004. - III, 159 p. : tab. ; 30 cm - A selection of papers generated during the first two years of operation of the Pan-African Programme for Land and Resource Rights (PAPLRR), a partnership programme between the African Centre for Technology Studies (ACTS), Kenya; Community Conservation and Development Initiatives (CCDI), Nigeria; the Programme for Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), School of Government, University of Western Cape, South Africa; and the Social Research Centre (SRC), American University in Cairo, Egypt. - Met bibliogr., bijl.  
ISBN 1-86808-613-5 pbk

The Pan-African Programme on Land and Resource Rights (PAPLRR) brings together African researchers, practitioners and activists to develop common understandings and strategies for securing land and resource rights for the rural poor. This publication is part of PAPLRR's effort to disseminate a uniquely African voice on matters of land and

resource rights. Regional overviews by Smokin Wanjala (East Africa), Nelson Marongwe (southern Africa), and Rawia Tawfic (North Africa) are followed by sections on emergent issues (Koffi Alinon on land tenure and legal pluralism in West Africa; Patricia Kameri-Mbote on the impact of international treaties; Clement Ng'ong'ola on constitutional protection of property in southern Africa; Habib Ayebe on free-market water management in Egypt; John Mope Simo on land rights in Campo Ma'an National Park area, Cameroon; Daniel A. Omoweh on NEPAD and land rights; Hubert M.G. Ouédraogo on land research and politics in francophone West Africa) and advocacy and lobbying (Stephen Greenberg on land reform and civil society in southern Africa; Michael Ochieng Odhiambo on NGO advocacy for land policy reforms in Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania; Abdel Mawla Ismail on Egyptian law and civil society; Ben Cousins and Aminka Claassens on communal land rights and traditional leaders in postapartheid South Africa). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**57 Shelton, Garth**

Trading with the dragon : prospects for a China-South Africa FTA / Garth Shelton - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2004), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 59-71.

Recently, South Africa and China have initiated discussions about the eventual conclusion of a free trade agreement (FTA). While there are enormous potential benefits from an FTA with China, the costs, risks, and benefits need to be thoroughly investigated. In the early stages of the debate on the FTA, three perspectives are discernable. The 'idealists' are hypnotized by the size and dynamism of the Chinese market and thus advance the view that instant riches can be quickly accumulated because of the sheer number of Chinese consumers. They also contend that an FTA with China would strengthen the China-South Africa strategic partnership and mobilize Beijing's support for Pretoria's ambitious global reform agenda. The 'pessimists' oppose an FTA, fearing that increased trade with China will lead to a major loss of employment in South Africa. The 'realistic optimists' see the opportunities in greater access to the Chinese market, but caution against an impetuous and hurried FTA which will not advance, nor protect, South Africa's interests. This paper outlines the varying perspectives of these broad groups. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**58 Soko, Mills**

Regionalism and the WTO : opportunities and dangers for Africa / Mills Soko - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2004), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 31-48.

This paper examines the phenomenon of regionalism and its ramifications for the African region within the framework of the WTO. Regional economic integration has the potential to foster economic growth and industrial development in Africa. However, whether the continent can deploy regional integration as a tool to advance its development objectives meaningfully will depend largely on the extent to which a plethora of interlinked legal, institutional and economic issues within the WTO, as well as domestic governance weaknesses in many African countries, can be addressed effectively. Furthermore, the future success or failure of African regionalism will be influenced by the nature of the final outcome(s) of the ongoing economic partnership agreements (EPA) negotiations between the EU and African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) countries. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**59 Tamale, Sylvia**

Gender trauma in Africa : enhancing women's links to resources / Sylvia Tamale - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2004), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 50-61.

African women's lives are defined by the ideology of domesticity, which is historically and culturally constructed and closely linked to patriarchy, gender/power relations and the artificial private/public distinction. The "protection" of the private from legal and other scrutiny helps to conceal the burden of caring for family which is borne almost exclusively by women. Moreover, the devaluation and non-recognition of women's labour in "private" family enterprises is reinforced by the inequitable division and enjoyment of property, not least land. Indeed, often women's access to resources is, like their access to political fora, severely curtailed, thus calling into question the notion that women are full citizens. The author calls for a transformation of gender relations on the continent. She argues that there needs to be a reconceptualization of African citizenship to embrace women's experiences and that this can only be done by addressing the sociostructural inequalities which hamper women's participation in society. Notes, ref., sum. (p. ii). [Journal abstract]

**60 Taylor, Donald S.**

Communication studies in Africa: the case for a paradigm shift for the 21st century / Donald S. Taylor, Peter Ogom Nwosu & Eddah Mutua-Kombo - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2004), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 1-23 : tab.

The paradigm for communication education in African universities has historically revolved around a mass communication or media-centred perspective. This is illustrated by an overview of communication studies curricula at eight selected universities from

anglophone Africa. This orientation of the discipline resulted from structural forces that derived from historical legacies rooted in Africa's colonial past as well as the theoretical attraction of the mass media as agents of change. Additionally, the need to train university graduates for careers in journalism, broadcasting, public relations, and advertising has helped to entrench this paradigm as the cornerstone of communication education in Africa. Elsewhere, however, the discipline has experienced widespread growth in human communication specialties in such areas as intercultural communication, speech communication, and interpersonal communication. This paper argues for a paradigm shift, asserting that the time is ripe for the discipline at African universities to expand by shifting towards greater emphasis on human communication. Such a transformation would permit better understanding of the African communication environment as well as enable scholars to better respond, from a communication perspective, to the challenges of development in such areas as conflict resolution and interethnic disputes. To achieve this, the authors suggest that a consortium of communication scholars and other stakeholders convene to engage in discussions on new ways of thinking about communication education. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**61 Touray, Omar A.**

The Common African Defence and Security Policy / Omar A. Touray - In: *African Affairs*: (2005), vol. 104, no. 417, p. 635-656.

The literature on Africa's collective security arrangements focuses on the African Union's Peace and Security Council and the Central Organ of the Organization of African Unity (OAU) before it. This article shows that the Peace and Security Council is only an implementation mechanism of a broader policy framework, the Common African Defence and Security Policy (CADSP), that was adopted recently in Sirte, Libya. The article argues that the adoption of such a broader collective security policy framework was made possible by changes within the international system. These changes brought about a shift from realism to idealism in various regions of the world. In Africa, the idealistic undercurrent found expression in renewed interest in African institutions and African solutions to African problems. The article also demonstrates that the CADSP will confront many challenges ranging from general theoretical and normative questions that bedevil collective security arrangements elsewhere to specific issues such as funding and other practical implementation matters. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**62 Traimond, Bernard**

L'écriture de Gérard Althabe / Bernard Traimond - In: *Autrepart*: (2005), no. 34, p. 93-114.

L'auteur de cet article considère l'œuvre de l'ethnologue disparu Gérard Althabe et s'efforce d'explicitier la démarche de celui-ci, puis de préciser comment Althabe agençait les paroles des locuteurs, ses propres observations et le texte final publié. En effet, selon lui, le passage d'un certain type de pratiques à leurs représentations savantes à l'écrit peut entraîner une perte et un appauvrissement. Les travaux d'Althabe qui ont porté sur l'Afrique, comme les enquêtes concernant le Congo, les Pygmées du Cameroun ou Madagascar se situent plutôt au début de sa carrière, dans les décennies 1950-1960. Ann., bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**63 Viljoen, Frans**

The status of the findings of the African Commission : from moral persuasion to legal obligation / Frans Viljoen and Lurette Louw - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2004), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 1-22.

Within the African regional human rights system, the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights is mandated to promote and protect human and peoples' rights. As part of its protective mandate, the Commission, in terms of an individual complaints procedure, can find that State parties are in violation of the provisions of the African Charter and has recommended remedies in cases where violations have been found. However, concerns have been raised about the noncompliance of State parties with the findings and recommendations issued by the African Commission. The present article investigates one of the factors that may play a role herein, namely the argument that the findings of the Commission are not legally binding. It addresses arguments pertaining to the Commission's lack of competence to decide individual communications and its lack of competence to issue remedies, usually forwarded by those holding the view that the Commission's findings are not legally binding. It concludes that the findings of the Commission may be viewed as legally binding, firstly on a textual basis (the provisions of the African Charter) and secondly on account of the subsequent "ratification" (or "adoption") of the findings by the African Union Assembly. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i). [Journal abstract]

**64 Willett, Susan**

New barbarians at the gate : losing the liberal peace in Africa / Susan Willett - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2005), vol. 32, no. 106, p. 569-594 : tab.

Within contemporary liberal peace discourse, poverty and underdevelopment are being constructed as 'new threats' that feed conflict and terrorism. This perception has encouraged a growing convergence between the security and development policies of the major donors. However, in Africa, where the need to simultaneously tackle conflict and underdevelopment is most pressing, the global institutions have failed to acknowledge that the neoliberal policies that they pursue have been instrumental in structuring the domestic political and economic tensions that have contributed to violent conflict. Moreover, the current preoccupation with the war on terror has encouraged the co-option of development resources for security functions resulting in the incremental securitization of development policies. Regardless of its expanding base and the process of mission creep, the liberal peace complex has failed to secure sustainable peace in Africa. Into the vacuum created by failure, the 'new barbarian' agenda that underpins the 'war on terror' has surreptitiously moved, expanding its reach and its wake of pillage and destruction. App., bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 65 Women

*Women in African development : the challenges of globalization and liberalization in the 21st century* / ed. by Sylvain H. Boko, Mina Bali moune-Lutz, and Sitawa R. Kimuna. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, cop. 2005. - XI, 199 p. : graf., tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.  
ISBN 1-592-21196-8

This collective volume is based on a conference entitled "Globalization, economic liberalization, and the role of women in economic growth and development in Africa: the challenge for the 21st century", which was organized at Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem, N.C., in September 2002. The authors conduct an in-depth analysis of the political, legal and socioeconomic impediments to women's full participation in the process of growth and development. The analyses bring to the forefront of policymaking the linkages that exist between globalization and the role of in socioeconomic development in Africa. The chapters are grouped by subtopics into five parts: I: Perspective (Introduction). II: Impact of globalization on women in Africa: conceptual issues. III: The empowerment of women in Africa. IV: Sectoral analysis: the role and the status of women in health and education: policy implications. IV: What to do next? Contributors: Mina Bali moune-Lutz, Shadrak Nasong'o, Gayle A. Morris, Mahir Saul, Sylvain H. Boko, Rosita Najmi, Bola O. Akanji, H. M. Ogunwumiju, Nii O. Tackie, Meigan Fields, Arthur Siaway, Elizabeth Asiedu, Donald Lien, Toussaint Houeninvo and Sitawa Kimuna. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**66 Woodward, Angela**

Banning biological weapons: national legislation in Africa / Angela Woodward - In: *African Security Review*: (2005), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 23-32.

The cornerstone of the international biological weapons (BW) control regime, the 1972 Biological and Toxin Weapons Convention (BTWC), prohibits the development, production, stockpiling, acquisition and retention of BW. Of the 53 States in Africa, 32 have joined the BTWC. These States are required by Article IV to adopt appropriate national measures to prevent the range of treaty-prohibited activity specified in Article I throughout their territory. This requires the adoption of criminal law that establishes penal sanctions. In practice, States will likely need to have additional legislation and other measures in place to enable them to fulfil obligations arising from the other articles. The United Nations Security Council (UNSC) Resolution 1540, adopted in 2004, now requires all member States to enact and enforce a range of legal and other measures to prevent the development and acquisition of BW. This paper examines the type of legislation that African States need to adopt to ensure they are in compliance with their obligations under the BTWC and UNSC Resolution 1540 and assesses the status of such legislation in African States. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**67 Woudhuizen, Fred C.**

Etruscan adds four hundred years of history to 'Africa' as a name, a concept and a continent / by Fred C. Woudhuizen - In: *Quest*: (2004), vol. 18, no. 1/2, p. 125-128.

Customarily the beginning of the history of a nation, a country, or an institution is marked by the availability of written sources. Thus the history of the concept of Africa - central to the identity of Africans and African-Americans - is usually made to begin in the third century, in the context of Ancient Rome's Punic Wars. The present author, however, an international specialist on the languages of the Ancient Mediterranean, including Etruscan, presents the case for reading a late 7th-century BC Etruscan text as an attestation of the word 'Africa', thus adding four hundred years to African history. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **NORTH AFRICA**

### **GENERAL**

#### **68 Jhazbhay, Iqbal**

South Africa-North Africa relations : bridging a continent / Iqbal Jhazbhay - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2004), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 155-168.

This paper examines the bilateral and multilateral relations democratic South Africa has developed with the North African region, viz. Algeria, Egypt, Libya, Morocco and Tunisia. It breaks South Africa's postapartheid relations with North Africa into the two presidencies of the ANC. Nelson Mandela led South Africa's move into the northern and other regions of Africa. The approach was cautious and deliberately sensitive to any fears of arrogance or triumphalism. Mbeki has a more confident approach to North Africa. The yardstick for developing relations is a more pragmatic measure of mutual economic benefit than Mandela has applied. The paper concludes that, politically and administratively, the South African government has built the road linking Pretoria to North Africa's capitals, as part of the larger goal to achieve Africa's renewal. It is now up to the business and NGO community to make use of the highway to make greater contact with the northern region, because the danger exists that the North African countries will be drawn ever more into the European ambit. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **NORTHEAST AFRICA**

### **ERITREA**

#### **69 Reid, Richard**

Caught in the headlights of history: Eritrea, the EPLF and the post-war nation-State / Richard Reid - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 467-488.

A little over a decade after the achievement of independence, Eritrea is confronted by a range of social and political problems, which are rooted both in the nation's past and in the ruling movement's interpretation of that past. This paper is concerned with the widening gulf between the nation-State, as envisaged by the Eritrean People's Liberation Front (EPLF) during the liberation struggle and as currently 'imagined' by the government, and the sociopolitical reality. Eritrean society is now marked by widening

divisions between the 'struggle generation' and the membership of the former EPLF on the one hand, and large sections of the remainder of the population, notably youth. The 1998-2000 war with Ethiopia, the root causes of which are as yet unresolved, has proved more destructive than was apparent even at the time, and has been used by the State as a vindication of the EPLF's particular interpretation of the past. Political and social repression, rooted in a militaristic tradition and a profound fear of disunity, has intensified since the war. In this paper the current situation is examined in terms of the deep frustration felt by younger Eritreans, the urban-rural divide, the State-level determination to cling to the values and the aims of the liberation struggle, and the position of Eritrea in international politics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ETHIOPIA

### 70 Ancel, Stéphane

'Mahbär' et 'sänbäte': associations religieuses en Éthiopie / Stéphane Ancel - In: *Aethiopica / Institut für Afrikanistik und Äthiopistik der Universität Hamburg*: (2005), vol. 8, p. 95-111.

Fidèles de l'Église orthodoxe täwaaጵጸዕድዎ, les chrétiens d'Éthiopie peuvent constituer des associations à vocation purement religieuse. Réunissant un nombre variable de personnes, ces associations constituent un vrai lien social et religieux entre leurs membres. On peut distinguer deux types d'association qui connaissent aujourd'hui un succès incontestable : les 'maáጵbär' et les 'sänbäte'. Elles n'ont pas a priori la même vocation. Les 'maáጵbär' sont des associations qui regroupent des fidèles voulant célébrer périodiquement la mémoire d'un saint. Les 'sänbäte' rassemblent par contre des personnes d'une même paroisse voulant célébrer le dimanche et l'idée de communauté qu'il représente en distribuant collectivement l'aumône aux pauvres. Les 'maáጵbär' et les 'sänbäte' sont l'expression d'un 'zəkər', autrement dit d'une commémoration. Cette notion est fondamentale dans l'Église éthiopienne. Cette article examine, entre autres, les significations des termes 'maáጵbär' et 'sänbäte' et les cérémonies caractéristiques des deux associations. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 71 Bulcha, Mekuria

Genocidal violence in the making of nation and State in Ethiopia / Mekuria Bulcha - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2005), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 1-54.

Based on a qualitative historical-sociological investigation of the incidents of mass killings that have been registered during the last 150 years, this study concludes that both the Abyssinian State between the 1850s and 1870s and the creation of the Ethiopian Empire State during the last quarter of the 19th century were accomplished through wars that were clearly genocidal, while the Dergue's reign of terror (1974-1991) was the most barbaric episode in Ethiopia's history. The study assesses the intent and magnitude of the mass killings, identifying the key factors precipitating State-sponsored mass violence and genocidal killings not only for the society whose members were the victims but also for the perpetrators' society or Ethiopia as a whole. The genocidal violence perpetrated by Tewodros and Yohannes was designed to settle religious and ethnic differences and create a homogeneous Abyssinian nation and State. Their successor, Menelik, used genocide to subjugate, control and exploit the peoples he had conquered. During the reign of the Dergue, which used brute force in an attempt to construct a new social order, the victims of State-sponsored violence were not only the non-Abyssinian subject populations but also those who belonged to the dominant group. Finally, the study suggests that there are several warning signs showing that genocide is in the making today. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **72 Development**

Development of land rental markets and agricultural productivity growth : the case of northern Ethiopia / Samuel Benin... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2005), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 21-54 : tab.

Short-term land leases have an important role to play for efficient land management and agricultural development, especially when land sales and mortgages are prohibited and markets for other factor inputs are imperfect or missing. This study utilizes data from an analysis of a community-level survey conducted in 1999 and 2000 in 98 villages in the highland areas of the Amhara region of Ethiopia to examine the evolution since 1991 of land rental markets, factors contributing to the changes, and impact of the changes on land productivity growth. Use of fixed-rent lease and 50-50 sharecropping arrangements has increased substantially and these are the dominant forms of land rental. The major factors contributing to the increase in use of land rental arrangements include change in the production environment, change in access to credit, commercialization of cereal production, change in human capital, and change in tenure security. The increase in use of land rental markets has had a positive impact on change in average cereal yields and the impacts associated with increases in use of fixed-rent leases or sharecropping arrangements are not statistically different. Together, the results suggest that land tenure arrangements are indeed dynamic and have evolved in a manner that has eliminated

any Marshallian inefficiencies associated with share tenancy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.  
[Journal abstract]

### 73 Gori, Alessandro

Contemporary and historical Muslim scholars as portrayed by the Ethiopian Islamic press in the 1990s / Alessandro Gori - In: *Aethiopica / Institut für Afrikanistik und Äthiopistik der Universität Hamburg*: (2005), vol. 8, p. 72-94.

This paper presents information about 19th-century Ethiopian Muslim scholars, in order to enhance our general knowledge of Ethiopian Islam, and, moreover, to contribute to a better prosopographical understanding of the Muslim presence in Ethiopia. After the fall of the Derg regime in 1991, the Islamic press flourished in Ethiopia. The monthly 'Bilal' was the first Islamic magazine to be founded in post-Derg Ethiopia in 1993. The present paper summarizes the content of five biographical articles about learned exponents of Islam in Ethiopia, which were published in 'Bilal'. It concerns biographies of á,ṣaggi Bäšer Ali Tiğani (1859-1973 AD), Sayá,« 'Isa á,ṣamza Alqatbare (1858-1941 EC), Sayá,« Säyd Mähammäd Sadiq (1889-1969 EC), á,ṣäğgi Muá,ṣammäd Sani á,ṣabib (1906-1981 EC) and Hāğgi 'Abdulbasiá'- Mähammäd (1920-1985 EC). Besides historical, biographical and cultural data, the paper also discusses the process of reconstruction of the historical consciousness of Ethiopian Muslims in the first lustrum of the 1990s. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 74 Gräber, Gerd

Eduard Zander: Abenteurer, Naturforscher, Maler, Architekt und Handwerker in Äthiopien : eine Biographie / Gerd Gräber - In: *Aethiopica / Institut für Afrikanistik und Äthiopistik der Universität Hamburg*: (2005), vol. 8, p. 10-28 : foto's.

Dieser Beitrag beschreibt das Leben des deutschen Abenteurers, Naturforschers, Malers, Architekten und Handwerkers Eduard Zander (1813-1868), der ab November 1847 21 Jahre in Äthiopien gelebt und gearbeitet hat. Der Beitrag ist in fünf Abschnitte unterteilt: Einleitung; Frühe Zeit (1813-1847); Reise nach Abessinien (1847); Zeit unter Ras Wibe (1848-1855); Zeit unter Tewodros II. (1855-1868). Fussnoten, Zsfg. auf Englisch. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

### 75 Hagmann, Tobias

Beyond clannishness and colonialism: understanding political disorder in Ethiopia's Somali Region, 1991-2004 / Tobias Hagmann - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 43, no. 4, p. 509-536.

This article proposes an alternative interpretation of political disorder in Ethiopia's Somali Regional State since the rise to power of the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF) in 1991. Some observers have perceived contemporary politics in the former Ogaden as an example of 'internal colonization' by highland Ethiopians. Others attribute political instability to the 'nomadic culture' inherent in the Somali clan structure and the ineptness of its political leaders. This study argues that neither of these two politicized narratives grasps the contradictory interactions between the federal Ethiopian government and its Somali periphery, nor the recursive relations between State and society. With reference to the literature on neopatrimonialism, the author elucidates political disorder in the Somali Region by empirically describing hybrid political domination, institutional instability, and patronage relations, showing how neopatrimonial rule translates into contested statehood in the region and political devices ranging from military coercion to subtle cooptation. Rather than unilateral domination, a complex web of power and manipulation between parts of the federal and regional authorities animates political disorder in Ethiopia's Somali Region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **76 Kedir, Abbi Mamo**

Estimation of own- and cross-price elasticities using unit values : econometric issues and evidence from urban Ethiopia / Abbi Mamo Kedir - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2005), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 1-20 : tab.

In Sub-Saharan Africa, estimation of price elasticities using budget surveys is almost nonexistent. In this study, own and cross-price elasticities have been estimated from spatial variation in prices for six food groups (teff, cereals, pulses, fruits and vegetables, meat and coffee) using A. Deaton's methodology (1987, 1988, 1990 and 1997) and the 1994 Ethiopian Urban Household Survey. Following earlier work, the study relates budget shares and unit values (i.e., the ratio of total household expenditure to quantity purchased) to the logarithms of prices, incomes and other relevant household characteristics. As expected, the food commodity groups have inelastic demand but only one third of the commodity groups have statistically significant own-price elasticities. The study also finds the presence of complementarity and substitution between the commodities, but statistically significant results are obtained only for a very few number of the food items. To test the validity of within-cluster methodology used in earlier work, the estimates from this study have also been compared with estimates obtained using actual/market prices. The results compare well with findings elsewhere. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**77 Mulugeta, Emebet**

Swimming against the tide : educational problems and coping strategies of rural female students in Ethiopia / Emebet Mulugeta - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2004), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 71-97 : tab.

Using qualitative data analysis based on S. Reinharz's (1992) feminist ethnography, this paper examines the educational journey of rural female students in Ethiopia who succeeded against all odds and joined colleges. Based on a survey conducted in 1997/1998 among 563 first-year female students in five colleges/universities of Ethiopia, the paper uncovers the problems encountered by these students and explores their coping strategies. The constraints encountered by them include too many household chores; a lack of understanding and support on the part of parents; harassment both in and outside school; and economic and cultural constraints, such as early marriage and marriage by abduction. Facilitators include support of parents, educated older siblings and other relatives, and of mentors and teachers serving as role models; hard work combined with good academic performance; self-confidence and optimism; and resistance to conforming to the norms in their communities. In the final analysis, the student herself took responsibility for her success or failure. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**78 Mulugeta, Solomon**

Socio-economic determinants of wetland cultivation in Kemise, Illubabor Zone, southwestern Ethiopia / Solomon Mulugeta - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2004), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 93-114 : krt., tab.

A study of wetland use in Kemise, Central Illubabor, southwestern Ethiopia, shows food shortage as the main factor behind wetland cultivation in the locality. However, discriminant analysis results indicate that it is the wealthier farmers who tend to cultivate wetlands rather than the economically less fortunate ones. Household size, total holding size and ownership of wetland holdings are the leading factors discriminating between wetland cultivators and noncultivators. The results of the study also suggest that the pent-up demand for wetland cultivation in Kemise is so large that it is an imminent threat to the sustainable use of these resources. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**79 Pankhurst, Richard**

Innovation and misoneism during the reign of Emperor Yohannes IV (1872-1889) / Richard Pankhurst - In: *Aethiopica / Institut für Afrikanistik und Äthiopistik der Universität Hamburg*: (2005), vol. 8, p. 48-71.

This paper examines the character and extent of innovation and misoneism (i.e. opposition to change) during the reign of Yoá,Ʒannəs IV of Ethiopia (1872-1889), i.e. the period between the largely frustrated aspirations of Tewodros and of more substantial achievements of Mənilək. The study suggests that the reign of Yoá,Ʒannəs in fact witnessed changes in many fields of life. These included improvements in communication between Ethiopia and the outside world; the advent of new imports; changes in land tenure and class relations; the strengthening of church landholding; attempted action against slavery and the slave trade; increasing diffusion of fire arms; the forced conversion of Muslims, and prohibition of foreign missionaries; the banning of tobacco; the depletion of wildlife; the introduction of a national flag, the appointment of a foreign consul abroad, and the building of a church in Jerusalem. Note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**80 Smidt, Wolbert G.C.**

Verbindungen der Familie Ustinov nach Äthiopien / Wolbert G.C. Smidt - In: *Aethiopica / Institut für Afrikanistik und Äthiopistik der Universität Hamburg*: (2005), vol. 8, p. 29-46 : ill., foto's.

Äthiopien zog seit dem frühen 19. Jahrhundert immer mehr Einwanderer aus Europa und den Ländern des 'Orients' an, die in Äthiopien siedelten und dort oft Nachkommen mit äthiopischen Frauen hatten. Eine dieser Frauen war die Baroness von Ustinov (frühere Schreibweise: Oustinoff), die Großmutter des Schauspielers Peter Ustinov. Dieser Artikel beleuchtet im Sinne der Netzwerkforschung die äthiopischen Beziehungen der Familie Ustinov im historischen Kontext. Dies folgt der Überzeugung, daß die internationale ebenso wie die lokale Politik unter anderem auf zum Teil ganz individuell gewachsenen Beziehungsnetzen aufgebaut ist. Der Artikel ist in drei Abschnitte unterteilt: Der Vater der Baroness von Ustinov: Kanongießer Hall; Die Mutter: die äthiopische Hofdame Wälättä-lyäsus; Baron von Ustinov und Geschwister Hall in Äthiopien. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zfsg. auf Englisch. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

**81 Tamru, Bezunesh**

Le rôle du vote urbain dans les élections éthiopiennes de 2005 / Bezunesh Tamru - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2005), no. 216, p. 183-202 : krt, tab.

Le 15 mai 2005 ont eu lieu en Éthiopie des élections générales, officiellement remportées par l'Ethiopian People Revolutionary Front, pour qui la question ethnique ou régionaliste est centrale dans la vie politique. Mais pour la première fois l'opposition recueille officiellement de bons scores, notamment dans de nombreuses villes. Ces

scores positifs et leur répartition sont avant tout un puissant révélateur des différentes échelles territoriales de la contestation. Touchées par le marasme, les petites villes sont tentées par un vote régionaliste très affirmé, mais le vote automatique en faveur du pouvoir en place peut être préféré comme sas de sécurité contre un arrière-plan "ethniquement" différent. La croyance en un monde rural politiquement acquis à la coalition aux commandes du pays est fondée sur les souvenirs de ses années de lutte et aussi sur la subordination du monde rural au pouvoir, habituelle en Éthiopie. Mais dans les campagnes situées dans l'orbite des villes ou traversées par les axes routiers, les paysans ont diversifié leurs stratégies économiques en y intégrant de plus en plus les échanges avec le marché urbain. On observe l'émergence d'une citoyenneté urbaine individualiste et mondialisée, actuellement plus sensible dans les grandes villes comme la capitale, mais ayant de vraies capacités d'entraînement territorial. Ce positionnement urbain en rupture avec le discours dominant du droit des ethnies, au sens de "nations, nationalités et peuples", peut ainsi constituer à terme un projet politique alternatif pour l'ensemble de l'espace éthiopien. L'article souligne en outre l'influence des médias et de la presse d'opposition dans l'éveil du public à la politique et dans les débats, qui ont pesé dans la mobilisation et le choix de beaucoup d'électeurs, notamment urbains. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

## 82 Zewdie, Yihenew

Room for manoeuvre: local organisations and resource tenure administration in highland Kafa, southwest Ethiopia / Yihenew Zewdie - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2004), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 31-58 : krt., tab.

Tenure administration, which in this paper is understood as the settlement of intra-community resource use disputes as well as the enforcement of statutory land laws, is an essential feature of any sustainable resource management regime. The paper examines the role of local organizations in tenure administration, giving particular emphasis to past and present - Peasant Associations under the 'Derg', 'Kebele' authorities and the informal 'Idir' system in the post-'Derg' period - processes of forest law enforcement and settlement of forest use-related disputes in highland Kafa, Ethiopia. The involvement of local rural organizations in tenure administration is mainly a consequence of the 1975 Land Reform Proclamation. Recently community-initiated local organizations have become increasingly involved in dispute settlement along with State-sponsored ones. This has in turn created the conditions for a synergetic relationship between these organizations in tenure administration. Ineffectual forest legislation and limited government capacity to implement the tenurial provisions have, inadvertently,

allowed local organizations to adopt tenure rules to suit local interests, which at times tended to favour the powerful and disregarded forest conservation imperatives. The paper argues that tenure administration should aim at sustainability and equitability, and these necessitate enactment of livelihood-oriented forest tenure reform that builds upon and reinvigorates local institutional capital. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

## SUDAN

### **83 Hilhorst, Dorothea**

Grounding local peace organisations: a case study of southern Sudan / Dorothea Hilhorst and Mathijs van Leeuwen - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 43, no. 4, p. 537-563.

Since the early 1990s, building peace during and after conflict has been moving away from the conference tables of diplomats to informal settings created by local NGOs. The vast majority, if not all, of the peacebuilding policy and literature argues for strengthening local civil society organizations as vehicles for peace. This paper starts from the observation that there is a dire lack of organizational perspective to the processes set into motion. Current local peacebuilding policy, the authors argue, is based on analyses that are far removed from the everyday practices of the actors engaged in peacebuilding. The paper offers instead a qualitative approach that gives central attention to the dynamics of peace organizations and the way conflict is experienced in the everyday life of local people. It analyses the case of one local women's peace organization in southern Sudan: the Sudanese Women's Voice for Peace (SWVP). Peacebuilding is done by people, and the dynamics of their organization are crucial for its success. The paper argues that a process approach to peace organizations will enhance agencies' efforts for local peacebuilding. Such an approach focuses on the question of how actors in and around organizations give meaning to an organization. The paper outlines this approach, presents five central properties of local peace organizations, and discusses what lessons can be learnt from this perspective for the practice of peacebuilding. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **84 Sudan**

*Sudan peace process : challenges and future prospects* / [ed. by] Korwa G. Adar, John G. Nyuot Yoh and Eddy Maloka. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, cop. 2004. - XIV, 297 p. : krt. ; 21 cm. - (African century publications series ; no. 18) - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 0-7983-0180-5

This volume is an anthology of papers presented at a conference convened in Pretoria by the Africa Institute of South Africa on 5 February 2004, to assess the undertakings of the Sudanese peace process. The volume is divided into three parts. The first part addresses the issues raised by, and the positions of the stakeholders, with regard to the outcome of the conflict. The second part deals with the regional and international dynamics and their implications for the Sudanese peace process. The third part is concerned with the legal implications of the agreements, thus far signed between the warring parties. Contributions: The Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) and the Sudanese peace process (Tabitha Jeptoo Seii). Sudan government and the peace process (Hassan E. El-Talib). The Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army (SPLM/A) and the peace process (Barnaba Marial Benjamin). Regional and international dimensions of the Sudanese peace process (Francis Kornegay). The internal and external contexts of oil politics in Sudan: the role of actors (Shannon Lee Field). The politics of alliances among Sudanese stakeholders in post-war Sudan (John G. Nyuot Yoh). The legal implications of the Sudanese peace process: interpretation of the texts of the agreements (Biong Kuol Deng). The future of democracy in post-war Sudan (Abdalla Hamdok). South-South Sudanese dialogue (Taban Lo Liyong). Future perspectives and conclusion (Abebe Zegeye). App.: Constitution of the Republic of Sudan (July 1998). Protocols, memoranda of understanding and agreements (March 1986-May 2004). Intergovernmental Authority on Drought and Development (IGADD) Recommendation on the Continuation of its Peace Initiative in Sudan (September 1994). Sudan Government and SPLM Positions on the Question of Abyei. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**85 Young, John**

John Garang's legacy to the peace process, the SPLM/A & the South / John Young - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2005), vol. 32, no. 106, p. 535-548.

The death of John Garang, First Vice President of Sudan, President of Southern Sudan, and Chairman of the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army (SPLM/A) in a helicopter crash on 30 July 2005, and the riots that followed, produced doubts about the viability of the 9 January 2005 Comprehensive Peace Agreement (CPA) and the prospects of peace processes underway elsewhere in the country. On the surface, this is not surprising, because Garang was a strong man in a movement that could only have survived under the leadership of a strong man. However, Garang's achievements came at a high cost to his party, to southern Sudanese, and to the peace process. He was a dictator who fought to maintain a hegemonic position in the SPLM/A. He created an

artificial union based on a forced acceptance of his rule, but his authority was increasingly being challenged. Furthermore, although Garang proclaimed a 'new Sudan' which provided democracy and equity for all, the CPA was not a national agreement, nor was it a model that could be implemented elsewhere in the country, and even less was it a roadmap for democratic transformation. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA**

### GENERAL

#### **86 African**

*African archaeology : a critical introduction* / ed. by Ann Brower Stahl. - Malden, MA : Blackwell, 2005. - XIV, 490 p. : ill. ; 25 cm. - (Blackwell studies in global archaeology ; 3) - Met bibliogr., index.  
ISBN 1-405-10155-5

This collective volume assesses the state of archaeological knowledge on sub-Saharan Africa. An introduction on changing aspects of Africa's past (Ann Brower Stahl) is followed by chapters on the changing role of ethnographic imagination in African archaeology (Paul J. Lane); Oldowan hominin behaviour (Thomas Plummer); the Middle and Upper Pleistocene African record for the biological and behavioural origins of modern humans (Curtis W. Marean and Zelalem Assefa); a Late Pleistocene archive of life at the coast, Klasies River, South Africa (H.J. Deacon and Sarah Wurz); Later Stone Age San hunter-gatherer societies in southern Africa (Peter Mitchell); Holocene "aquatic" adaptations in the Sahara-Sahel zone (Augustin F.C. Holl); pastoralism and its consequences (Diane Gifford-Gonzalez); Holocene occupations of the forest and savanna of west and central Africa (Joanna Casey); plant cultivation and domestication (Katharina Neumann); metallurgy and its consequences (S. Terry Childs and Eugenia W. Herbert); the Bantu problem and African archaeology (Manfred K.H. Eggert); the archaeology of sub-Saharan urbanism (Adria LaViolette and Jeffrey Fleisher); interaction, marginalization, and the archaeology of the Kalahari (Andrew Reid); early contacts between southern Africa and the east African coast (Gilbert Pwiti); mosaics and interactions in East Africa, 2000 BP to the present (Chapurukha M. Kusimba and Sibel B. Kusimba); the archaeological record of cultural processes in central Africa (Pierre de Maret); Two thousand years of West African history (Scott MacEachern). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**87 African**

*African urban economies : viability, vitality or vitiation? /* ed. by Deborah Fahy Bryceson and Deborah Potts. - Basingstoke [etc.] : Palgrave Macmillan, 2006. - XIII, 353 p. : ill., krt. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.  
ISBN 1-403-99947-3 : £65.00

How have Africa's large cities provided economic livelihood and shelter to growing populations amidst the continent's protracted economic crisis of the last three decades? Africa is steadily urbanizing with profound implications for national economic development and welfare. This collective volume - mostly based on papers originally presented at the 'African Urban Economy' workshop, held at the Afrika-Studiecentrum (African Studies Centre), Leiden University, The Netherlands, in November 2001 - provides insight into the dynamics of African urban economic growth and associated social and political change. The three introductory chapters have been written by Deborah Fahy Bryceson - who also wrote the conclusion - and Deborah Potts. Case study chapters are by Philip Amis (Nairobi, Kenya and Kampala, Uganda), Jo Beall, Owen Crankshaw and Sue Parnell (Johannesburg, South Africa), Paul Jenkins (Maputo, Mozambique), Priscilla Wanjiru Kariuki and Nici Nelson (Gikuyu families in Nairobi, Kenya), Roland Marchal (Mogadishu, Somalia), Suleiman S. Ngware (Dar es Salaam, Tanzania), Augustus Nuwagaba (Kampala, Uganda), Carole Rakodi (Mombasa, Kenya), Ann Schlyter (Chitungwiza, Zimbabwe), and Onalenna Doo Selolwane (Gaborone, Botswana). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**88 Charnoz, Olivier**

Le pétrole africain: des clefs pour comprendre / Olivier Charnoz - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2005), no. 216, p. 19-27.

Ce texte dégage trois sortes d'éléments qui permettent de qualifier la situation actuelle du secteur du pétrole en Afrique subsaharienne: 1) Du point de vue de la géopolitique, en pleine croissance - surtout dans la région du golfe de Guinée - il acquiert un poids stratégique très supérieur au simple volume de sa production, et spécialement pour les États-Unis. La production "off-shore" présente l'avantage crucial pour les entreprises de limiter les interactions entre elles et les populations locales, et de réduire les risques politiques. On note une globalisation de l'industrie pétrolière, et, dans cette logique concurrentielle, les acteurs de la scène pétrolière africaine se multiplient. Ces dynamiques soulignent l'affaiblissement des pays européens dans le jeu africain. 2) Quant aux impacts économiques et sociaux du pétrole africain, la question pétrolière constitue un souci économique majeur pour tous les pays d'Afrique. La vulnérabilité des

pays importateurs africains à l'égard des fluctuations et de la non-prédictabilité des prix du pétrole a d'énormes conséquences macro-économiques négatives. Par contre, l'économie des pays exportateurs connaît le paradoxe de la "malédiction pétrolière": mono-production excluant d'autres activités d'exportation, problèmes de gestion de la rente (dépenses improductives, administration pléthorique), persistance de l'opacité, récupération de la rente par l'État central alors que la pression fiscale semble faible, compensations locales permettant de faire accepter les impacts négatifs sur l'environnement. 3) Les ressources pétrolières soumettent les économies et les systèmes politiques à d'intenses pressions qui créent des risques d'éclatement et de dissensions. La démocratie et la richesse en ressources naturelles ne conduisent pas nécessairement au développement économique. La compétition électorale s'accompagne de clientélisme, source de gaspillage, et le régime sous-investit ou investit mal. Pour tirer parti de ses ressources pétrolières, l'Afrique devrait développer ses mécanismes constitutionnels de contrôle du pouvoir politique. Note. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**89 Chevalier, Jean-Marie**

L' Afrique et le pétrole : entre malédiction des importations et des exportations / Jean-Marie Chevalier - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2005), no. 216, p. 57-64.

Le développement rapide de la production pétrolière en Afrique donne à cette zone une place stratégique dans l'optique d'une diversification des sources d'approvisionnement. Certains pays africains exportent du pétrole (principalement Angola, Cameroun, Congo Brazzaville, Côte d'Ivoire, Gabon, Guinée équatoriale, Mauritanie, Nigeria, São Tomé et Príncipe, Soudan, Tchad), d'autres en importent. Les premiers sont touchés par le phénomène économique de la "malédiction pétrolière": les richesses considérables générées par la production du pétrole n'entraînent pas pour autant le développement économique, mais bien souvent la corruption et les prébendes. Les seconds sont vulnérables aux prix des importations, dont la volatilité pèse durement sur leur croissance économique et les finances publiques. L'argent du pétrole est partout au centre des inégalités sociales et met en évidence les défis de gouvernance économique et politique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 10) et en anglais (p. 15). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**90 Copinschi, Philippe**

L'Afrique dans la géopolitique mondiale du pétrole / Philippe Copinschi et Pierre Noël - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2005), no. 216, p. 29-42; graf.

Au cours des quinze dernières années, l'Afrique sub-saharienne a acquis une position centrale dans la géopolitique pétrolière mondiale. Ce repositionnement est très largement lié à la révolution technologique de l'"off-shore" profond, qui a permis une série de découvertes importantes dans le golfe de Guinée (Angola, Nigeria, Guinée équatoriale). Aujourd'hui, l'Afrique est l'une des rares provinces pétrolières hors du Moyen-Orient et de la Russie qui ait un réel potentiel d'augmentation des capacités de production. Une sorte de division du travail implicite s'est progressivement mise en place sur la scène pétrolière africaine, tant parmi les États pétroliers africains que parmi les acteurs industriels. D'un côté, les grandes compagnies (les "majors"), à la recherche de gisements géants, sont en compétition pour les permis les plus prometteurs et concentrent donc leurs efforts sur le Nigeria, l'Angola, la Guinée équatoriale et, depuis peu, São Tomé et Príncipe. Les petites et moyennes compagnies (les "indépendants") relancent des activités d'exploration ou de production sur des champs marginaux ou abandonnés par les majors, comme au Gabon, au Congo-Brazzaville ou au Cameroun. L'Afrique occupe donc une place centrale dans les stratégies de croissance des compagnies pétrolières internationales et dans la politique énergétique mondiale des États-Unis. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 9) et en anglais (p. 15). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 91 Crisis

*Crisis and creativity : exploring the wealth of the African neighbourhood* / ed. by Piet Konings, Dick Foeken. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2006. - VIII, 254 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (African dynamics, ISSN 1568-1777 ; vol. 5) - Met lit. opg.  
ISBN 90-04-15004-8

During the current economic and political crisis in sub-Saharan Africa, urban dwellers tend to display a large measure of creativity in the invention of survival strategies, the development of social networks, and the construction of imaginative practices. This collective volume explores the importance of the urban neighbourhood in these creative processes. Two different approaches of the neighbourhood are pinpointed. The first perceives the neighbourhood as a geographical domain in which people are engaged in a variety of activities to advance their material and immaterial well-being, making use of the 'wealth' of opportunities, assets and forms of 'capital' (natural, physical, financial, human and social). The second approach sees the neighbourhood not as necessarily geographically bounded, but as created and defined by human beings. These 'neighbourhoods' may take the form of self-help organizations, associations, churches, etc. or may be based on gender, generational, ethnic and occupational identities. The

two approaches do not necessarily exclude each other. The volume contains contributions on Nakuru, Kenya (Samuel Owuor & Dick Foeken), Douala, Cameroon (Piet Konings; Basile Ndjio), Kampala, Uganda (Emmanuel Nkurunziza), Kano, Nigeria (Katja Werthmann), Accra, Ghana (Deborah Pellow), Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (Eileen Moyer), Lomé, Togo (Charles Piot), Mongo, Chad (Mirjam de Bruijn), and Aioun el Atrouss, Mauritania (Kiky van Til). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 92 Evolutions

*Evolutions & revolutions : a contemporary history of militaries in Southern Africa* / ed. by Martin Rupiya. - Pretoria : Institute for Security Studies, cop. 2005. - XVII, 390 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 22 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [375]-386. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1-919913-82-3

This collective volume critically examines the context, role and function of militaries in Southern Africa since independence. Contributions: A military history of the Angolan Armed Forces from the 1960s onwards-as told by former combatants (Ana Leão and Martin Rupiya). Inside the 'crystal ball': understanding the evolution of the military in Botswana and the challenges ahead (Paul Sharp and Louis Fisher). The Congolese National Army: in search of an identity. (Jacques Ebenga and Thierry N'Landu). From a destabilising factor to a de-politicised and professional force: the military in Lesotho. (Khabele Matlosa). The odd man out: a history of the Malawi army since July 1964 (Martin Rupiya). In defence of the 'star and key of the Indian Ocean': a contemporary history of the Mauritian Police Force (Martin Rupiya). Profound transformations and regional conflagrations: the history of Mozambique's armed forces from 1975-2005 (Adriano Malache, Paulino Macaringue and Joao-Paulo Borges Coelho). Promoting national reconciliation and regional integration: the Namibian Defence Force from 1990-2005 (Gwinyayi Dzinesa and Martin Rupiya). The post-apartheid South African military: transforming with the nation (Len le Roux). Caught between tradition and regional warfare: The Umbutfo Swaziland Defence Force since 1968 (Jeffrey Tshabalala, Cyprian Nhlengethwa and Martin Rupiya). A changing conception of defence: a historical perspective of the military in Tanzania (Nestor Luanda). The Zambian military-trials, tribulations and hope (Hanania Lungu and Naison Ngoma). Tracking Zimbabwe's political history: the Zimbabwe Defence Force from 1980-2005 (Knox Chitiyo & Martin Rupiya). The book is online available at: <http://www.iss.org.za/>. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**93 Gaigbe-Togbe, Victor**

The social and economic implications of HIV/AIDS / Victor Gaigbe-Togbe and Mary Beth Weinberger - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 31-58 : graf., tab.

This paper reviews the state of knowledge on the demographic and socioeconomic impacts of HIV/AIDS, especially in sub-Saharan Africa. The first section discusses the demographic impact of the epidemic. Life expectancy at birth is estimated to have dropped by more than 20 years for some countries, while a few are expected to experience a decline in their population in the near future. The second section examines the impact of HIV/AIDS on households, the first units affected by the epidemic. The next sections investigate the impact of the HIV/AIDS epidemic on respectively the private sector (firms and companies), the agricultural sector, the health and education sectors, and the economy as a whole. The paper argues that the concept of development implies more than material advancement. The longer-term economic effects of the epidemic resulting from lower investment in human capital may be severe. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**94 Indigenous**

*Indigenous communication in Africa : concept, applications and prospects* / ed. by Kwasi Ansu-Kyeremeh. - Accra : Ghana Universities Press, 2005. - 282 p. : tab. ; 22 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [265]-278. - Met index, noten. ISBN 9964-3-0306-8

This collective volume on indigenous modes of communication in sub-Saharan Africa includes theoretical discussions as well as empirical data and experiential accounts on the use of indigenous forms of communication and their adaptation to technologically mediated communication systems. Contributions: Indigenous communication in Africa: a conceptual framework (Kwasi Ansu-Kyeremeh); In search of a role for the African media in the democratic process (Paul A.V. Ansah); A taxonomy of traditional media in Africa (Des Wilson); The use of indigenous entertainment forms in development communication in Africa (K.N. Bame); Theatre for development and the empowerment of development support communication in Africa (Kees P. Epskamp); From ritual to theatre: village based drama for development in Africa (Louise M. Bourgault); Forum theatre: a cultural form of communication (Joy Morrison); Indigenous resources in a Ghanaian town: potential for health education (Marie Riley); Training African media personnel: some psycho-cultural considerations (Louise M. Bourgault); Communication in an Akan political system (Kwasi Ansu-Kyeremeh); "Ni Nde"? : a case study of radio soap operas

in Burundi (Devote Ngabirano); Texts in objects: the generation of a gendered text in Mityana (Uganda) women's club festival songs and performances (Helen Nabasuta Mugambi); Combining modern and traditional media forms in promoting development objectives in Africa (Njoku E. Awa); Towards effective communication policies and strategies for Africa (Des Wilson); Indigenous communication in the age of the Internet: from the village conversational spot to the Internet website (Kwasi Ansu-Kyeremeh); "Digitized storytelling" (Kwasi Ansu-Kyeremeh). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 95 Invisible

*Invisible stakeholders : children and war in Africa* / ed. by Angela McIntyre. - Pretoria : Institute for Security Studies, 2005. - VI, 136 p. : tab. ; 22 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 1-919913-63-7

The child as a political actor and conflict stakeholder (but not as a victim) and the political significance of children are usually ignored. This collective volume uses case studies from Angola, Sierra Leone, Ethiopia, Mozambique and Uganda to illustrate the roles of children and youth in war and change in Africa, from the child soldier to the youth activist, and suggests that the 'youth factor' is an important dimension of security analysis. Contents: Introduction, by Angela McIntyre; The political child, by Afua Twum-Danso; A luta continua: children and youth in Mozambique's struggles, by Ana Leão; Youth, conflict and identity: political mobilisation and subjection in Angola, by Imogen Parsons; From youth to rebellion to abduction: the anatomy of recruitment in Sierra Leone, by Kwesi Aning and Angela McIntyre; Youth mobilisation in Uganda, by Aki Stavrou; Collective and individual identities: experiences of recruitment and reintegration of female ex-combatants of the Tigrean People's Liberation Army, Ethiopia, by Angela Veale; Conclusion, by Adedeji Ebo. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 96 Kariuki, Samuel

Can negotiated land reforms deliver? : the case of Kenya, South Africa and Zimbabwe / Samuel Kariuki - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2004), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 117-128.

Land is a metaphor of power. In the context of political transition, it can become a 'reconciliatory arena', used to negotiate seemingly irreconcilable property rights regimes at the heart of agrarian conflict and the struggle against minority rule. In such cases, land reform policies are not legislated to radically alter structural inequities in land redistribution but rather tinker with patterns of land ownership in a manner that satisfies contending constituencies in newly formed political and social orders. The aim of reform

is to strike a delicate balance that responds to the political and economic imperatives that shape the nature of the political transition. A review of the historical experience of land dispossession and the land policy debates in Kenya, South Africa and Zimbabwe substantiates the argument outlined in this paper. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **97 Kawwahirehi, Kasereka**

Pour une nouvelle orientation de la philosophie africaine : à propos de 'Philosophie et pouvoir politique en Afrique' de P. Ngoma-Binda / par Kasereka Kawwahirehi - In: *Quest*: (2004), vol. 18, no. 1/2, p. 37-56.

Ce texte présente les éléments de la théorie inflexionnelle que le philosophe congolais P. Ngoma-Binda propose, dans son livre 'Philosophie et pouvoir politique en Afrique' (2004), aux philosophes et intellectuels africains comme voie de maximalisation de leur capacité d'infléchir le pouvoir politique et d'avoir un impact réel et palpable sur les sociétés africaines. Parmi les éléments de cette théorie inflexionnelle, on peut citer: 'l'authenticité du discours', 'la pertinence méthodologique', 'l'idéologie comme technologie de la philosophie', 'la création de structures concrètes d'une philosophie postcoloniale' et 'la conception d'un nouveau type d'enseignement philosophique orienté vers l'efficacité pratique'. Après la présentation de cette théorie, l'auteur relève quelques points qui méritent un large débat: par exemple, la minorisation extrême de l'économique au profit d'une hypertrophie du politique hissé au rang de voie royale de toute réflexion qui se veut pertinente et efficace en Afrique, l'élévation du patriotisme comme vertu philosophique par excellence, et la nécessité d'une éthique de l'intelligence. Bibliogr., note, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **98 Leenhardt, Blaise**

La fiscalité pétrolière au sud du Sahara: la répartition des rentes / Blaise Leenhardt - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2005), no. 216, p. 65-86 : graf, tab.

Les États pétroliers d'Afrique se trouvent actuellement en matière de fiscalité pétrolière devant des phénomènes multiples et contradictoires: baisse due à la concurrence fiscale entre États orchestrée par les pays du Nord pour maximiser la production non-OPEP, hausse des coûts d'exploitation et d'investissement dans l'"off-shore" profond du fait de la raréfaction de la ressource et de ce fait entraînant une fiscalité à la baisse, concurrence entre firmes pétrolières internationales pour avoir accès à la ressource et poussant la fiscalité à la hausse et, enfin, hausse importante des cours ayant un effet positif net sur les recettes fiscales. Le nécessaire travail de transparence des revenus pétroliers,

auquel souhaite contribuer la communauté internationale, est donc particulièrement délicat et techniquement difficile à mener. Il suppose des modélisations précises, au cas par cas, de la fiscalité pétrolière des différents pays. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 10) et en anglais (p. 16). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**99 Lindberg, Staffan I.**

Opposition parties and democratisation in sub-Saharan Africa / Staffan I. Lindberg - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2006), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 123-138 : tab.

Since the 1990s a number of States in Africa have become either electoral or fully liberal democracies. However, many are still run by electoral authoritarian regimes. This article analyses the role of opposition parties in institutionalizing democratic elections in electoral autocracies, and the effects of opposition choices on the transformation of electoral authoritarian regimes into democracies. Specifically it looks at the choices of opposition parties either to contest or boycott elections, and either to accept or reject the outcome of the polls. It analyses the effects of that behaviour on democratization, participation (voter turnout), competition (winner's share of the votes), legitimacy (acceptance of the outcome by losers, alternations in power) and regime survival. It builds on a data set consisting of 210 elections, 95 presidential and 125 parliamentary polls. The analysis suggests that by choosing to contest elections and accepting the outcome in electoral autocracies, opposition groups enhance the probability of a regime becoming democratic. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**100 Mistry, Percy S.**

Commentary: reasons for sub-Saharan Africa's development deficit that the Commission for Africa did not consider / Percy S. Mistry - In: *African Affairs*: (2005), vol. 104, no. 417, p. 665-678.

'Our common interest', the report published in March 2005 by the Commission for Africa, begs two questions: are false hopes being raised about the development of sub-Saharan Africa being revived with more aid? Will more aid help or hinder Africa? This article argues that despite a substantial amount of aid (much larger in per capita terms than provided to any other region), sub-Saharan African countries, with very few exceptions, have regressed since independence. The general history of Africa since achieving independence has been one of development failure. The article suggests that aid to Africa has not worked because human, social and institutional capital - not financial capital - poses the binding constraint. In that context, doubling aid to Africa from 23 billion dollars in 2004 to 50 billion dollars annually by 2015, as recommended by the

Commission, seems a questionable proposition. This commentary suggests unconventional ways of dealing with the problems involved in importing the essential ingredients that Africa needs. It concludes with the observation that the aid community's current obsession with poverty reduction and the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) may be harming rather than helping the cause of development in Africa and argues that the focus on growth and development should be restored. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**101 Muller, Louise**

A thematic comparison between four African scholars: Idowu, Mbiti, Okot p'Bitek & Appiah : what do they tell us about the existence of 'truth' and a 'High God', and why is their work significant? / by Louise Muller - In: *Quest:* (2004), vol. 18, no. 1/2, p. 109-123 : ill.

The author looks at two themes in the writings of four African scholars: E. Bolaji Idowu, John Mbiti, Okot p'Bitek and Kwame Appiah. She surveys their ideas about the existence of truth and of a High God. For both themes, she outlines the significance of each author's work. The author shows the coherence between both themes with the help of two varieties of philosophical positions and aesthetic styles, modernism and postmodernism. She shows why Idowu and Mbiti should be categorized as modernist. Influenced by modernist ideas in Western scholarship, they were looking for a system of belief that would contain the absolute truth about the character of African religions. The existence of a High God became part of their idea of what is true in African religions. The author further argues that Okot p'Bitek's view of God-as-dead shows him to be a modernist, but that his deconstruction of the work of previous scholars also makes him a postmodernist avant-la-lettre. Finally, she argues that Appiah's postmodern vision on the non-existence of one single truth has been conducive to his perception of identity as a bricolage of traditional and modern elements of culture. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**102 Musila, Jacob Wanjala**

The intensity of trade creation and trade diversion in COMESA, ECCAS and ECOWAS : a comparative analysis / Jacob Wanjala Musila - In: *Journal of African Economies:* (2005), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 117-141 : graf., tab.

The Economic Commission for Africa has argued that regional integration can help developing countries to diversify their economies and reverse deindustrialization and marginalization. However, several studies have advanced dissenting opinions about the

impact of regional trade agreements. This paper uses the gravity model to estimate the intensity of trade creation and trade diversion in COMESA (Economic Market for Eastern and Southern Africa), ECCAS (Economic Community of Central African States) and ECOWAS (Economic Community of West African States). Using annual data for the years 1991-1998, the paper finds that the intensity of trade creation or diversion varies from region to region and from period to period. The empirical results suggest that the intensity of trade creation is higher in ECOWAS, followed by COMESA. The trade creation effect in ECCAS is not collaborated empirically. The estimated results also suggest that the trade diversion effects are weak in the three regional organizations. The results reinforce the idea that size factors (level of GNP and population) and resistance factors (distance and language) play an important role in the determination of the flow of international trade. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 103 O

*O racismo, ontem e hoje : Actes do VII Colóquio Internacional Estados, Poderes e Identidades na África Subsariana, 6-7 de Maio de 2004, Faculdade de Letras da Universidade do Porto* / coord. de António Custódio Gonçalves. - Porto : Centro de Estudos Africanos, Universidade do Porto, 2005. - 171 p. : tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 972-997270-2

No âmbito dos trabalhos desenvolvidos pela linha de investigação 'Estados, Poderes e Identidades na África subsariana' publicam-se as Actas do VII Colóquio Internacional 'O racismo, ontem e hoje', realizado na Faculdade de Letras da Universidade do Porto, nos dias 6-7 de Maio de 2004. Índice: A persistência do racismo (Adriano Moreira); Racismo, islamismo político e modernidade (Adelino Torres); A visão do outro: os colonos em escritos moçambicanos: a estesia banta nos cronistas portugueses (José Capela); Racismo y pensamiento moderno: el ejemplo de la invención de los 'camitas' y de los 'subsaharianos' (Joan Manuel Cabezas Lopez); Integração económica em África: poder e identidade (Manuel Ennes Ferreira); Raza, lengua e cultura: actualizaciones malgaches (Albert Roca); Images d'Afrique - images d'Africains: comment parler de l'altérité raciale dans les études littéraires? (Janos Riesz); Luanda literária a várias cores: o tema do racismo em Luandino Vieira e Uanhenga Xitu (Ana Lúcia Lopes de Sá); A 'raça' ou a ilusão de uma identidade definitiva (Arlindo Barbeitos); A problemática social dos mestiços em África: a sua comparação com a situação asiática (José Carlos Venâncio); Racismo, neo-racismo e anacronismo científico (Manuel Laranjeira Rodrigues de Areia). [Resumo ASC Leiden]

**104 Obiyan, A. Sat**

A critical examination of the State versus non-governmental organizations (NGOs) in the policy sphere in the global South: will the State die as the NGOs thrive in sub-Saharan Africa and Asia? / A. Sat Obiyan - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2005), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 301-325.

This paper examines the role of non-governmental organizations (NGOs) in service provision with a special focus on sub-Saharan Africa and Asia. First, it reviews conceptual and taxonomic issues related to NGOs. It then proceeds to examine the performance of NGOs in a number of countries, including Kenya and Nigeria. It notes the increased relevance of NGOs in many countries in sub-Saharan Africa and outlines the strengths of NGOs as well as their constraints. It shows that any expectation that NGOs will supplant the State in service provision is likely to be utopian. It argues that just as we have government failure and market failure, we can also have third sector failure. The paper further argues for an appropriate balance between the State and NGOs in meeting the needs of the poor. It concludes that while it may be necessary to continue to strengthen the private sector and the third sector, it would be useful to continue to inquire into how the State can be effective. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**105 Oyugi, Walter O.**

Coalition politics and coalition governments in Africa / Walter O. Oyugi - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2006), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 53-79.

The formation of coalitions between political parties before or after elections is driven by a perceived need, either to win an election and form a government or to constitute a working majority in parliament. There is widespread agreement in the literature that coalitions are formed to pursue goals over which coalition partners agree and to enable the coalition partners to share the pay-offs associated with power-holding. In Africa, coalition politics and coalition governments have been characterized by instability and frequent break-ups. The first generation of coalitions which came into being on the eve of independence or immediately after, such as in Nigeria, Zimbabwe, Uganda and Congo-Kinshasa, were influenced by the need to address inherited ethno-regional tensions. They were bound to be fragile in nature and this fragility would later account for their instability and eventual collapse. The experience of the second-generation coalitions, formed after the resurrection of multipartyism in the early 1990s, has been more one of instability than stability. Factors at play include the politicization of ethnicity, personality differences, lack of working institutions for conflict resolution, the absence of a culture of trust in the body politic, ideological disconnectedness, and a lingering fear of

power-sharing reminiscent of the one-party political culture. In the four countries where coalition government has taken shape, Mauritius, South Africa, Kenya and Malawi, these factors have not presented themselves evenly nor has their impact on coalition politics been felt equally. Nonetheless, on the whole the African experience to date suggests that coalition politics is unlikely to be the political way forward unless there is a radical reorientation of attitudes, unlikely in societies where office holding is still perceived as the gateway to the accumulation of wealth. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 106 Postconflict

*Postconflict economics in sub-Saharan Africa : lessons from the Democratic Republic of the Congo* / ed.: Jean A.P. Clément. - Washington, DC. : International Monetary Fund, cop. 2004. - VIII, 327 p. : ill., krt. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 1-589-06252-3 pbk

The Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) is making significant strides on both the political and economic fronts to extricate itself from one of the bloodiest wars in African history. This turnaround offers other countries and the international community valuable lessons in preventing conflict and in coping with postconflict recovery. This book provides a summary of the most recent research on conflict, an analysis of the causes of conflicts in Africa, and an outline of their key economic characteristics. It reviews the turnaround in the DRC and its efforts to cope with the many challenges in its path from conflict to stabilization and to reconstruction. The book brings together material and analysis prepared during late 2000 to mid-2004 by the IMF team working on the DRC, and includes an article by staff members from the World Bank on the demilitarization and reintegration of ex-combatants in the DRC. Contributors: Jean A.P. Clément, Ragnar Gudmundsson, Charles Amo Yartey, Nicholas Staines, Bernardin Akitoby, Matthias Cinyabuguma, Dhaneshwar Ghura, Benôit Mercereau, Bernard Laurens, Wim Fonteyne, Nicolas Calcoen, Jacob Gons, Markus Kostner, Ely Dieng and Adriaan Verheul. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 107 Resource

*Resource politics in sub-Saharan Africa* / Matthias Basedau, Andreas Mehler (eds.). - Hamburg : Institut für Afrika-Kunde, 2005. - 355 p. : fig., tab. ; 21 cm. - (Hamburg African studies, ISSN 09474900 ; 14) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.  
ISBN 3-928049-91-7

Natural resources have been blamed for a number of Africa's illnesses such as poverty, corruption, dictatorship and war. Given recent developments, the debate on the

"resource curse" in sub-Saharan Africa is likely to gain momentum. The oil boom in the Gulf of Guinea has prompted expectations and concerns in the region itself and beyond. Numerous initiatives such as the "Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative" and the "Kimberley Process" aim at tackling the adverse effects of natural resources. Although the debate is moving towards practical recommendations, the subject seems to be somewhat trickier than the mainstream literature suggests. As examples such as Botswana or Namibia show, there is no simple automatism that turns natural resource wealth into a "curse". Focusing on political issues, this edited volume goes beyond the notion of the "resource curse" and instead centres on the concept of "resource politics" in order to capture the multifaceted dynamics that characterize the political and socioeconomic structures and processes related to natural resources in the region. The first part of the book highlights pertinent areas of interest such as the transmission channels of the resource curse, especially its economic dimension and the oil sector in sub-Saharan Africa. Eight case studies - including Angola, Congo (Brazzaville), Gabon, São Tomé e Príncipe, Botswana, DR Congo, Nigeria and Sierra Leone - capture a wider scope of different resources and differences in historical outcomes. The final part of the volume deals with measures of intervention and prevention, such as water-conflict related cooperation in southern Africa and the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme regulating international trade in diamonds, as well as theoretical and methodological challenges for future research. Contributors: Matthias Basedau, Andreas Mehler, Volker Böge, John F. Clark, Ulf Engel, Sabine Fandrych, J. Andrew Grant, Dominic Johnson, Christiane Kayser, Jann Lay, Toman Omar Mahmoud, Gladys Mokhawa, Lutz Neumann, Wolf-Christian Paes, Gerhard Seibert, Douglas A. Yates. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**108 Robinson, Zurika**

Corporate tax rates in the SADC region : determinants and policy implications / Zurika Robinson - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 4, p. 722-740 : graf., tab.

Since the 1990s the SADC region has closely followed declining trends that occurred in the industrialized world in terms of corporate tax rates. The main purpose of this paper is to find appropriate explanations behind these trends as experienced in the SADC region. A cross-section panel, including the so-called Seemingly Unrelated Regression (SUR), is applied to uncover the main determinants of corporate tax rates in the region. The main findings of the paper acknowledge the vulnerability of corporate tax rates to global influence. The presence-of-trade variable relating to openness and international pressure takes precedence in the determination of corporate tax rates. The results

indicate that higher trade ratios mean lower statutory corporate rates as international influence intensifies. They tend to confirm the region's dependency on trade for tax revenues, but also its ability to still attract tax revenues from capital flows. Some evidence exists in terms of an association between the government expenditure-GDP ratio and the statutory and average corporate tax rates, although this is not definitive. The paper re-emphasizes the importance of international pressure in terms of future tax policymaking in the SADC region but also opens an avenue for further tax cooperation efforts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**109 Rosellini, Christine**

La répartition de la rente pétrolière en Afrique centrale : enjeux et perspectives / Christine Rosellini - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2005), no. 216, p. 125-138 : tab.

Paradoxalement, les pays pétroliers d'Afrique restent parmi les plus pauvres. L'exploitation de la rente pétrolière en Afrique centrale n'a pas permis de développer équitablement les économies productrices ni de lutter efficacement contre la pauvreté. Toutefois, la pression grandissante des ONG et des bailleurs de fonds et la perspective d'un tarissement des réserves pétrolières dans certains pays semblent inciter aujourd'hui les gouvernements et les compagnies pétrolières à changer leurs comportements dans le sens d'une meilleure distribution et d'une utilisation plus efficace de la rente pour le développement. Il s'agit de passer d'une logique de production pure à une logique de répartition, d'une situation déséquilibrée et opaques à deux acteurs (États, compagnies pétrolières) et inéquitable car coupée de la population, à une situation avec un État plus fort (moins endetté), des exploitants moins puissants (plus de concurrence, contrat de partage de production) et une participation effective accrue de la société civile. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 11) et en anglais (p. 17). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**110 Whitaker, Beth Elise**

Citizens and foreigners: democratization and the politics of exclusion in Africa / Beth Elise Whitaker - In: *African Studies Review*: (2005), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 109-126.

In the context of political liberalization, many African leaders have adopted the rhetoric of democracy while at the same time devising ways to limit political competition. This paper focuses on one such strategy: the effort to disqualify or discredit political opponents based on challenges to their citizenship. In recent years, several African leaders have initiated court cases and produced evidence to question the right of opposition candidates and other critics to participate in the political process. By examining specific examples in Côte d'Ivoire, Zambia and elsewhere, the article explores the implications of

this strategy. While citizenship rights are clearly important in any democracy, their explicit manipulation for the ruling party's political purposes is a risky approach that threatens to slow or even reverse the process of democratization. In the end, a tactic initially designed to exclude specific individuals from the political process has the potential of fueling broader xenophobic sentiments and legitimizing exclusionary nation-building strategies. At best, the resulting widening of social cleavages reduces the likelihood of democratic consolidation. At worst, it plants the seeds for future political conflict and possibly even war. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## WEST AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 111 Armed

*Armed and aimless : armed groups, guns, and human security in the ECOWAS region* / ed. by Nicolas Florquin and Eric G. Berman. - Geneva : Small Arms Survey, 2005. - XX, 391 p. : ill., krt. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 2-8288-0063-6

This volume presents the findings of a research project on armed groups and small arms in the ECOWAS region undertaken by the Small Arms Survey, an independent research project located at the Graduate Institute of International Studies, Geneva (Switzerland). The research project consisted of two phases. Phase 1 involved desk research based primarily on open-source information, including UN reports, media accounts, and studies by reputable NGOs and research institutes, supplemented with field interviews of government officials, humanitarian aid workers, and members of civil society organizations active in promoting peace, and visits to ten ECOWAS countries. Phase 2 concentrated on directed research in the region conducted by local institutions, researchers and independent consultants between June and December 2004. The findings are presented in two parts. Part I contains in-depth studies on Rivers and Plateau States in Nigeria, Northern Mali, Ghana, Liberia, Guinea and the Mano River Union (Guinea, Liberia, Sierra Leone). The selection was based on the importance of the issues explored: the wide variety of armed groups; the challenges linked to armed groups' armament, specifically craft firearm production; the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of ex-combatants; and the human security implications, including the use of child soldiers. Additional factors included logistical constraints, security concerns,

and the availability of local researchers. Part II consists of a region-wide mapping of armed groups covering all 15 current ECOWAS member countries. It includes groups that have been active at any given time since 1998, when the ECOWAS Moratorium was adopted. This volume is available online on the Small Arms Survey website at [www.smallarmssurvey.org](http://www.smallarmssurvey.org). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**112 At**

*At home in the world? : international migration and development in contemporary Ghana and West Africa* / ed. by Takyiwaa Manuh. - Accra : Sub-Saharan Publishers, 2005. - 354 p. : fig., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 9988-55067-7

Emanating from an international conference on migration and development in Ghana convened by the Institute of African Studies at the University of Ghana, Legon, the UNDP and the Royal Netherlands Embassy in September 2004, this collection of papers addresses five main issues: the management of migration, remittances from migration, return migration, the impact of the brain drain on the health and higher education sectors and diaspora linkages. Topics discussed in particular include patterns of migration in West Africa; the Dutch perspective on contemporary migration; the macroeconomic impact of remittances; the remittances of migrants from Senegal; the opportunities for and challenges to migrants' investment in Côte d'Ivoire and Ghana; the impact of the brain drain on the health and higher education sectors in Ghana; the religious dimension of migration; and the role of diaspora-based organizations in socioeconomic development. Contributors: Ernest Kwamina Addison, Aderanti Adepoju, Clement Ahiadeke, Samuel Zan Akologo, John K. Anarfi, Richard Asante, Yaw Benneh, Bart van den Boom, Jerome S. Djangmah, Delanyo Dovlo, Alfred Salia Fawundu, Renee Jones-Bos, Richard Joseph, Stephen Owusu Kwankye, Frank Laczko, Takyiwaa Manuh, Valentina Mazzucato, Nicholas N.N. Nsowah-Numah, Frank Nyonator, Serigne Mansour Tall, Gerrie ter Haar, Richmond Tiemoko, Kwaku A. Twum-Baah and Arie van der Waal. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**113 Azam, Jean Paul**

Privatisation versus regulation in developing economies: the case of West African banks / Jean Paul Azam, Bruno Biais and Magueye Dia - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2004), vol. 13, no. 3, p. 361-394 : fig., graf., tab.

This paper builds on the case of West African banks to propose an analysis of the issues raised by government interference, privatization to foreign investors and regulation in

developing countries. In the late 1980s, there was a severe crisis in West Africa's banking system, partly due to government interference. The restructuring of the banking system entailed privatization and foreign share ownership. During the 1990s, both foreign ownership and the proportion of bad loans went down. The authors offer an interpretation of these stylized facts within the framework of a simple model where non-benevolent governments are prone to political interference, as long as it does not generate too large expected social costs, and learn to refrain from interference after severe crises. Privatization to foreign investors seeking high return and high risk does not always ensure efficiency of the banking system, while regulation by independent agencies can be more effective. Further confrontation of the theory to the data is provided by panel regressions on profits, bad loans and ownership ran across the seven countries of the West African Economic and Monetary Union (Benin, Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Mali, Niger, Senegal, Togo) from 1990 to 1997. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **114 Azam, Jean-Paul**

Poverty and growth in the WAEMU after the 1994 devaluation / Jean-Paul Azam - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2004), vol. 13, no. 4, p. 536-562 : graf., tab.

This paper analyses the effects of the 1994 devaluation of the CFA franc on growth and poverty in the WAEMU (West African Economic and Monetary Union) countries, with a medium-run horizon. It shows that poverty increased massively in the wake of the 1994 devaluation, despite a significant recovery of economic growth. Although this increase affected all the social groups, it fell mostly on the urban poor. An analytical model is presented which explains this puzzle by the stratification of the labour market, assuming that the formal sector workers are at the same time investors in the informal sector. They invest their savings in small firms, where they generally employ people from their social network. Then, capital intensity in the informal sector increases as the formal sector workers anticipate the cut in formal sector wages that the long-awaited devaluation brings about. Ex post, they run down their assets for consumption-smoothing purposes, thus de-capitalizing the informal sector firms, with a negative impact on incomes in the (urban) informal sector. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **115 Crisis**

*The crisis of the State & regionalism in West Africa : identity, citizenship and conflict* / ed. by W. Alade Fawole and Charles Ukeje. - Dakar : Codesria, 2005. - IX, 226 p. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [211]-226. - Met noten. ISBN 2-86978-166-0

West Africa has been plagued by one-party authoritarianism, violent coups and military dictatorship, leading to the progressive alienation of the people from the State. Collectively, West African States are still in search of democratic nationhood. The contributions to this collective volume critically interrogate the internal dimensions of the identity and citizenship conflicts at the root of State crisis and the steps so far taken to tackle them. Contributions: W. Alade Fawole and Charles Ukeje: Introduction. Said Adejumo: Identity, citizenship and conflict: the African experience. Abeeku Essuman-Johnson: The State in West Africa: the crisis of production, democracy and national identity. W. Alade Fawole: Colonial history and the search for democratic nationhood: the case of anglophone West Africa. Austine Ikelegbe: The construction of a leviathan: State building, identity formation and political stability in Nigeria. Gbemisola Remi Adeoti: Drama and the quest for democracy in post-colonial Nigeria. Kwame Boafo-Arthur: National reconciliation or polarisation? The politics of the Ghana National Reconciliation Commission. Kiikpoye K. Aaron: Truth without reconciliation: the Niger Delta and the continuing challenge of national reconciliation. Charles Ukeje: From economic cooperation to collective security: ECOWAS and the changing imperatives of sub-regionalism in West Africa. Yomi Oruwari: Taking regionalism a step further: the need to involve the household in the development of the West African region. Sikiru Taiwo Kassim: Civil wars and the refugee crisis in West Africa: a case study of Liberian refugees in Nigeria. Amadu Sesay: Can ECOWAS re-invent the nationalist dream in West Africa? Reflections on the Protocol on Democracy and Good Governance. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**116 Fielding, David**

How does monetary policy affect the poor? : evidence from the West African Economic and Monetary Union / David Fielding - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2004), vol. 13, no. 4, p. 563-593 : graf., tab.

The West African Economic and Monetary Union (UEMOA) has a history of monetary stability and low inflation. Nevertheless, there is substantial variation in relative prices within some UEMOA countries, in particular in the price of food relative to other elements of the retail price index (IHPC). Using monthly time-series data for cities within the region, the author analyses the impact of changes in monetary policy instruments on the relative prices of components of the IHPC. He is then able to explore how the burden of monetary policy innovations is likely to be shared between the rich and poor. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 117 Fotofieber

*Fotofieber : Bilder aus West- und Zentralafrika : die Reisen von Carl Passavant 1883-1885* / Jürg Schneider, Ute Röschenthaler, Bernhard Gardi (Hg.). - Basel : Christoph Merian Verlag [etc.], cop. 2005. - 247 p. : foto's. ; 27 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 237-243. - Met noten.

ISBN 3-85616-251-8

In den Jahren 1883 bis 1885 reiste der jonge Mediziner und Anthropologe Carl Passavant twee Mal naar West- en Centraal-Afrika. Van zijn verblijven in de kustregio en het nabijgelegen achterland bracht hij 250 foto's mee naar zijn vaderland, die hij van Europese en lokale fotografen had verworven. In het voorliggende deel wordt een selectie van ongeveer 90 van deze foto's voor het eerst gepubliceerd. De auteurs van de 15 hoofdstukken van dit deel hebben van de uitgeverij een selectie van Passavants foto's gekregen. Ze moesten in hun teksten hierop ingaan, ze erop spreken brengen. Door het werk van het auteurs-team zijn veel tot nu toe onbekende informatieën over de geschiedenis van de opnamen verzameld. De teksten in combinatie met de van Carl Passavant verzamelde foto's geven zo een indruk van die wereld die Passavant tijdens zijn reizen ontdekte en waarnemen kon. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

### 118 Handvol

*Een handvol kolanoten : antropologische opstellen aangeboden aan Wouter van Beek* / onder red. van Geert Mommersteeg & Ton Robben. - Maastricht : Shaker Publishing, 2006. - VII, 233 p. : foto's. ; 23 cm - Teksten in Engels en Nederlands. - Bibliogr. Wouter E.A. van Beek: p. [225]-233. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 90-423-0288-7

Dit boek is een liber amicorum verschenen bij het afscheid van Wouter van Beek als hoofddocent van de disciplinegroep Culturele Antropologie, Universiteit Utrecht. Door middel van zijn vele publicaties heeft Van Beek niet alleen bijgedragen aan tal van deelgebieden binnen de etnografie van de Kapsiki (Kameroen) en de Dogon (Mali), maar ook aan theorievorming op terreinen als de religieuze antropologie, de ecologische antropologie, de studie van ritueel en materiële cultuur, en de antropologie van het toerisme. De bundel bevat de volgende bijdragen: De 'Mission Van Beek' in Mandé (Jan Jansen); Ecologische antropologie in Nederland: een herinterpretatie van het werk van Wouter van Beek (Han van Dijk); Ode aan Hamma Sadou, een herder in Midden-Mali (Mirjam de Bruijn); Avontuur: Malinese arbeidsmigranten op het roemruchte parcours

Libië-Europa (Saskia Brand); Tekens in het zand: de vos, de marabout en divinatie in Mali (Geert Mommersteeg); 'Zonder de vrouwen kan niets goed zijn': het initiatieritueel van Diola mannen in de Casamance (Senegal) (Kirsten Langeveld); Ethnographic confrontations: the anthropology of initiation among Gisu and Bukusu (Jan de Wolf); 'I had eleven children, ten have died': child mortality, rites and childcare in North Cameroon (José C.M. van Santen); Wetenschap als mythe, mythe als wetenschap (Selma van Londen & Arie de Ruijter); Grondslagen van 'nieuw' geweld: identiteit, religie, sociale uitsluiting? (Kees Koonings); De betovering van bekering: cultuurkritiek onder nieuwe Nederlandse moslims (Henri Gooren); De historiografie van Palmares (Brazilië) (Wim Hoogbergen); Yali's vraag (Diederick Raven). [Samenvatting ASC Leiden]

**119 Manzo, Kate**

Modern slavery, global capitalism & deproletarianisation in West Africa / Kate Manzo - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2005), vol. 32, no. 106, p. 521-534.

This paper explores the concept of 'new' or modern slavery in the wake of media reports of widespread child slavery on cocoa plantations in Côte d'Ivoire (the RCI). The first part defines slavery as unpaid forced labour, identifies the defining feature of modern slavery as the shift in the master-slave relation from legal ownership to illegal control, and then draws on a range of secondary sources to show that child slavery does exist in the Côte d'Ivoire even if numbers are contested. The many thousands of child slaves apparently trafficked from Mali make this a West African (and not simply Ivorian) phenomenon. The aspects of global capitalist development used in part two to explain the Ivorian situation, namely deproletarianization and the costs of adjustment are also wider processes not unique to one country. The focus on the RCI as a case study is therefore intended as a stimulus to further questions and broader research into the relationship between capitalism and modern slavery in Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**120 Shortland, Anja**

What determines monetary policy in the franc zone? : estimating a reaction function for the BCEAO / Anja Shortland and David Stasavage - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2004), vol. 13, no. 4, p. 518-535 : graf., tab.

This paper examines to what extent the Central Bank for the West African Economic and Monetary Union (BCEAO) has used interest rate policy in response to domestic economic developments. It focuses on the period after the January 1994 devaluation of the CFA franc, considering to what extent the BCEAO reacts to changes in domestic inflation and output, to external constraints involving reserve levels and French interest

rates and to other relevant variables. The authors show that while in the long run the BCEAO matches changes in French (Eurozone) interest rates one for one, in the short run it retains freedom to react to domestic economic variables, such as inflation, the output gap, its foreign exchange position and government borrowing. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 121 Women

*Women and information in Africa I* [with papers by] Olive A. Adjah... [et al.]. - London : Sage Publications, 2005. - P. 171-233. : fig., foto's, tab. ; 25 cm. - (Information development, ISSN 02666669 ; vol. 21, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., samenvatting.

This special issue of 'Information Development' on women and information in Africa contains the following articles: Olive A. Adjah: The information needs of female adult literacy learners in Accra. Okon E. Ani, Emmanuel U. Atseye, and Jacob E. Esin: Issues and challenges of globalization of library services in Nigeria in the 21st century. Mike Adeyeye and Chris C. Iweha: Towards an effective national policy on information and communication technologies for Nigeria. Jangawe Msuya: The Information Studies Program of the University of Dar es Salaam: perceptions of stakeholders. Rose B. Okiy: Libraries as strategies for empowering women for greater political participation in a democratic Nigeria. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## BENIN

### 122 Dorier-Apprill, Élisabeth

Les ONG: acteurs d'une "gestion disputée" des services de base dans les villes africaines? / Élisabeth Dorier-Apprill, Cécilia Meynet - In: *Autrepart*: (2005), no. 35, p. 19-37.

Dans le cadre des principes de "bonne gouvernance", le système de "gestion déléguée" des services urbains de base auprès de petites ONG ou groupements s'est généralisé dans les villes africaines, engendrant la multiplication de ces intervenants privés de type associatif. Dans les villes du Mali et du Bénin, après que les services municipaux en faillite en ont été dessaisis, des prestations de proximité comme la collecte des déchets ménagers ou l'entretien des rues sont systématiquement confiées à de petits opérateurs locaux sous contrat qui ont généralement le statut d'ONG. Les trajectoires et les jeux d'acteurs de ces ONG sont complexes, et leurs territoires urbains d'intervention disputés et concurrentiels. Il y a souvent un manque de coordination au sein de la sphère privée comme au sein de la sphère publique. Mais ces ONG sont à la fois fragiles et très

souples, polyvalentes, capables de changer de domaine de spécialisation ou d'aire d'intervention au gré des grandes orientations des bailleurs de développement. Leur trajectoire montre de remarquables capacités d'adaptation au contexte, aux normes internationales et aux opportunités de financement, autant qu'une efficacité indéniable dans la redistribution sociale du travail et des ressources et dans l'autopromotion de jeunes entrepreneurs qui parviennent ainsi à acquérir une visibilité et à s'insérer sur le marché de l'emploi formel. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 177) et en anglais (p. 181). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## BURKINA FASO

### 123 Accessibilité

L'accessibilité culturelle: une exigence de la qualité des services et soins obstétricaux en Afrique / Gervais Beninguise... [et al.] - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 251-274 : graf., tab.

En Afrique, la fécondité et les risques liés à la grossesse et à l'accouchement sont les plus élevés du monde; c'est aussi la région où les femmes ont le moins recours aux services obstétricaux. Cet article se propose de clarifier la problématique de la qualité des services et des soins obstétricaux dans la perspective des clientes, en analysant les écarts entre l'offre et les attentes et préférences des populations, c'est à dire en prenant en compte les réalités culturelles. Une validation empirique a été exécutée dans le nord et l'est du Cameroun (enquête qualitative réalisée en 1997) et au Burkina Faso (étude quantitative, 1999 à Bobo-Dioulasso, Bazèga et Nouma). Il est démontré que l'amélioration de la qualité passe nécessairement par une adéquation de l'offre aux attentes et préférences des femmes et fait appel à une complémentarité dans l'action entre les systèmes traditionnel et biomédical pour la définition d'un paquet minimum consensuel de soins obstétricaux qui garanti à la fois l'efficacité clinique et la satisfaction des clients. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 124 Ageing

*Ageing in insecurity : case studies on social security and gender in India and Burkina Faso = Vieillir dans l'insécurité : sécurité sociale et genre en Inde et au Burkina Faso, études de cas / Willemijn de Jong... [et al.] ; transl.: Rose-Marie Ried, trad.: Chantal-Nina Kouoh. - Münster : Lit, cop. 2005. - 394 p. ; 21 cm. - (Schweizerische Afrikastudien ; 5) - Engelse en Franse teksten. - Bibliogr.: p. 375-390. - Met bijl., noten.*

ISBN 3-8258-7846-5

Les études de cas ethnographiques comprenant des récits de vie menées en milieu rural et urbain en Inde et au Burkina Faso révèlent que des pans entiers de la population pauvre vieillissent aujourd'hui dans l'insécurité sociale. Outre le fait que l'aide publique est insuffisante, la solidarité et le soutien familiaux s'avèrent eux aussi limités et constituent une affaire délicate. La question du genre fait l'objet d'une attention particulière. Les textes des contributions dans ce volume sont en anglais aussi bien qu'en français. Contributions sur l'Afrique: Le Burkina Faso: pays favori des donateurs? Contexte des études de cas (Claudia Roth) - Dépendance menaçante: limites de la sécurité sociale, vieil âge et genre en milieu urbain burkinabé (Claudia Roth). L'écart entre idées et pratiques: l'insécurité sociale des personnes âgées en milieu rural burkinabé (Fatouma Badini-Kinda). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **125 Baya, Banza**

Fréquentation scolaire des jeunes filles et risques d'infection à VIH: espoir ou inquiétude? ; le cas de Bobo-Dioulasso, Burkina Faso / Banza Baya - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 81-101 : graf., tab.

Le présent article traite des risques d'infection à VIH encourus par les jeunes filles au Burkina Faso. Il analyse le comportement sexuel des jeunes filles scolarisées (âgées entre 13 et 24 ans) en comparaison avec les non scolarisées à Bobo-Dioulasso, en se fondant sur les données d'une enquête conduite de janvier à mars 2000 par le Centre MURAZ et l'unité d'enseignement et de recherche en démographie (UERD) de l'université de Ouagadougou, sous l'égide du Comité national de lutte contre le SIDA et les maladies sexuellement transmissibles. Il s'agit notamment de répondre à la question de savoir si la scolarisation permet plus d'autonomie et donc l'adoption de comportements préventifs face aux risques d'infection à VIH ou si au contraire le milieu scolaire est plutôt le lieu d'un harcèlement sexuel, aussi bien du fait d'adultes que de pairs, qui augmente la vulnérabilité des jeunes filles. L'étude conclut que la fréquentation scolaire est plutôt associée à des comportements susceptibles de réduire les risques en question. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **126 Beauchamp, Stéphanie Dos Santos**

La quête de l'eau en milieu urbain sahélien: l'accès et la perte de l'eau courante à Ouagadougou / Stéphanie Dos Santos Beauchamp - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 275-303 : graf., tab.

L'accès à l'eau potable en quantité suffisante peut être considéré comme un service social de base, moteur de développement économique et prioritaire dans une politique

de lutte contre la pauvreté urbaine en Afrique. Pour les ménages, le meilleur moyen d'y accéder en termes de quantité, de qualité et de coût économique, social et sanitaire passe par la présence minimum d'un robinet dans la cour résidentielle. Or, à Ouagadougou (Burkina Faso), seuls 24 pour cent des ménages ont accès à ce service, les autres devant consacrer une grande part de leur journée et/ou de leur budget à la quête du précieux liquide. Fondée sur une enquête de type biographique de 2 839 histoires résidentielles à Ouagadougou, une série d'analyses de survie est réalisée pour mieux comprendre le processus d'accès durable de l'eau courante dans cette ville mal équipée. En effet, un résultat a priori surprenant apparaît: alors que trois cinquièmes des individus ont habité au moins une fois dans un logement équipé d'un robinet au minimum dans la cour, c'est dans une même proportion que cet accès est ensuite perdu. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## GHANA

### **127 Amoakhene, Margaret I.**

Researching radio audiences in an emerging pluralistic media environment: a case for the focus group discussion (FGD) method / Margaret I. Amoakhene - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2004), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 25-40.

The central thesis of this article is that the focus group discussion method of the qualitative research methodology has huge and largely unexploited potential for use as a tool for audience research in a new democracy with a newly liberated media environment. The author argues that the use of the method by Paul Lazarsfeld, Robert Merton and their colleagues at the Bureau of Applied Social Research at Columbia University to gauge audience responses and reactions to propaganda and radio broadcasts set the pace for its use in audience research. Through extensive use in, and adaptation to, different research environments, focus groups have demonstrated an ability to function as fully fledged methods of data collection. The article examines literature on the history, development, and use of focus groups in many fields of study, including media and communication studies, to show that the method has advantages for audience research in a competitive media market. Through this perspective, and with reference to a number of studies carried out by the author in Ghana using this method, it recognizes focus group research as an appropriate method for researching media, especially radio audiences, and recommends it to media owners. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**128 At**

*At home in the world? : international migration and development in contemporary Ghana and West Africa* / ed. by Takyiwaa Manuh. - Accra : Sub-Saharan Publishers, 2005. - 354 p. : fig., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 9988-55067-7

Emanating from an international conference on migration and development in Ghana convened by the Institute of African Studies at the University of Ghana, Legon, the UNDP and the Royal Netherlands Embassy in September 2004, this collection of papers addresses five main issues: the management of migration, remittances from migration, return migration, the impact of the brain drain on the health and higher education sectors and diaspora linkages. Topics discussed in particular include patterns of migration in West Africa; the Dutch perspective on contemporary migration; the macroeconomic impact of remittances; the remittances of migrants from Senegal; the opportunities for and challenges to migrants' investment in Côte d'Ivoire and Ghana; the impact of the brain drain on the health and higher education sectors in Ghana; the religious dimension of migration; and the role of diaspora-based organizations in socioeconomic development. Contributors: Ernest Kwamina Addison, Aderanti Adepoju, Clement Ahiadeke, Samuel Zan Akologo, John K. Anarfi, Richard Asante, Yaw Benneh, Bart van den Boom, Jerome S. Djangmah, Delanyo Dovlo, Alfred Salia Fawundu, Renee Jones-Bos, Richard Joseph, Stephen Owusu Kwankye, Frank Laczko, Takyiwaa Manuh, Valentina Mazzucato, Nicholas N.N. Nsowah-Numah, Frank Nyonator, Serigne Mansour Tall, Gerrie ter Haar, Richmond Tiemoko, Kwaku A. Twum-Baah and Arie van der Waal. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**129 Ayine, Dominic M.**

Managing trade liberalization : legal system deficiencies and the political economy of contingency protection in Ghana / Dominic M. Ayine - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2004), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 207-238.

This article examines how effectively Ghana has managed pressures from domestic import-competing industries and unionized labour for protection since the country engaged in radical and far-reaching trade liberalization under World Bank and IMF auspices. It argues that the heavy influence of public choice theory on the conception of the regulatory role of government in the economy held by these principal architects of Ghana's trade reforms has resulted in the omission to provide for contingency protection measures for domestic industries adversely impacted by imports as a consequence of liberalization. Though these measures pose a counternormative threat to free trade, they

are necessary tools for the effective management of protectionist pressures and therefore for sustaining free trade itself. The article concludes that the uncritical application of choice theoretic analyses to Ghana's trade reforms may be mistaken. There is no rational alternative to dealing with the problem of protectionist pressure other than a resort to the legitimate mechanism provided under international law. Notes, ref., sum. (p. ii). [Journal abstract]

**130 Badasu, Delali Margaret**

Implementation of Ghana's health user fee policy and the exemption of the poor: problems and prospects / Delali Margaret Badasu - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. A, p. 285-302 : graf., tab.

Like many other African countries, Ghana has been implementing a cost-sharing policy in its health sector since the 1990s, with the aim of improving both the quality of and access to health services. This paper examines the problems and prospects of exempting the poor under the health user fee policy. It reveals that problems arising from implementing the user fee policy and exemption clause are major obstacles to health access of the poor. The absence of criteria for identifying the poor is not the only problem making the provision unavailable to them. Other factors include the attitude of facility managers and their fear of the potential large number of beneficiaries that can lead to loss of revenue, and lack of monitoring of the policy by the government. However, the study suggests that despite the shortcomings of the exemption policy and its implementation, it should continue to be an important component of health policy, considering the vast inequalities in income among the Ghanaian population. Bibliogr., note, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**131 Bond, Johanna**

*Voices of African women : women's rights in Ghana, Uganda, and Tanzania* / Johanna Bond. - Durham, NC : Carolina Academic Press, cop. 2005. - XXXII, 421 p. ; 23 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0-89089-124-9

This volume is a collection of essays on women's human rights in Ghana, Uganda, and Tanzania written by women's rights lawyers from these three African countries. With two exceptions, the authors in this volume have all participated in a fellowship programme called the Leadership and Advocacy for Women in Africa (LAWA) Programme. The LAWA Programme brings accomplished women's rights lawyers to Washington, D.C. for a sixteen-month fellowship programme in which the lawyers pursue an LL.M. degree at

Georgetown University Law Center and work at a Washington-based non-profit organization for six months. As part of their degree programme, each of the LAWA lawyers authored a graduate thesis concerning some aspect of women's rights law in her home country. Those graduate papers formed the basis of the essays included in this volume. The papers have been excerpted and in many cases updated to reflect developments in the law. The volume is divided into five parts. 1. Women's right to participate in public life. 2. Violence against women. 3. Women's rights within the family. 4. Reproductive health, women's subordination, and HIV/AIDS. 5. Women's economic empowerment. Contributors: Fitnat Adjetey, Nyanjagi Hadija Ally, Jacqueline Asiimwe, Vanessa Rae Brocato, Dora C. Kanabahita Byamukama, Anne Daugherty Leiter, Beatrice Duncan, Angela Dwamena Aboagye, Hilary Gbedemah, Sheila Gyimah, Scholastica Jullu, Naome Kabanda, Mande Limbu, Sarah Babirye Lubega, Jane Magigita, Monica Magoke-Mhoja, Salma Maoulidi, Harriet Diana Musoke, Regina Mutyaba, Emma Ssali Namuli, Evelyn Nassuna, Gloria Ofori-Boadu, Margaret C. Oguli Oumo, Regina Rweyemanu, Bernice Sam, Maria Tungaraza, Kulsum Wakabi. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**132 Grant, Richard**

Out of place?: global citizens in local spaces: a study of the informal settlements in the Korle Lagoon environs in Accra, Ghana / Richard Grant - In: *Urban Forum*: (2006), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 1-24 : krt.

While squatter settlements were rare in West Africa prior to 1990, they now exist in Accra, Ghana. Since 2001 the debate about one particular squatter settlement in the Korle Lagoon environs - variously known as 'Agboghloshie/Old Fadama', 'Old Fadama' and/or 'Sodom and Gomorrah' - has reached a fever pitch. After attempts by the Accra Metropolitan Assembly (AMA) at eviction of the settlements' inhabitants, community leaders requested international help in 2002, and efforts at grassroots globalization commenced. This paper documents the land history of the area and details the strategies of the three main stakeholders: Ghanaese government institutions and local authorities; the settlers - who use an NGO-initiated support-based approach - and their support organizations (Centre for Public Interest Law, People's Dialogue on Human Settlements and Ghana Homeless Peoples Federation); and the GaDangme, a local political organization. Next, it concentrates on the local community and its relationships with a community-based organization (CBO), as well as a partner NGO. In examining these relationships, the paper assesses A. Appadurai's (2000 and 2001) notion of

'globalization from below' to illustrate how it is working in Accra from the ground upward. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**133 Lindberg, Staffan I.**

Exploring voter alignments in Africa: core and swing voters in Ghana / Staffan I. Lindberg and Minion K.C. Morrison - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 43, no. 4, p. 565-586 : tab.

This article describes and analyses voter alignments in the new democracy of Ghana in two recent elections, 1996 and 2000. These elections are a part of the Fourth Republic that began with a 'founding' election in 1992, ushering Ghana into Africa's new wave of democratization. First the size of the core voting population is established to be about 82 percent of the voting population, refuting the assumption that voting volatility in new and transitional democracies is always extremely high. A second conclusion is that core and swing voters cannot be distinguished by structural factors, whereas thirdly, the factors behind the party alignment of core voters are similar to Western patterns; primarily level of education, the rural-urban divide, income, and occupation. Finally, swing voters seem to be characterized by a conscious evaluation of government and candidate performance in a sign of relatively 'mature' democratic voting behaviour. The article is based on a pilot survey of Ghanaian voters carried out over approximately eight weeks between June and August 2003. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**134 Ohemeng, Frank Louis Kwaku**

Getting the State right: think tanks and the dissemination of New Public Management ideas in Ghana / Frank Louis Kwaku Ohemeng - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 443-465.

Private research institutions, commonly referred to as think tanks, are a recent phenomenon in the Ghanaian policy environment. They are part of a growing number of NGOs that have emerged with Ghana's political liberalization and are attempting to influence policymaking. These institutions exert a greater influence on policies affecting the functioning of the 'administrative State' than other NGOs. Through their efforts, ideas pertaining to administrative reform appear to have taken root strongly in Ghana. This paper examines the processes and methods that have been adopted by these institutions in developing policies that are being pursued to change the 'administrative State' in Ghana. It argues that the ability of these institutions to influence policies geared towards changing the administrative State can be attributed to the calibre of personnel

as well as the processes and methods they have adopted. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.  
[Journal abstract]

**135 Whitfield, Lindsay**

Trustees of development from conditionality to governance: poverty reduction strategy papers in Ghana / Lindsay Whitfield - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 43, no. 4, p. 641-664.

The World Bank and IMF launched the Poverty Reduction Strategy Initiative in the context of longstanding criticisms of their structural adjustment programmes (SAP). This article, which is based on research carried out in Ghana from April to September 2003, and an analysis of relevant World Bank and IMF lending arrangements, examines the process of formulating Ghana's Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP) from two perspectives. From the perspective of reforming the Bretton Woods institutions, it assesses the extent to which the PRSP approach alters the lending practices of these institutions in Ghana. From the perspective of understanding policymaking in highly indebted, aid-dependent African countries, it reveals the multiple interfaces of politics in such countries produced by relations among and within donors/creditors, the government and non-governmental actors. Its conclusions echo the growing body of literature critiquing PRSPs, and emphasize the constraints which the foreign aid regime places on democratic governance. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

GUINEA

**136 Bernus, Edmond**

Kobané ou le temps arrêté / Edmond Bernus - In: *Autrepart*: (2005), no. 34, p. 151-172 : tab.

Ce texte du géographe Edmond Bernus est publié à titre posthume. Il est à mettre en regard du texte intitulé "Kobané, un village malinké du Haut Niger", reproduit dans le même numéro de la revue où paraît le présent article, et publié pour la première fois en 1956 [Cahiers d'Outre-Mer, no. 35]. Trente-huit ans séparent deux visites (1955 et 1993) du géographe au même village malinké de Guinée, dans la région entre Siguiri et Bamako. Mais, plutôt que de grands changements, l'auteur parle de lentes évolutions. N'ont pas changé: aspect extérieur, activités agricoles vivrières et de pêche des femmes, outils de chasse des hommes, alimentation, excision, taux de polygamie. La culture attelé est pratiquée depuis plus de soixante-dix ans. En revanche, il note des changements dans le domaine des mouvements migratoires; le village s'est étendu et le

pourcentage des "concessions" a augmenté, dénotant un processus d'émiettement. De nombreux ménages ont quitté la grande famille pour constituer une cellule autonome tant dans l'habitat que dans la gestion du domaine agricole. Le manioc tend à remplacer le riz à la fois comme base de l'alimentation et comme source de revenus monétaires. Si les tisserands ont disparu, les forgerons, castés, ont continué et même diversifié leurs activités. Le village a refusé un projet de développement rural s'appuyant sur l'introduction du coton. L'administration fait preuve d'une certaine inertie. Des polémiques montrent que les jeunes contestent certaines décisions du conseil des sages, et qu'une partie de la population s'engagerait dans le développement du village si l'occasion lui en était donnée. Bibliogr., notes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## IVORY COAST

### 137 Aka, Dago-Akribi H.

Désir d'enfant chez la mère séropositive ayant un enfant infecté par le VIH/SIDA / Aka Dago-Akribi H. et Cacou M.-C. - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 103-114 : tab.

Cet article se fonde sur des études de cas réalisées dans le cadre du "Programme Enfant Yapougou" (ANRS 1277-1278), mené en Côte d'Ivoire depuis octobre 2000. D'un point de vue thérapeutique, les enfants infectés bénéficient en Côte d'Ivoire de la gratuité des antirétroviraux (ARV) financés par le gouvernement ivoirien, Le Programme Enfant Yopougou vise à une meilleure connaissance de l'enfant infecté par le VIH, dans le but d'en optimiser la prise en charge. La recherche dont il est question ici met l'accent sur l'aspect psychologique et s'interroge sur le désir d'enfant chez les mères ayant déjà au moins un enfant infecté par le VIH/DIDA et bénéficiant de cette prise en charge. Bibliogr., rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 138 Manzo, Kate

Modern slavery, global capitalism & deproletarianisation in West Africa / Kate Manzo - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2005), vol. 32, no. 106, p. 521-534.

This paper explores the concept of 'new' or modern slavery in the wake of media reports of widespread child slavery on cocoa plantations in Côte d'Ivoire (the RCI). The first part defines slavery as unpaid forced labour, identifies the defining feature of modern slavery as the shift in the master-slave relation from legal ownership to illegal control, and then draws on a range of secondary sources to show that child slavery does exist in the Côte d'Ivoire even if numbers are contested. The many thousands of child slaves apparently

trafficked from Mali make this a West African (and not simply Ivorian) phenomenon. The aspects of global capitalist development used in part two to explain the Ivorian situation, namely deproletarianization and the costs of adjustment are also wider processes not unique to one country. The focus on the RCI as a case study is therefore intended as a stimulus to further questions and broader research into the relationship between capitalism and modern slavery in Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**139 Talnan, Édouard**

Inégalités sociales et comportements sexuels à risque chez les jeunes adolescents en milieu urbain ivoirien / Édouard Talnan, Amoakon Anoh, Benjamin Zanou - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 59-80 : tab.

L'objectif de cette étude est d'analyser la fréquence des comportements sexuels à risque chez les jeunes en Côte d'Ivoire, c'est à dire les individus des deux sexes âgés de 15 à 24 ans révolus au moment de l'enquête. Deux hypothèses ont été examinées: la situation économique et sociale dans laquelle vivent les jeunes influence leurs comportements sexuels, et: les jeunes qui se trouvent dans des conditions de vie difficiles ont plus de chance d'adopter des comportements sexuels à risque que ceux qui vivent dans des conditions de vie plus aisées. L'analyse repose principalement sur les données d'une enquête comportementale de base en matière de IST/VIH/SIDA dans le cadre des activités du projet "Santé familiale et prévention du SIDA". L'enquête a été réalisée en 2002 dans trois grandes villes de la Côte d'Ivoire. Les résultats ont des conséquences importantes pour la définition du cadre logique des interventions en matière de santé sexuelle et reproductive. Ils suggèrent que le cadre logique prenne en compte des activités d'ordre économique comme celles visant à réduire la pauvreté mais également qu'il intègre et privilégie les stratégies de communication pour le changement de comportement. Bibliogr., notes, rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

LIBERIA

**140 d'Azevedo, Warren L.**

Making history: the case of a Gola origin tale / Warren L. d'Azevedo - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2006), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 16-28.

The author argues that, as with the Gola of western Liberia, 'a history' is both product and source of an individual or group's sustaining identity. The case of a Gola origin tale, constructed long before and reconstructed during recent traumatic events in Liberia - the civil war -, illustrates the manipulative aspect of history. The author presents two

versions of Gola legends and pays attention, amongst others, to Gola distinction between what has actually happened and 'meaningful fantasy'. Furthermore, he shows how among Gola, after their traumatic experience of civil war, the urge to reconstruct history seems to be sprouting everywhere. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**141 Peabody, Stanton**

Women who made a difference : a special record / Stanton Peabody - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2006), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 63-89.

This paper is a tribute to women who, during the 20th century, contributed to a better life for the people of Liberia. It contains brief biographies of Agnes Von Balmoos, who Liberianized Liberian folksongs and music; Susan Berry, woman activist and labour leader; Angie Brooks-Randall, who, in 1954, was appointed a member of the Liberian delegation to the Ninth Session of the UN General Assembly and later 'midwived' most African territories under UN Trusteeship to self-determination; Anna E. Cooper, Dean of Liberia College and one of the pioneers in the field of higher education in Liberia; Magdalene Cooper-Dennis, a nurse who changed the field of childbearing and child care; Francis Davis-Blatch, who was a role model for Prayer Bands and religious Mothers; Edith Mai Padmore, who was Special Assistant to the President under President Tubman; Eugenia Simpson-Cooper, a pioneer in the educational field who broke ground for female empowerment; Juah Weeks-Wolo, who, by protecting her rights under her marriage in 1935, became a role model for every citizen whose human rights have been trampled on; and the nurses who went to work in the hospitals in Liberia's hinterland, a milestone in the development of better human relations between the government on the coast and the people in the interior. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**142 Richards, Paul**

To fight or to farm? : agrarian dimensions of the Mano River conflicts (Liberia and Sierra Leone) / Paul Richards - In: *African Affairs*: (2005), vol. 104, no. 417, p. 571-590.

The wars in Liberia and Sierra Leone have been linked to the condition of urbanized youth. Recent research in southeastern Sierra Leone and northwestern Liberia suggests the rural context is of greater significance. The fighting was mainly in rural areas, involved mainly rural youth, and adapted itself to their local concerns. A model of war as the work of urban criminal gangs, reflecting local student politics in the 1970s and embraced internationally, is ripe for replacement by a model of war as agrarian revolt. This would open up the possibility of a more coherent regional analysis of recent West African conflicts. The key to conflict resolution in the region, it is suggested, is an

emphasis on agrarian justice, including reform of customary land and marriage law. (Revised and extended version of an article first published in French in: *Afrique contemporaine*, no. 214 (2005), p. 37-57.) Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**143 Smyke, Raymond J.**

Fatimata Massaquoi Fahnbulleh : pioneer woman educator, 1912-1978 / Raymond J. Smyke - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2006), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 43-53.

Fatima Massaquoi Fahnbulleh (1912-1978) was among the most influential indigenous women in mid-20th century Liberia. On the faculty of the University of Liberia she taught in almost every department, from 1947 until her retirement in 1972. In 1956 she became Director, and four years later, Dean of the College of Fine Arts. She founded and served as Director of the Institute of African Studies. She also authored a number of books. This paper sketches her family background, education and professional life. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

MALI

**144 Dorier-Apprill, Élisabeth**

Les ONG: acteurs d'une "gestion disputée" des services de base dans les villes africaines? / Élisabeth Dorier-Apprill, Cécilia Meynet - In: *Autrepart*: (2005), no. 35, p. 19-37.

Dans le cadre des principes de "bonne gouvernance", le système de "gestion déléguée" des services urbains de base auprès de petites ONG ou groupements s'est généralisé dans les villes africaines, engendrant la multiplication de ces intervenants privés de type associatif. Dans les villes du Mali et du Bénin, après que les services municipaux en faillite en ont été dessaisis, des prestations de proximité comme la collecte des déchets ménagers ou l'entretien des rues sont systématiquement confiées à de petits opérateurs locaux sous contrat qui ont généralement le statut d'ONG. Les trajectoires et les jeux d'acteurs de ces ONG sont complexes, et leurs territoires urbains d'intervention disputés et concurrentiels. Il y a souvent un manque de coordination au sein de la sphère privée comme au sein de la sphère publique. Mais ces ONG sont à la fois fragiles et très souples, polyvalentes, capables de changer de domaine de spécialisation ou d'aire d'intervention au gré des grandes orientations des bailleurs de développement. Leur trajectoire montre de remarquables capacités d'adaptation au contexte, aux normes internationales et aux opportunités de financement, autant qu'une efficacité indéniable dans la redistribution sociale du travail et des ressources et dans l'autopromotion de

jeunes entrepreneurs qui parviennent ainsi à acquérir une visibilité et à s'insérer sur le marché de l'emploi formel. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 177) et en anglais (p. 181). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**145 Hugon, Philippe**

Les réformes de la filière coton au Mali et les négociations internationales / Philippe Hugon - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2005), no. 216, p. 203-205 : graf., tab.

Le Mali est en 2005-2006 le premier producteur africain de coton fibre, qui plus est de qualité. Le coton est dans ce pays un facteur premier de développement en accroissant les revenus, en augmentant les capacités des acteurs, et en créant des interdépendances entre les activités économiques et sociales. Les régions cotonnières y sont également celles où les productions vivrières sont les plus dynamiques. L'article présente l'évolution de la filière cotonnière intégrée au Mali, puis débat des arguments pour et contre la libéralisation et la privatisation, avant de prendre en compte le contexte international de concurrence imparfaite. L'univers cotonnier révèle les asymétries internationales. Certaines études montrent un effet significatif et négatif des subventions internationales sur la filière cotonnière du Mali. Le cas du coton malien est illustratif de l'évolution des enjeux qui se jouent dans la libéralisation et dans les négociations internationales, entre les États, les ONG (qui se battent contre les subventions ou pour des politiques publiques de soutien face à la multi-fonctionnalité du coton), entre pays africains et pays émergents, et entre les États-Unis et l'Union européenne. À l'encontre des solutions standard habituellement proposées, la privatisation et la libéralisation de ces filières, selon l'auteur, doivent se faire au cas par cas et de manière limitées et contrôlée. Le Mali prévoit - avec réticence - une privatisation de la CMDT (Compagnie malienne du textile), reportée en 2008, et un démantèlement en plusieurs sociétés par grandes régions. Cependant, à long terme, même si les pays du Nord arrêtent de subventionner leurs producteurs, la concurrence de la Chine et du Brésil sera croissante et le coton malien contraint à des progrès de productivité et de qualité. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 13) et en anglais (18). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

MAURITANIA

**146 Caratini, Sophie**

Le "projet Alizés-Électrique" ou les paradoxes du rapport de développement / Sophie Caratini - In: *Autrepart*: (2005), no. 35, p. 73-95.

De 1994 à 1997, une ONG française, le GRET (Groupe de Recherche et d'Échanges Technologiques) réalise un "projet" d'électrification rurale par éoliennes dans le Trarza en Mauritanie, dont les schémas "de gestion" peuvent être rétrospectivement associés à la mouvance idéologique de la "bonne gouvernance". Les premiers résultats d'une série d'enquêtes anthropologiques menées depuis 2002 en Mauritanie à la demande de l'AFD (Agence française pour le développement) puis de l'ADER (Agence du développement de l'électrification rurale) sur le terrain villageois et institutionnel montrent que nombre de pratiques des professionnels du "développement" recèlent le désir de concrétiser un modèle d'organisation sociale porteur d'un fantasme d'ingérence politique. L'analyse des résistances provoquées par le "projet Alizés-Électrique" permet d'ouvrir quelques pistes de recherche sur l'ensemble du champ social défini par l'"Aide" et de s'interroger sur les logiques structurelles qui sous-tendent ce qu'il est proposé de nommer: "le rapport de développement". Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 178) et en anglais (p. 182). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## NIGERIA

### **147 Abioje, Pius**

Biblical and Roman Catholic teachings on homosexuality : the Nigerian context / Pius Abioje - In: *African Journal of Biblical Studies*: (2004), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 3-28.

This paper examines homosexuality in Nigeria in the context of Biblical and Roman Catholic teachings. Based on published literature and newspaper articles on the subject, the paper shows that although homosexuality has not been the subject of open debate in Nigeria, it does exist. The Catholic Church in Nigeria has no teaching on human sexuality that is different from the stand of the universal Church based in Rome. Both the Bible and the Magisterium are quoted as objecting to homosexual practices, but the Bible has not systematically discussed homosexuality in the context of gay and lesbian marriages. The paper recommends that, if it is scientifically proved that some genes in a person are responsible for homosexuality, the Church and the rest of humanity should exercise greater sympathy for and understanding of homosexuals. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **148 Adebani, Wale**

The carpenter's revolt: youth, violence and the reinvention of culture in Nigeria / Wale Adebani - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 339-365.

Interethnic violence has become pervasive under Nigeria's five-year old democratic government. The first ethno-cultural group to spark off intense interethnic clashes was the Oodua People's Congress (OPC), an organization of mainly Yoruba youth in urban areas formed by a medical doctor and pro-democracy activist, Dr. Frederick Fasehun. This paper draws on Bourdieu's notion of habitus and Gramsci's 'agential' conception of culture to explore the construction and activities of the OPC. In particular, it examines the cultural repertoires of the youthful, 'militant' faction of the OPC, pointing to ways in which violence and ritual can be interpreted both as an instrumentally rational strategy of power struggle and as a form of symbolic action with cultural meanings. The OPC case strongly challenges the bifurcation of tradition and modernity, given the way the group appropriates culture in negotiating Yoruba identity, while also retaining democratic rhetoric. The paper argues that the activities of the OPC constitute not stable, bounded manifestations of culture, but rather fluid, ambivalent and paradoxical ethnic-power relations and formations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**149 Adedeji, Femi**

Pitch and tonality in contemporary African music : Nigerian gospel music as a case study / Femi Adedeji - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2005), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 1-10 : muz.

Like melody, language and rhythm, pitch and tonality are major indicators of African identity in music. In traditional African musical forms these elements are obvious, but in contemporary African musical expressions which are influenced by several external factors, it is necessary to know the extent to which the elements have been retained and the level of acculturation. In this regard, this paper examines the tonal elements of gospel music in Nigeria, an important genre of contemporary African music. Employing musicological, historical and analytical methods, it looks at several works of artists covering 12 distinct styles of the genre and drawn from the three major sections of the country. It observes, among other things, that contemporary African music as reflected in Nigerian gospel music still retains African pitch and tonal structures to a certain degree and concludes that meaning in African music is indispensable. It stresses the need to preserve Africanness in pitch and tonality and recommends that Nigerian gospel music should be used by African music composers as an additional compositional source. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**150 Adepoju, Adunola**

Feminisation of poverty in Nigerian cities: insights from focus group discussions and participatory poverty assessment / Adunola Adepoju - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. A, p. 141-154.

Poverty reduction is a priority task facing Nigeria's government today. The critical challenge, however, remains ensuring a clear understanding of the dimensions and causes of poverty at the micro level, and developing appropriate strategies to eradicate poverty. This paper documents and critically assesses the causes and dynamics of female poverty in Nigeria, based on data sets from a national study conducted in selected major urban centres in varying geographical and economic zones with different economic activities and population sizes (Lagos and Osogbo in the west and Enugu in the east). Qualitative data from focus group discussions with women and participatory rapid assessment (PPA) methodologies are used to capture the dynamics of female poverty and to highlight the dimensions of poverty as perceived by women themselves. The paper includes suggestions for planners to tackle poverty by empowering women and giving them access to resources like microcredits. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**151 Agwu, Frederick**

A critical legal perspective to Nigeria's granting of asylum to Charles Taylor / Frederick Agwu - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 1, p. 26-49.

This article contends that the concept of asylum as a designated place of refuge for innocent people running away from persecution should not include indicted criminals. It therefore questions Nigeria's granting of asylum to the former head of State of Liberia, Charles Taylor. It notes that Articles 25 and 48 of the United Nations Charter vis-à-vis the creation of the Sierra Leone Special Court by the United Nations Security Council, and the United Nations General Assembly's Resolutions 2312 of 1967 and 3074 of 1973 prohibit territorial asylum to persons with respect to whom there are serious reasons to suspect that they have committed crimes against peace or humanity, or war crimes. Thus, Nigeria's granting asylum to Charles Taylor raises critical legal questions that suggest its illegality. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**152 Akpan, Wilson**

Putting oil first?: some ethnographic aspects of petroleum-related land use controversies in Nigeria / Wilson Akpan - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2005), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 134-152 : tab.

This article examines one of the lesser known processes through which petroleum operations sustain social conflict in Nigeria. Focusing on what has come to be termed 'eminent domain abuse' by the international environmental justice community, the article reveals the character of petroleum operations in a number of communities in Nigeria's oil-producing region. The article relates the practices of the transnational oil companies, the disposition of the regulatory authorities, and the oppositional discourses of ordinary people in the oil communities to the laws governing land use and mineral ownership in the country. Assuming that the Nigerian State is not abusing its power of eminent domain with particular regard to petroleum operations, the exercise of such power leaves ordinary people in the study communities with the strong impression that it is. The legal and institutional framework for petroleum operations in Nigeria does not harmonize with local sociocultural and ecologic sensibilities and, therefore, might be said to be counterdevelopmental. The article is based on ethnographic data obtained in rural communities - Oloiburi, Ebubu and Iko (in Bayelsa, Rivers and Akwa Ibom States, respectively) - in the Niger Delta region in 2003. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**153 Albert, Isaac Olawale**

Explaining 'godfatherism' in Nigerian politics / Isaac Olawale Albert - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2005), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 79-105.

The Nigerian situation makes it possible for both sub elite and non elite to become recruited into the political elite class, so long as they can meet the parochial conditions for such a recruitment exercise. The 'political godfathers' in Nigeria build an array of loyalists around them and use their influence, which is often tied to monetary considerations, to manipulate the rest of society and block the participation of others in Nigerian politics. The role of such people is highly injurious to the advancement of popular participatory democracy in Nigeria. This paper first examines the origins (patron-client relationships have cultural roots among many Nigerian peoples), history and patterns of manifestation of 'political godfatherism' in Nigeria. Next, it presents two case studies of godfather-godson conflicts, viz. the conflict between Governor Mala Kachallah of Borno State and Senator Ali Modu Sherriff, which started after the 1999 elections; and the ongoing conflict between Governor Chris Ngige of Anambra State and Chief Chris Uba. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**154 Alutu, A.N.G.**

Barriers to successful exclusive breast-feeding practices among rural and urban nursing mothers in Edo State of Nigeria : implications for education and counselling / A.N.G.

Alutu and A.O. Orubu - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2005), n.s., vol. 21, no. 2, p. 27-36 : tab.

This paper investigates the barriers to the successful practice of exclusive breastfeeding among rural and urban nursing mothers in Edo State of Nigeria. 496 urban and rural nursing mothers constituted the sample of a structured interview, while 40 nursing mothers (20 urban and 20 rural) were involved in an in-depth interview. The results reveal that 98 percent of both urban and rural nursing mothers start breastfeeding almost immediately after delivery. However, variations occur in the duration of exclusive breastfeeding. Only about 42.5 percent of urban nursing mothers and 51.8 percent of rural nursing mothers are still breastfeeding exclusively at 4 months. The paper reveals that the major barriers that jeopardize the practice of breastfeeding are age-long myths and beliefs held about breastfeeding, and the nature of the mother's work. Most mothers feel that breast milk alone cannot be enough for the baby so they introduce artificial milk, pap, soup and water alongside breastfeeding. The paper stresses the need for a grass-roots approach in educating and counselling nursing mothers to reduce the barriers to the successful practice of exclusive breastfeeding, so that both the mother and the child can realize the immense benefits of exclusive breastfeeding. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**155 Diala, Isidore**

Ritual and mythological recuperation in the drama of Esiaba Irobi / Isidore Diala - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2005), vol. 36, no. 4, p. 87-114.

M.J.C. Echeruo's appraisal of the dramatic limits of Igbo ritual in 1971 generated some spirited critical debate on the nature of Igbo theatre (Nigeria) and African theatre in general. Pointing to the distinctive Eurocentrism of the Greek model privileged by Echeruo as the viable universal paradigm for the evolution of ritual into drama, several other Igbo scholars sternly rebuked him for an alleged failure to recognize cultural distinctions in the dramatic form and consequently for the failure to advocate a culture-authenticating notion of drama. Esiaba Irobi's drama since the 1990s has re-opened this debate and, moreover, virtually constitutes a demonstration piece of Echeruo's postulations. Advancing insights deriving from Soyinka's formulation rooted in Yoruba theatre, Irobi makes the theatrical basis of his challenging corpus the dramaturgy of demonstrable Igbo ritual performances. In his iconoclastic recuperation of Igbo myths and expansion of ritual to facilitate secular projects in a contemporary postcolonial society, Irobi sets in relief a specifically Igbo theatre as well as foregrounds his innovativeness. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**156 Egede, Edwin**

Who owns the Nigerian offshore seabed: federal or states? : an examination of the Attorney General of the Federation v. Attorney General of Abia State & 35 Ors case / Edwin Egede - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2005), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 73-93.

The decision of the Nigerian Supreme Court in the case of the Attorney General of the Federation v. Attorney General of Abia State & 35 Ors was delivered on 5 April 2002 in respect of the proviso to section 162(2) of the 1999 Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria, which incorporates what is popularly known in Nigeria as the "derivation formula". It brought to the forefront the need to determine (especially as regards revenue derived from the oil and gas resources) whether the offshore bed of the territorial sea, exclusive economic zone and continental shelf of Nigeria should be regarded as part of the littoral states of the federation or not. The author examines the decision of the Supreme Court as it relates to the "ownership" of the offshore seabed as between the federal government and the littoral states in the Federal Republic of Nigeria. Notes, ref., sum. (p. ii). [Journal abstract]

**157 Ehigie, Benjamin Osayawe**

Ethnic differences and perceived marginalization as psychological issues of conflict in Nigeria / Benjamin Osayawe Ehigie - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2005), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 67-89 : tab.

This paper examines ethnic differences and perceived marginalization as issues of conflict in Nigeria. It uses the ex-post facto design and, as an independent variable, ethnic differences, as reported by respondents. Nigeria's 36 States were categorized into six geopolitical zones, viz. North Central, North East, North West, South East, South South and South West. A total of 224 (140 males and 84 females, basically Senators, Honorable Members of the House of Representatives and other staff of the National Assembly) participated in the study by way of a questionnaire. The results show that most Nigerians do generally feel marginalized. This might not be unconnected with the fact that there are many ethnic groups in Nigeria and everyone feels ostracized. The people of the South South and the North Central zones are most affected by feelings of marginalization. The North East is indifferent while the South West is the least affected. The paper recommends that the Federal Government of Nigeria should conduct research to discover the specific grievances of each ethnic group with respect to marginalization. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**158 Ekwueme, Khrushchev U.K.**

Nigeria's principal investment laws in the context of international law and practice / Khrushchev U.K. Ekwueme - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2005), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 177-206.

The enactment of the Nigerian Investment Promotion Commission Decree No. 15 (NIPC Act) and the Foreign Exchange (Monitoring and Miscellaneous) Provisions Decree No. 16 (FEMMP Act) in 1995 represent a paradigm shift in Nigeria in three major areas of investment rule-making, namely investment liberalization, investment protection and settlement of investment disputes. These statutes, especially the NIPC Act, contain certain investment-friendly provisions relating to foreign participation in Nigerian enterprises, guarantees against expropriation, nationalization and currency risk, as well as State-investor arbitration. The present article examines the provisions of these laws in the context of international law and practice, studying them alongside the jurisprudence of the International Centre for the Settlement of Investment Disputes (ICSID). It also explores specific constitutional and administrative law questions related to the treatment of foreign investment in Nigeria. Finally, it assesses inflows of foreign direct investment (FDI) into Nigeria and considers some of the impediments to foreign investment in the country. Notes, ref., sum. (p. ii). [Journal abstract]

**159 Fabunmi, J.O.**

Contract registration and perfection : the legal basis for issuing and using warehouse receipt (negotiable/non-negotiable) as security for trade finance: issues under the Nigerian system / J.O. Fabunmi - In: *Lesotho Law Journal*: (2001/04), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 175-194.

Credit creation for financing commodity trade became an important strategy in Nigeria with the collapse of produce marketing boards in the 1980s as a result of the liberalization of government policy. Agricultural producers were forced to explore other possibilities of credit creation to finance their trade. An attractive option was the idea of warehouse receipt/warrant as security for commodity trade. Warehouse receipt/warrant is used to raise credit from the banks to finance commodity trade yet the practice lacks statutory backing. The present practice whereby the rights and the obligations of the parties derive largely from contractual undertaking is inadequate and underscores the urgent need for legislative intervention to control and regulate the practice. This must include such matters as classification of warehouses, rights and obligations of parties, warehouse receipts/warrant, registration and perfection of security documents, such as

the pledge, trust receipt, lien, charges and bills of sale, as well as insurance and realization of security in case of default. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**160 Fatula, O.**

Capital punishment : to be or not to be in Nigeria / O. Fatula - In: *Lesotho Law Journal*: (2001/04), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 97-117.

Nigerian criminal law recognizes the death penalty and the punishment is also endorsed, in a way, by the 1999 Constitution. Since the inception of the civilian regime of President Olusegun Obasanjo on 29 May 1999, the regime has imposed a moratorium or suspension on the punishment of sending criminals to the gallows. The President has called for a national debate on capital punishment and the Attorney General has indicated his intention to inaugurate a study group to investigate all aspects relating to the death penalty. This became necessary when some Northern States decided to incorporate sharia into their legal codes. The fact that sharia prescribes the death penalty for an offence such as adultery, which under the criminal code is punishable by imprisonment, has raised a number of constitutional queries. The present author examines the position of the law with regard to capital punishment in Nigeria, in Africa, in the United States and around the world. He examines the arguments for and against capital punishment and makes recommendations for reform of the administration of justice in Nigeria. The death penalty has obviously failed as a deterrent measure against violent crime. The current concern that human error or legal system bias could condemn an innocent person to death has made the abolishment of the death penalty imperative. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**161 Iwobi, Andrew Ubaka**

Tiptoeing through a constitutional minefield : the great sharia controversy in Nigeria / Andrew Ubaka Iwobi - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2004), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 111-164.

Since the restoration of civilian rule in Nigeria in 1999, the governments of various Northern states have initiated reforms designed to remodel their legal systems in conformity with the sharia. An issue which has generated intense controversy, especially in legal and political circles, is whether these reforms are consistent with certain key provisions of the 1999 Constitution. This study begins by tracing the historical process through which the application of the sharia has emerged as a matter of profound constitutional importance in Nigeria. This is followed by a detailed analysis of specific provisions of the 1999 Constitution which are considered to have a direct bearing on the constitutionality of the sharia reforms. Particular attention is paid to those provisions

which proclaim the supremacy of the Constitution, prohibit the adoption of a State religion and prescribe the jurisdiction of various courts. Consideration is also given to the effect of various fundamental rights guaranteed by the Constitution on the sharia penal regimes introduced as part of the reforms. The study demonstrates that various facets of the reforms are difficult to reconcile with the 1999 Constitution and concludes that fundamental constitutional reforms will be required to redress this state of affairs. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i). [Journal abstract]

**162 Mbanasor, J.A.**

Socio-economic determinants of turkey production among Nigerian soldiers / J.A. Mbanasor and Amao Sampson - In: *Discovery and Innovation*: (2004), vol. 16, no. 3/4, p. 149-156 : tab.

The socioeconomic situation in Nigeria has given rise to increased agricultural activities not only among the civilian population but also among the members of the Nigerian Army. According to the World Bank, poverty in Nigeria has increased dramatically, with 66 percent of the population living below the National Poverty line, compared with 43 percent in 1992. This has socioeconomic implications for the Nigerian Army as well. As a result, many soldiers have resorted to selected agricultural enterprises, especially turkey production, as a way of alleviating the economic situation. A total of 60 soldiers covering all the ranks and file of the Nigerian Army were randomly selected from the 82 Division of the Nigerian Army. Four barracks were purposely selected due to their interests in turkey production. The barracks include Eburutu Barracks Calabar, Abakpa -Enugu, Zamani Iekwot cantonment PH and 82-Division Records, Abakaliki. Data generated were analysed using regression analysis, benefit-cost ratio, and descriptive statistics. The major factors that enhanced turkey production among soldiers were income and previous farming experience. The enterprise was not only profitable but also viable. Efforts should be made to encourage more soldiers to embrace this enterprise. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**163 Muslim-Christian**

*Muslim-Christian encounters in Africa* / ed. by Benjamin F. Soares. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2006. - VI, 308 p. ; 25 cm. - (Islam in Africa, ISSN 1570-3754 ; vol. 6) - Met index, lit. opg.  
ISBN 90-04-15264-4 geb.

This collection offers new perspectives on Muslim-Christian encounters in Africa. Working against political and scholarly traditions that keep Muslims and Christians apart,

the essays in this multidisciplinary volume locate African Muslims and Christians within a common analytical frame. In a series of historical and ethnographic case studies from across the African continent (Ethiopia, Egypt, Sudan, Nigeria, Senegal, East Africa, South Africa), the authors consider the multiple ways Muslims and Christians have encountered each other, borrowed or appropriated from one another, and sometimes also clashed. Contributors recast assumptions about the making and transgressing of religious boundaries, Christian-Muslim relations, and conversion. Most of the essays in the volume were first presented at the colloquium "Muslim/Christian encounters in Africa" of the Institute for the Study of Islamic Thought in Africa (ISITA) held at the Program of African Studies at Northwestern University in Evanston in May 2003. Contributors: Ralph A. Austen, John Chesworth, Éloi Ficquet, Franz Kogelmann, A. Rashied Omar, Philip Ostien, Patrick J. Ryan, James Searing, Shobana Shankar, Heather J. Sharkey, Benjamin F. Soares and John O. Voll. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **164 Nigeria**

*Nigeria in the twenty-first century : strategies for political stability and peaceful coexistence* / ed. by E. Ike Udogu. - Trenton, NJ : Africa World Press, 2005. - XV, 277 p. : tab. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [245]-258. - Met index, noten.  
ISBN 1-592-21319-7

Nigeria's political instability must be viewed against the backdrop of the nonhegemonic character of the State arising from internal social, economic, ethnic and religious disarticulations. The issue for Nigeria is how the citizens, particularly the political entrepreneurs, could develop the mental fortitude and patriotic stance needed to tackle these weaknesses in the system in order to further political stability and peaceful coexistence among its various groups and nationalities. Against this background, this collective volume takes a holistic approach to the overarching issues confronting Nigerian society. Following the introduction (by E. Ike Udogu), it addresses the strategies for 'taming' the military in order to avoid future coups (Pita Ogaba Agbese and E. Ike Udogu); solving the ethnic diversity question through national reconciliation (Philip C. Aka); improving the management of Nigeria's economy (Nwafejoku O. Uwadibie); demarginalizing women in politics and society (Mojubaolu Olufunke Okome); confronting the religious problems in the polity (Olufemi Vaughan); promoting university-community partnership for the purpose of building viable communities (Peyi Soyinka-Airewele); constructing a sustainable democracy (E. Ike Udogo); ameliorating human rights infractions by the law enforcement agency (Bennett A. Odunsi); addressing Nigeria's refugee situation (Toyin Falola); and promoting free and fair elections (E. Ike Udogu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**165 Nwokoma, Ndubisi**

An appraisal of Nigeria's international trade in the 1990s / Ndubisi Nwokoma - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 1, p. 50-67 : tab.

This paper appraises the performance of Nigeria's international trade during the 1990s, a turbulent period in the nation's history. This was the era of the June 12 presidential elections and their subsequent annulment and the isolation of Nigeria in many international fora. This era also witnessed the country's return to full democratic rule in 1999 and its readmittance to full membership of the international community. The paper investigates the extent to which these developments affected the dynamics of international trade, as reflected by the pattern of the balance of payments. It shows that the balance of payments position reacted more to developments within than outside the domestic economy. This can be explained by the fact that Nigeria's major export product, petroleum, is sought after worldwide. Also, the country's import dependence was not diminished despite the changes in the exchange rate. Thus, Nigeria's international trade relations were not adversely affected by the political and social imbroglio that ensued in the 1990s. Instead, the management of domestic monetary and fiscal policies had a greater impact. App., ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**166 Oba, A.**

Religious rights and the corporate world in Nigeria : products and personnel perspectives / A. Oba - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2005), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 117-129.

Against the background of freedom of religion, this paper looks at causes for possible religious conflicts in corporate or commercial environments in Nigeria and suggests ways to avoid them. Factors with conflict potential include religious holidays and festivals, worship periods, blasphemy, dress codes and food content. For commercial and corporate establishments, possible consequences are, amongst others, loss of income and goodwill and exposure to litigation. The government should embark on public enlightenment on the desirability and the necessity of religious tolerance. Though the government is in the best position to watch the religious interests of its citizens in matters of food and drugs, religious organizations too have roles to play in protecting the interests of their members. Legal solutions are last measures. It is preferable to learn and display tolerance in interactions with persons belonging to faiths different from our own. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**167 Oduwaye, Leke**

Residential land values and their determinants in high density neighbourhoods of metropolitan Lagos / Leke Oduwaye - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2005), n.s., vol. 21, no. 2, p. 37-53 : tab.

This paper examines land values in high density residential neighbourhoods in Metropolitan Lagos, Nigeria. A total of 215 residential neighbourhoods were identified in Lagos, made up of 184 high, 20 medium and 11 low-density neighbourhoods respectively. 27 residential neighbourhoods in the high density class were sampled using questionnaires. Estate surveyors from each neighbourhood were also asked about the values of residential land. The study shows that residential segregation exists in Nigerian cities and the study area. Urbanization and residential land use problems identified include poor level of social and technical infrastructure; poor land and city management system capacity; paucity of planning laws and funding; poor institutional frameworks and political interference. Also, the paper reveals that there are strong relationships between the residential land value variables employed in the analysis, namely rent, cost of purchase of apartment and cost of a plot of land. Infrastructural facilities and economic variables are identified as the two major factors influencing residential land values in the study area. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**168 Ogowewo, Tunde I.**

Self-inflicted constraints on judicial government in Nigeria / Tunde I. Ogowewo - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2005), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 39-53.

This paper situates the Nigerian judiciary in the development process and contextualizes its performance against the backdrop of the constraints to which it is subject, notably the constraints it has created itself. The judiciary is credited for upholding the rule of law and ensuring governmental accountability. On the debit side the author identifies self-inflicted constraints which impact on the size of the Supreme Court's docket (which affects the quality of dispensed justice) and the issue of costs in the litigation process. The arguments against reform have often conflated two distinct issues, the cost to the system for the supply of judicial services and the cost incurred by the successful litigant. The present author argues that leaving the system unreformed is not an option. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i-ii). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**169 Ogundele, Samuel Oluwole**

Ethnoarchaeology of domestic space and spatial behaviour among the Tiv and Ungwai of Central Nigeria / Samuel Oluwole Ogundele - In: *African Archaeological Review*: (2005), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 25-54 : ill., fig., foto's, krt.

This paper uses ethnoarchaeology to clarify aspects of domestic space and spatial behaviour among the Tiv and Ungwai peoples of central Nigeria. It is a comparative study of two ethnolinguistic groups who occupy a similar ecological niche with broadly similar sociopolitical organizations. This mode of organization is noncentralized in character. In addition, the two peoples had a tradition of hilltop occupation in ancient times. Differences in topography (hilltops for the ancient settlers and lowlands for the present-day peoples) have affected not only the compound layout of each of these ethnic groups, but also the architecture of their houses. Given the limited available archaeological data, including charcoal samples for dating, it is not yet possible to ascribe specific functions to some of the structures identified at the archaeological sites. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**170 Okafor, Obiora Chinedu**

Modest harvests : on the significant (but limited) impact of human rights NGOs on legislative and executive behaviour in Nigeria / Obiora Chinedu Okafor - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2004), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 23-49.

The community of self-described indigenous human rights NGOs that operate in Nigeria have over the period 1987-2001 exerted a modest yet significant level of influence on the behaviour of both the executive and legislative branches of government, despite the harshness of the military regimes in power from 1987 to 1999. These NGOs have contributed to the release of administrative and other detainees, as well as the suspension of trials and the commutation of death and other draconian sentences. They have pressured the government to show more sensitivity regarding the Niger Delta region and they were at the forefront of the campaign to end military rule. Factors facilitating the modest NGO impact include their ability (at times) to work in coalitions; the highly innovative ends-means calculations made by NGO activists; their virtual alliance with a wing of the Nigerian judiciary and an important section of the mass media; their ability to creatively deploy international texts, processes and pressure within Nigeria; the deep cleavages within the Nigerian State and its elite that have led to a political culture amenable to negotiated settlements; and the unrelenting disposition, tenacity and courage of most of the activists that run these NGOs. Factors limiting the extent of NGO success include their failure to pay any appreciable attention to the

aspects of local cultures and pre-existing languages of dignity that might advance their work among Nigeria's majority rural population; their excessive fragmentation and proliferation; the de-institutionalization of most of their organizational forms and resort to personal rule; their donor dependence; and the elite and urban-centred orientation of most of these NGOs. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i-ii). [Journal abstract, edited]

**171 Olatunji, Michael Olutayo**

The biography of T.K.E. Phillips : Nigeria's foremost contemporary art musician / Michael Olutayo Olatunji - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2005), n.s., vol. 21, no. 2, p. 11-16.

This paper presents a brief biography of Thomas King Ekundayo Phillips (1884-1969), pioneer of contemporary Nigerian art music, despite the fact that he wrote and worked extensively for the Church. He was a composer, organist of note, prolific choirmaster, teacher, and ethnomusicologist. Besides detailing his historical, educational and professional background, the paper also briefly pays attention to Phillips' guiding principles on melodic development in Yoruba music. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**172 Olawoyin, Adewale A.**

The phantom of the Bills of Lading Act, 1855, lives on : enforcing ownership and contractual rights under bills of lading in Nigeria / Adewale A. Olawoyin - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2004), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 82-103.

Given the importance of international trade in the development of any polity, the enforcement of ownership and contractual rights under bills of lading is of critical moment in the overall scheme of things. Title to sue, as a threshold question, has the potential of impacting on cargo owners' access to justice if the applicable regime or rules are complicated. For a cargo-owning nation such as Nigeria, a liberal and coherent regime is desideratum. This article reviews the position in Nigeria with regard to title to sue under bills of lading against the backdrop of the erstwhile position in England under the now-repealed Bills of Lading Act, 1855, on the one hand, and the Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria 1999, on the other. It demonstrates that the extent of the application of section 375 of the revised Merchant Shipping Act, 1990 (section 1 of the Bills of Lading Act, 1855) by the courts in Nigeria does not adequately accentuate the inherent anomalies in the regime as was evident in England. Similarly, the conceptual incongruity of introducing section 6(6)(b) of the Constitution, which deals with the exercise of judicial powers, is also addressed. The author finds that the solution to the

locus standi problem cannot be found in the Constitution and argues in favour of adopting a regime along the lines of the Carriage of Goods by Sea Act, 1992, in England. Notes, ref., sum. (p. iii). [Journal abstract]

**173 Omeje, Kenneth**

'Enyimba enyi': the comeback of Igbo nationalism in Nigeria / Kenneth Omeje - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2005), vol. 32, no. 106, p. 630-636.

Thirty-five years since the end of the Biafran War in Nigeria, new Igbo nationalist movements advocate a revival of the Biafran project. While these Igbo groups generally do not advocate violence, they can offer very radical rhetoric that draws on the hopes and the experiences of the lost Biafran War of secession, as well as on older Igbo war songs: the 'enyimba enyi' spirit. Unlike the Igbo nationalism that culminated in the Biafran revolt, which had substantial consensus among the Igbo population throughout Nigeria, the present reinvention of Igbo nationalism is mostly championed by a motley collection of Igbo civil groups based at home and in the diaspora. At the domestic front, the radical Movement for the Actualization of the Sovereign State of Biafra (MASSOB), is most dominant. This briefing reports on the revival of Igbo nationalism in Nigeria, including the problems and challenges it presents. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**174 Onwubiko, Alozie Oliver**

Re-encountering African culture in living Christianity in my father's home / by Alozie Oliver Onwubiko - In: *Quest*: (2005), vol. 19, no. 1/2, p. 91-107.

This essay is an exploration into the possibility of going beyond the usual juxtaposition between African traditional culture, and cultural imports from Europe in the colonial context and after. A pivotal place in the argument is occupied by Achebe's 'Things Fall Apart', and, like in that book, the emblematic situation in the argument is that of the Nigerian Igbo, 19th-20th century CE. While admitting the hegemonic racism inherent in colonial cultural imperialism, to respond, on the African side, with an equally race-based anticolonial counter culture is no solution. Instead, we should be proceeding from cultural monologue to dialogue. The author argues that African Christianity, even though initially burdened with hegemonic Eurocentrism and racism, may develop into such a dialogical situation. This requires both mental decolonization and a reassessment of African traditional religion, and in fact implies a form of biculturalism, leading on to transculturalism. In the dialogical strategies advocated, the author identifies, as a hurdle, the paradigmatic Igbo stance of the 'dimaragana'. 'Dimaragana' is a figure in Igbo

language and culture. It refers to one who knows what to do, can do it, has the means to do it, but refuses to do it or chooses the wrong means because of self-imposed inhibitions. The author extends this emblem to universalist critics of African identity positions including ethnicity, such as Howe and Appiah, but nevertheless finds considerable truth in the latter's work. Notes, ref., sum. in English. [Journal abstract]

**175 Opubor, Alfred E.**

What my grandmother taught me about communication: perspectives from African cultural values / Alfred E. Opubor - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2004), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 43-57.

This article sketches an approach to discussing communication and media ethics by looking at the metalanguage of a few African cultures, notably the Igbo, Itsekiri and Yoruba of Nigeria. The aim is to see whether these African cultures distinguish different types of communication events and products, and how such differentiation provides unique perspectives on communication practice. Furthermore, the article aims to draw conclusions for the international discourse on media ethics, and especially for training of communicators and the development of communication policies that would help promote a culture of peace and social change in Africa. On the basis of work-in-progress, the author shows how concepts such as 'truth', 'news', and 'accuracy' are perceived in Nigerian ethnic communities. He outlines a communication strategy - a community festival - which he used in a project on communication strategies for family planning in the semi-urban community of Igbogbo in 1977-1982 and assesses the lessons from this experience. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**176 Oruwari, Yomi**

Gender, ethnicity and violence and their effects on livelihoods in the Niger Delta region, Nigeria: the case of Keegbara-Dere (Ogoni) and Bolo (Okrika) in Rivers state / Yomi Oruwari, Opuenebo Owei and Margaret Jev - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2004), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 27-42.

The Niger Delta Region in Nigeria, the main mineral oil-producing area in the country, has become a breeding ground for various forms of violence. The inability of residents in the area to gain significantly from the resources generated by the exploration and exploitation of this natural resource has contributed to this problem. Although it is now recognized that violence severely undermines broader development goals of growth and sustainability, much policy research is dominated by quantitative methodologies. While obviously important, such highly quantitative methodologies fail to capture how people

actually experience violence and also how it has impeded their livelihoods. Placing emphasis on qualitative methodology, this study looks at the interrelationship between ethnicity and violence and its effect on livelihoods and on gender-based livelihood strategies in the oil-producing areas of Nigeria. In particular, it looks at the case of the violence between the Keegbara-Dere (Ogoni) and the Bolo (Okrika), whose antecedents date back to the early 20th century. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**177 Oyediran, Kola' A.**

Poverty and the dynamics of women's participation in household decision-making in Nigeria / Kola' A. Oyediran and Ayodele F. Odusola - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. A, p. 115-139 : tab.

Since the introduction of structural adjustment policies (SAP) in Nigeria in 1986, the socioeconomic environment of the country has witnessed some structural transformations. Poverty levels rose from 28,1 percent of the population in 1980 to 46,3 in 1985 and 65,6 percent in 1996. Men's resources are becoming increasingly inadequate to meet the needs of their households, while women's contributions to family resources have increased remarkably. This paper investigates to what extent poverty has affected women's participation in household decisionmaking, notably reproductive decisionmaking. It is based on a study which examined the relationships between adjustment policies, gender dynamics and family size reduction in Lagos, Kaduan and Akwa-Ibom States. The study focused on women between the ages of 25 and 49 years who got married before SAPs were introduced. The results do not support the view that structural adjustment would enhance women's participation in decisionmaking: women participated more in household matters in the pre-SAP than the post-SAP era. In the post-SAP era, poor women participated less in household decisionmaking than non-poor women. Other determinants of women's participation include women's education, women's employment status, religion, and husband's education. Bibliogr., note, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**178 Pérouse de Montclos, Marc-Antoin**

Mauvaise gouvernance et ONG: l'exception nigériane / Marc-Antoin Pérouse de Montclos - In: *Autrepart*: (2005), no. 35, p. 127-142.

Véritable cas d'école de la mauvaise gouvernance, le Nigeria est régulièrement classé parmi les États les plus corrompus et les plus violents du monde. Autre caractéristique exceptionnelle en Afrique, il compte très peu d'ONG du Nord et ne dépend quasiment

pas de l'aide publique au développement grâce à la puissance financière et politique que lui garantissent ses ressources pétrolières. De ce fait, il échappe aux prescriptions normatives des adeptes de la "bonne gouvernance". S'appuyant sur une société civile dont la vitalité n'est plus à démontrer, les ONG locales ne jouent pas moins un rôle important. À partir d'exemples concrets, cet article analyse leur genèse et leur développement dans une perspective historique, de l'Indépendance jusqu'à nos jours. Il étudie aussi les fragilités intrinsèques d'un milieu associatif qui, à l'épreuve du politique, s'avère ne pas correspondre aux canons occidentaux de la bonne gouvernance. Les ONG se révèlent pleines d'ambiguïtés et ne convainquent pas toujours la population. Les ONG internationales présentent toujours le risque de concourir à démanteler le service public dans une optique libérale. En fin de compte, le débat renvoie aux questionnements sur l'influence des associations du Nord comme du Sud, d'une part, et sur les mérites de la société civile, d'autre part. Les pressions diplomatiques et économiques des États paraissent beaucoup plus efficaces que les efforts du milieu associatif international. Il n'est même pas évident que le renforcement des capacités de la société civile par l'intermédiaire d'ONG produise de la démocratie dans un pays gigantesque comme le Nigeria. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 179) et en anglais (p. 183). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

### 179 Raji, Wumi

Africanizing 'Antigone': postcolonial discourse and strategies of indigenizing a Western classic / Wumi Raji - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2005), vol. 36, no. 4, p. 135-154.

This essay represents essentially a comparative investigation of Athol Fugard's 'The island' (1974) and Femi Osofisan's 'Tegonni, an African Antigone' (1999), two African adaptations of Sophocles' tragedy 'Antigone'. In his play, Fugard and his co-creators construct a parallel between Robben Island (South Africa) and the cavern in which Antigone is buried alive in the Greek play. Osofisan's principal target in his adaptation is the specific Nigerian crisis of the time and the way in which the West turned away as Nigeria wallowed in turmoil. In the course of exploring the two texts, the author delved into some salient debates in postcolonial theory. While Karen Barber in her essay 'African language literatures and postcolonial criticism' (1995) argued that postcolonial criticism has continued to repress and marginalize works in African language literatures, the present essay pushes that argument further by suggesting that even for literatures of English language expression, the discursive practice of postcolonialism perpetrates an intense politics of selection and exclusion. Whether expressed in indigenous languages

or in those of the former colonizers, African literatures occupy a position of marginality in postcolonial studies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **180 Religion**

*Religion, history, and politics in Nigeria : essays in honor of Ogbu U. Kalu* / ed. by Chima J. Korieh and G. Ugo Nwokeji ; forew. by Obioma Nnaemeka. - Lanham, MD : University Press of America, cop. 2005. - VIII, 282 p. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [265]-271. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0-7618-3139-8

This book honours the contribution of church historian and scholar of religion Ogbu Uke Kalu to Nigerian and African historiography of religion. After two decades at the University of Nigeria, Nsukka, Kalu was installed as an endowed professor at McCormick Theological Seminary at the University of Chicago in 2001. The essays in the book represent aspects of Kalu's intellectual legacy and the need to centralize religion in understanding the making of Nigeria. The main themes of the book - religion, history and politics - capture Nigeria's encounter with world religions and the resulting challenges. The first set of essays address the Christian encounter with Islam and indigenous religions (chapters by Jude C. Aguwa, F.J. Kolapo, Jehu J. Hanciles, Raphael Chijioke Njoku, Michael M. Ogbeidi). The chapters in part two deal with the relation between religion and politics (Chima J. Korieh, Afe Adogame, Chukwudi A. Njoku, Paul J. Yancho). Part three shows the interaction of religion and culture, notably gender and pastoral care (Adelaide Maame Akua Boadi, Hannah Ngozi Eby Chukwu, Wilhelmina J. Kalu). The last part discusses the role of Nigerian Pentecostalism abroad (Edith A. Miguda, J. Kwabena Asamoah-Gyadu, Philomena Njeri Mwaura). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **181 Tagowa, Wonotanzokan Nzada**

The maritime sector, ocean law and policy in Nigeria / Wonotanzokan Nzada Tagowa - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2005), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 9-42 : tab.

This paper examines the theoretical and practical need, goals and meaning of integrated ocean policy, as well as the nature and character of such policy as an option for Nigeria. It highlights some of Nigeria's ocean interests vis-à-vis its existing policy strategies. These interests are to be found in the areas of resource exploration and exploitation; transport and communication; military and strategic interests; marine scientific research and technology transfer; waste disposal, marine environment and preservation; coastal zone management; and recreation and tourism. Furthermore, the paper presents a possible model for the institutional structure and legislative measures that can

strengthen integrated ocean policymaking in Nigeria. It concludes that, as a policy option for Nigeria, an integrated ocean policy does not actually replace a sectoral approach, but supplements it. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**182 Usman, Aribidesi A.**

An initial assessment of prehistoric ceramic production and exchange in northern Yoruba, North Central Nigeria : results of ceramic compositional analysis / Aribidesi A. Usman, Robert J. Speakman and Michael D. Glascock - In: *African Archaeological Review*: (2005), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 141-168 : fig., foto's, krt, tab.

Instrumental neutron activation analysis (INAA) was employed on 201 ceramic and clay samples from the Igbomina region of northern Yoruba in Nigeria. Ceramic data were obtained from 13 settlement sites spread over four Igbomina localities whose dates range between AD 1400 and AD 1800, and five raw clay samples from riverbeds and modern potters located in the Igbomina culture area. Quantitative analysis of the INAA data resulted in identification of four ceramic compositional groups that can be attributed to specific locales within the region. These results indicate that ceramics were moved within and among various Igbomina geographic areas and villages as well Ilorin (a Yoruba centre located northeast of Igbomina). Results generated from this analysis indicate the tremendous potential for examining regional interaction in Yorubaland immediately before and during the Old Oyo period (fifteenth to the eighteenth century AD), a time of sociopolitical and settlement change. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**183 Warri**

*Warri city & British colonial rule in Western Niger Delta* / ed. by Peter P. Ekeh ; with forew. by David O. Dafinone ; contrib. by Editorial and Management Committee... [et al.]. - Repr. - Buffalo, NY : Urhobo Historical Society, 2005. - XXX, 295 p. : krt. ; 22 cm - Oorspr. uitg.: 2004. - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 978-06-4924-7

The crisis that has ensued from claims and counterclaims on the ownership of Warri City in Nigeria's Niger Delta and which has plagued the region from the 1950s until the present, has become central to the affairs of the Western Niger Delta. A major false assumption is that the crisis has been caused by the fact that an ethnic group, the Itsekiri, is a minority that is being oppressed by its neighbours, the Urhobo, who are the majority in the region. On the contrary, the minorities that have suffered humiliation and injustice are the Agbassa and Okere, both of which belong to the Urhobo ethnic group.

Although the Agbassa and their other Urhobo neighbours are indigenous owners of the lands on which Warri City was built, originally by British colonial administration in the 1890s and 1900s, aristocratic chieftains among the Itsekiri have used their political muscle to try to wrestle ownership of its lands from those whose ancestors settled on these lands long before Itsekiri nationality was conceived. This book tells the truth about Warri City's history on account of these facts. The book includes contributions by the Editorial and Management Committee of the Urhobo Historical Society as well as by Onoawarie Edevbie, Peter Ekeh, Daniel A. Obiomah, T.E.A. Salubi, and Oke Sikere. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**184 Zalik, Anna**

Keeping the peace in the Niger Delta : from 'petro violence' to 'partnership development' / Anna Zalik - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 1, p. 68-105.

This article examines the globalization of corporate strategic philanthropy as played out in the Niger Delta of Nigeria. The region has been marked by a history of State and petroleum industry collusion leading to social repression, ecological destruction and local conflict, termed 'petro violence'. In examining the extractive industry's response to social dislocation in the Delta, the article focuses on the recent adoption of a model of partnership and conflict resolution by Shell Nigeria. The social stabilization project promoted by Shell's partnership model and facilitated by international donors and State institutions, termed the 'leverage buy in', exemplifies the reciprocal formation of the projects of corporate social governance and development assistance in the Nigerian context. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SENEGAL

**185 Platteau, Jean-Philippe**

Collective action, heterogeneous loyalties and path dependence: micro-evidence from Senegal / Jean-Philippe Platteau and Tomasz Strzalecki - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2004), vol. 13, no. 3, p. 417-445 : tab.

This paper examines the importance of expectations for interaction between groups with different identities. In Senegal, the authors encountered a puzzling situation: two groups of fishermen, a minority group of migrant fishermen from Saint-Louis and a majority group of native fishermen, did not share the same degree of optimism regarding the chances of success of a joint collective action in one area (Kayar), while expectations of

the same two groups regarding the same collective action were similar in another area (Soumbédioune). Understanding this contrast and its implications provides the main justification for the paper. The collective action concerned the formation of a cartel aimed at reducing the market power of local fish merchants or commission agents. To be able to account for the contrast between the two areas, pessimistic expectations in the first area have to be traced back to a preceding conflict that could never be settled satisfactorily. A perverse path-dependent process had thus been set in motion that could not be changed by a simple act of will of a determined leadership. To demonstrate the links between expectations and actions that fit with the story told, the authors propose a simple model of collective action with asymmetric information. Data for the study were collected between April and June 1997. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

## SIERRA LEONE

### **186 Lamin, Abdul Rahman**

Post-conflict elections, peacebuilding and democracy consolidation in Sierra Leone / by Abdul Rahman Lamin - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2004), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 120-139.

After a brief political history of Sierra Leone, the author traces the struggle for democratic governance in the context of ongoing violent conflict (1991-1999). The tolerance of impunity in both the Abidjan (1996) and Conakry (1997) Peace Accords foreshadowed the invasion of Freetown by a combined force of Revolutionary United Front (RUF) and Armed Forces Ruling Council (AFRC) combatants on 6 January 1999, and the subsequent transformation of war criminals into statesmen through the Lomé Peace Accord of July 1999. Following the official declaration of the end of the war in January 2002, multiparty elections were held on 14 May 2002. Local government elections were held in 2004. Ethnicity and regionalism continue to play a key role in the politics of Sierra Leone. The fact that some individuals broke ranks with their parties and ran as independent candidates in 2002 raises questions about the prospects of an alternative political movement that could challenge the two dominant political parties. The viability of long-term peace and prospects for the consolidation of democracy in Sierra Leone depend on internal and external factors relating to security and governance, government handling of corruption, the outcome of the transitional justice processes and the role of civil society. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **187 Richards, Paul**

To fight or to farm? : agrarian dimensions of the Mano River conflicts (Liberia and Sierra Leone) / Paul Richards - In: *African Affairs*: (2005), vol. 104, no. 417, p. 571-590.

The wars in Liberia and Sierra Leone have been linked to the condition of urbanized youth. Recent research in southeastern Sierra Leone and northwestern Liberia suggests the rural context is of greater significance. The fighting was mainly in rural areas, involved mainly rural youth, and adapted itself to their local concerns. A model of war as the work of urban criminal gangs, reflecting local student politics in the 1970s and embraced internationally, is ripe for replacement by a model of war as agrarian revolt. This would open up the possibility of a more coherent regional analysis of recent West African conflicts. The key to conflict resolution in the region, it is suggested, is an emphasis on agrarian justice, including reform of customary land and marriage law. (Revised and extended version of an article first published in French in: *Afrique contemporaine*, no. 214 (2005), p. 37-57.) Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 188 Fotofieber

*Fotofieber : Bilder aus West- und Zentralafrika : die Reisen von Carl Passavant 1883-1885* / Jürg Schneider, Ute Röschenthaler, Bernhard Gardi (Hg.). - Basel : Christoph Merian Verlag [etc.], cop. 2005. - 247 p. : foto's. ; 27 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 237-243. - Met noten.

ISBN 3-85616-251-8

In den Jahren 1883 bis 1885 reiste der junge Mediziner und Anthropologe Carl Passavant zwei Mal nach West- und Zentralafrika. Von seinen Aufenthalten in der Küstenregion und dem nahen Hinterland brachte er 250 Fotografien in seine Heimat zurück, die er von europäischen und einheimischen Fotografen erworben hatte. Im vorliegenden Band wird eine Auswahl von rund 90 dieser Bilder zum ersten Mal veröffentlicht. Die Autorinnen und Autoren der 15 Kapitel dieses Bandes erhielten von den Herausgebern eine Auswahl von Passavants Fotografien. Sie sollten in ihren Texten auf diese eingehen, sie zum Sprechen bringen. Durch die Arbeit des Autorenteam wurden viele bis dahin unbekannt Informationen zur Entstehungsgeschichte der Aufnahmen zusammengetragen. Die Texte im Zusammenspiel mit den von Carl Passavant gesammelten Fotografien ergeben so einen Eindruck jener Welt, die Passavant während seiner Reisen antraf und beobachten konnte. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

ANGOLA

**189 Barnes, Jack**

*The coming revolution in South Africa* / by Jack Barnes. The future belongs to the majority / by Oliver Tambo. Why Cuban volunteers are in Angola / speeches by Fidel Castro. - 5th pr. - New York [etc.] : Pathfinder, 2004. - 261 p. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (New international, ISSN 07373724 ; 5) - Omslagtitel. - Oorspr. uitg.: 1985.

ISBN 0-87348-640-4

The struggle inside South Africa against the racist apartheid regime accelerated sharply during the latter half of 1985. This issue of 'New International' focuses on that revolutionary struggle, its impact throughout southern Africa and worldwide, and the tasks of opponents of apartheid in the labour movement in North America and internationally. Contributions: Jack Barnes: The coming revolution in South Africa. The [1955] Freedom Charter (championed by the African National Congress). Oliver Tambo: The future belongs to the majority. Ernest Harsch: Southern Africa: a decade of struggle. Fidel Castro: Cuba's internationalist volunteers in Angola. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**190 Nzatuzola, João Baptista Lukombo**

Gender and family life in Angola : some aspects of the post-war conflict concerning displaced persons / João Baptista Lukombo Nzatuzola - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2005), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 106-133 : tab.

Angola has been faced with a continuously growing population of internally displaced persons (IDPs) resulting from three decades of armed conflict. Women are the main victims. Under the pressures of displacement, urbanization and the struggle for survival, traditional gender relations within the family appear to be changing, with women achieving greater economic independence relative to their male partners, but also working longer hours to combine income-earning activities outside the home with traditional home-keeping responsibilities. Based on data from a survey on reproductive health and family life carried out among IDPs in 1999 and 2000, this paper first examines rural family life (all respondents were agricultural workers), including economic and affective relations, before dislocation from home, as well as the process of displacement in search of secure living arrangements. Next it pays attention to vulnerabilities of women - and children - in IDP camps in terms of morbidity and mortality; economic, affective and psychological break-up; new survival strategies and family conflicts; and women's reproductive health and rights, including sexual violence and prostitution. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

CAMEROON

**191 Accessibilité**

L'accessibilité culturelle: une exigence de la qualité des services et soins obstétricaux en Afrique / Gervais Beninguisse... [et al.] - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 251-274 : graf., tab.

En Afrique, la fécondité et les risques liés à la grossesse et à l'accouchement sont les plus élevés du monde; c'est aussi la région où les femmes ont le moins recours aux services obstétricaux. Cet article se propose de clarifier la problématique de la qualité des services et des soins obstétricaux dans la perspective des clientes, en analysant les écarts entre l'offre et les attentes et préférences des populations, c'est à dire en prenant en compte les réalités culturelles. Une validation empirique a été exécutée dans le nord et l'est du Cameroun (enquête qualitative réalisée en 1997) et au Burkina Faso (étude quantitative, 1999 à Bobo-Dioulasso, Bazèga et Nouma). Il est démontré que l'amélioration de la qualité passe nécessairement par une adéquation de l'offre aux attentes et préférences des femmes et fait appel à une complémentarité dans l'action entre les systèmes traditionnel et biomédical pour la définition d'un paquet minimum consensuel de soins obstétricaux qui garanti à la fois l'efficacité clinique et la satisfaction des clients. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**192 Fombad, Charles Manga**

Cameroon's emergency powers : a recipe for (un)constitutional dictatorship? / Charles Manga Fombad - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2004), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 62-81.

This article reviews the current state of emergency powers in Cameroon in the light of the 1996 amendment to the 1972 Constitution and emerging international standards regulating the declaration of a state of emergency. It argues that emergency powers are only consistent with a democratic system of governance when there are effective controls to check against their abuse. It concludes that the expansion of presidential powers in Cameroon, with wide-ranging and vague powers to deal with emergencies, combined with the absence of any effective legislative oversight or judicial control, raises serious doubts about the country's transition from authoritarian dictatorship to a fully-fledged constitutional democracy. Notes, ref., sum. (p. ii). (Slightly revised version of article published in: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*, vol. 10, no. 2 (2004), p. 274-294.) [Journal abstract]

**193 Galega, Samgena D.**

Strict liability for defective products in Cameroon? : some illuminating lessons from abroad / Samgena D. Galega - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2004), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 239-267.

Notwithstanding the weaknesses of the tort of negligence as a mechanism for compensating victims of defective products, it remains the only avenue for recourse when the rights of consumers in Cameroon are infringed. While strict liability for defective products has been introduced in several (mostly Western) jurisdictions, Cameroonian law in this context remains unchanged. This article analyses the reform/experiences in those jurisdictions. It argues against the prevailing negligence or fault-based system in Cameroon within the context of the contemporary global economic order and advocates the introduction of a strict liability regime. It contends that law reform will not have any more negative consequences on the Cameroonian economy and nascent industries than it did in those jurisdictions where the scheme is currently operational. Nevertheless, it cautions on what to expect in the advent of law reform and sounds a warning note on the potential pitfalls for the Cameroonian legislator to guard against. Notes, ref., sum. (p. ii). [Journal abstract]

**194 Kishani, Bongasu Tanla**

Ideologies of women's names among the Nso' of Cameroon : a contribution to the philosophy of naming, decolonization and gender / by Bongasu Tanla Kishani - In: *Quest*: (2004), vol. 18, no. 1/2, p. 57-81.

This article deals with the impact of colonialism on culture, as exemplified by women's names among the Nso' of Cameroon, a strongly hierarchical society with a complex pattern of social organization. The affirmation of local identity and the defiance of cultural erosion through colonialism is brought out by the author's insistence on including an abstract and keywords in the Nso' language. The mechanisms of this erosion are studied in the first part of the article, which includes an inventory of items of material culture and the associated lexical items. A contradictory effect of Western (neo)colonialism has been that European and mission-derived names have been greatly in vogue among the Nso'. The author examines the church-related dynamics of this phenomenon, with special emphasis on women's names, and contrasts this with the intricacies of the historic Nso' system of personal names. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. in English and Nso'. [Journal abstract, edited]

**195 New**

*New gender studies from Cameroon and the Caribbean* / eds. Joyce B. Endeley... [et al.]. - Buea : Dept. of Women and Gender Studies, University of Buea, 2004. - XV, 164 p. : foto's, tab. ; 23 cm. - (Issues in Gender and Development ; Vol. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 0-9545384-6-3

This collective volume is the first title published by the Department of Women and Gender Studies at the University of Buea, Cameroon. It is based on a workshop on "Gender relations and poverty reduction in Cameroon" held at the University of Buea in June 2000. The volume provides examples of research undertaken in different parts of Cameroon on poverty reduction, women plantation workers, gender relations within the University of Buea and on masculinity in the city of Douala. The volume further includes contributions on the efforts of local faith communities to enhance the quality of life and empowerment of women and the role of international NGOs. It concludes with two papers on labour relations in Barbados. Contributors: Daniel Abwa, Charles Che Fonchingong, Shirley Ardener, Nalova Lyonga, Lotsmart Fonjong, Nyansako-Ni-Nku, Victor N. Cheo, Joyce B. Mbongo Endeley, Nkoli N. Ezumah, Greg Fonsah, Sandra Happi, Richard Goodridge and Violet Edine Barriteau. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**196 Schler, Lynn**

History, the nation-State, and alternative narratives : an example from colonial Douala / Lynn Schler - In: *African Studies Review*: (2005), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 89-108.

The examination of New Bell, Douala, Cameroon, in the interwar period offers an alternative to the nationalist narrative dominating the historiography of Cameroon until now, and perhaps constitutes a first step in correcting longstanding inaccuracies. This paper calls into question the commonly accepted linkages made by historians between the Duala elite anticolonial struggle and early nationalism in Cameroon. It argues that, in contrast to the Duala political mobilization, the experiences of the immigrant community residing in the Douala quarter of New Bell in the interwar period represented an alternative consciousness around which immigrants organized their lives. It demonstrates why some alliances and experiences do not find their way into the historical record and what steps must be taken to reverse this trend in order to allow for a better understanding of how Africans have lived together in multiethnic collectives not necessarily corresponding to nation-State boundaries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

**197 Somte, Madeleine**

Les noms propres en ngam : parler sara du Tchad-République centrafricaine / Madeleine Somte - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2004), no. 25, p. 433-450 : krt.

Le ngam fait partie des langues nilo-sahariennes et appartient au grand domaine sara. Il est parlé dans le sud-est du Tchad et dans le nord-ouest de la République centrafricaine. Le choix des noms donnés en langue ngam est généralement lié au contexte de la naissance d'un individu; il a une signification sociolinguistique. Il peut rappeler les conditions de la naissance, un événement particulier lié à celle-ci. Il peut aussi faire référence à la situation matérielle de la famille, à ses rapports avec ses voisins. Parfois, il évoque un événement plus ancien, toujours dans le cadre familial. Dans d'autres cas, on donne à l'enfant un nom à connotation négative pour que la mort se désintéresse de lui ou pour conjurer le malheur. Il peut être lié à la condition attachée au sexe ou au statut de l'enfant (jumeaux, rejet d'une fille). Les Ngam ont parfois recours à d'autres langues, comme l'arabe, pour nommer leurs enfants. Les toponymes sont eux aussi créés en fonction de certains événements liés à l'histoire du lieu. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CHAD

**198 Magrin, Géraud**

Greffe pétrolière et dynamiques territoriales: l'exemple de l'"on-shore" tchadien / Géraud Magrin et Geert van Vliet - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2005), no. 216, p. 87-105 : ill., fig., krt.

Les troubles politico-militaires au Tchad expriment les difficultés de la construction de l'État, de la gouvernance et de la démocratisation. L'originalité de l'exploitation pétrolière dans ce pays tient à son contexte institutionnel et géographique. Le système pétrolier apparaît comme un corps étranger. Or, l'association de la Banque mondiale, d'un consortium de firmes transnationales et des États tchadien et camerounais ambitionne d'utiliser l'or noir au service du développement durable. Il s'agit d'insérer au mieux un système pétrolier on-shore dans des savanes cotonnières africaines. L'industrie pétrolière emploie peu, et la rente transite par l'État. L'article présente tout d'abord l'insertion du système pétrolier dans les savanes soudaniennes du Tchad, puis ses effets locaux et régionaux sur l'économie et l'emploi, et en dernier lieu propose un

modèle d'analyse sur leur évolution prévisible dans le temps. L'exportation du premier baril n'a eu lieu qu'en octobre 2003. Au-delà de l'effervescence du chantier initial, les impacts directs de l'exploitation sont limités. Du moins pour le moment, car la réussite de la greffe tiendra, sur le temps long du cycle minier, aux relations dynamiques qui s'établiront entre le milieu d'accueil, le système pétrolier et l'État. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **199 Massuyeau, Benoît**

Gouvernance pétrolière au Tchad: la loi de gestion des revenus pétroliers / Benoît Massuyeau et Delphine Dorbeau-Falchier - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2005), no. 216, p. 139-156 : graf., krt., tab.

L'exploitation du pétrole tchadien a démarré en 2003 et la gestion des revenus qu'elle génère est prévue par une loi, adoptée dès 1999 en accord avec les institutions de Bretton Woods. Son objet est de garantir l'utilisation de la rente à des fins de lutte contre la pauvreté et de développement et de prémunir le Tchad, notamment en prévoyant une épargne pour les générations futures, contre la "malédiction pétrolière" qui conduit au gaspillage des ressources publiques comme on le voit dans la plupart des pays en développement dont l'économie repose en grande partie sur le secteur pétrolier. Mais, un peu plus d'un an après l'arrivée des premières recettes, le pays fait face à des tensions de trésorerie et sociales, et certains secteurs prioritaires (santé, éducation, développement rural notamment) peinent à consommer leur enveloppe budgétaire. Cette situation paradoxale soulève l'incompréhension de la population et a amené les autorités tchadiennes à remettre en cause certains fondements de la loi. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 12) et en anglais (p. 17). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

### **200 Somte, Madeleine**

Les noms propres en ngam : parler sara du Tchad-République centrafricaine / Madeleine Somte - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2004), no. 25, p. 433-450 : krt.

Le ngam fait partie des langues nilo-sahariennes et appartient au grand domaine sara. Il est parlé dans le sud-est du Tchad et dans le nord-ouest de la République centrafricaine. Le choix des noms donnés en langue ngam est généralement lié au contexte de la naissance d'un individu; il a une signification sociolinguistique. Il peut rappeler les conditions de la naissance, un événement particulier lié à celle-ci. Il peut aussi faire référence à la situation matérielle de la famille, à ses rapports avec ses voisins. Parfois, il évoque un événement plus ancien, toujours dans le cadre familial. Dans d'autres cas, on donne à l'enfant un nom à connotation négative pour que la mort

se désintéresse de lui ou pour conjurer le malheur. Il peut être lié à la condition attachée au sexe ou au statut de l'enfant (jumeaux, rejet d'une fille). Les Ngam ont parfois recours à d'autres langues, comme l'arabe, pour nommer leurs enfants. Les toponymes sont eux aussi créés en fonction de certains événements liés à l'histoire du lieu. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

**201 Démocratie**

*Démocratie et mutations culturelles en Afrique noire* / sous la dir. de Marc Mvé Bekale. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan, cop. 2005. - 117 p. ; 22 cm. - (Modernité africaine) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2-7475-8656-1

Cet ouvrage comprend quatre contributions: Magie, sorcellerie et politique au Gabon et au Congo-Brazzaville (Florence Bernault) - L'Afrique noire en quête de nouveaux idiomes politiques (Marc Mvé Bekale) - Gabon: éléments juridiques pour une administration moderne (l'auteur, anonyme, est un haut magistrat gabonais) - Pétrole et renaissance économique au Gabon (Richard Assima). Le premier axe d'analyse met l'accent sur la continuité du discours magique traditionnel dans la sphère publique moderne, ce qui nuit à l'émergence d'États démocratiques viables en Afrique. Selon le deuxième axe, l'abandon de certains schémas de pensée, nécessaire à la bonne gouvernance, passe par le renouvellement du débat autour de la question controversée de l'universalité ou de la relativité des valeurs démocratiques. Le but est de saisir l'incidence des archétypes culturels dans le processus de consolidation des jeunes démocraties africaines. La dernière partie est consacrée à la question de la gestion de l'exploitation pétrolière au Gabon, qui devrait s'accompagner d'une profonde réforme des institutions politiques pour pouvoir vraiment contribuer au développement du pays tout entier. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

**202 Conflict**

*Conflict and social transformation in Eastern DR Congo* / Koen Vlassenroot and Timothy Raeymaekers (eds.). - Gent : Academia Press [etc.], 2004. - 236 p. : foto's. ; 24 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 90-382-0635-6

The Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) is currently emerging from a decade of calamitous war. This volume wants to make a strong case that efforts to end war and promote sustainable development in the eastern parts of the DRC should be grounded in attention to phenomena that lie beneath the more often discussed international and regional dimensions of the conflict. The contributors suggest that the chronic violence cannot be understood purely with reference to the 'greed' of powerful local and international actors. Rather, the seeming intractability of the Congolese conflict can only be fully understood with reference to the ways in which conflict - together with the legacy of colonial and State policy that preceded and informed it - has created a situation in which the 'rational' pursuit of individual livelihood ends up reproducing the collectively 'irrational' phenomenon of war. By contrast with traditional perspectives that explain the Congolese conflict in terms of dynamics set in motion 'from above', the work presented here stresses the local, 'micro-level' dilemmas of conflict and development that face the communities of eastern Congo today. In short, this volume argues that the design of interventions aiming to end conflict and promote development in the DRC must consider the nature of interests, institutions, and patterns of action that drive change 'from below.' The contributors to this volume (Koen Vlassenroot, Timothy Raeymaekers, Anna Verhoeve, Luca Jourdan and Jeroen Cuvelier) base their analyses on recent fieldwork in Beni, Kamituga, Goma, Lubero and Masisi. [Book abstract]

**203 Jacobs, John**

Lonkucu: texte et lexique (Iwaji, Kole, Kasai oriental) R.D. du Congo / John Jacobs et Barthélémy Omeonga - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2004), no. 25, p. 303-316 : krt.

La présente étude comprend le texte (transcription d'un enregistrement sonore) d'une fable lonkucu, une traduction en français de ce texte, ainsi qu'une série de substantifs et de verbes. Les Bankucu (Ankfucu) habitent la moitié orientale du territoire de Kole, qui est situé dans la province du Kasai oriental en République démocratique du Congo. La zone en question comprend huit groupes d'idiomes bantous. Rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**204 Luffin, Xavier**

L'analyse de deux lexiques de l'arabe véhiculaire parlé dans l'État indépendant du Congo (1903 et 1905) / Xavier Luffin - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2004), no. 25, p. 373-398 : ill., tab.

À la fin du 19e siècle et dans la première décennie du 20e, l'arabe était l'une des *linguae francae* utilisées dans le bassin de l'Uele et dans l'enclave de Redjaf-Lado, territoires

sous administration de l'État indépendant du Congo. Cette langue avait été introduite par les commerçants soudanais et les militaires au service de l'armée égyptienne stationnés dans la province d'Equatoria. Deux lexiques multilingues (en particulier en français, arabe, kiswahili) publiés en 1903 et en 1905, rédigés par des officiers belges ayant servi dans la région, fournissent des informations à propos de cette lingua franca. Malgré leurs défauts - transcriptions approximatives, fautes d'orthographe, nombre limité de phrases -, ces deux opuscules montrent que le ou les parlers arabes utilisés dans la région étaient liés aux zones dialectales soudano-tchadienne et égyptienne. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **205 Maalu-Bungi, Crispin**

'Mukàndà': a new form of oral Luba poetry / Crispin Maalu-Bungi - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2005), vol. 36, no. 4, p. 55-86.

The oral literature of the Luba of Kasayi (Democratic Republic of Congo) comprises several genres that can be classified as either prose narratives or poetic narratives. This article focuses on a category of poetic narrative on which nothing has yet been written: the 'mukàndà', also called the 'leetrè'. A relatively recent creation compared to other genres, the 'mukàndà' was born of the contacts of the Luba with Europeans. More precisely, it is tied to the institutions that were inherited from colonization, namely the school and Christianity, which produced, among other things, graduation rituals and ceremonial institutions. Contrary to indications in its name, which means 'letter' or 'written message', this literary form is declaimed rather than read, before a participating public, by a male performer. During the performance, the poet holds a blank sheet of paper which he occasionally looks at in order to simulate reading. Beyond the function of praise, the 'mukàndà' entertains and instructs. The article includes the texts of two 'mukàndà' in Luba with French and English translations. They were spoken by Vital Cyaba Kabwe in 1975 and 1979 respectively. The article analyses their cognitive and expressive traits, stylistics, content, and social context. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **206 Mangulu, Motingea**

Divergences en dialectes tiene (bantou B.81) : origine disparate ou perte séparée d'identité linguistique? / Motingea Mangulu - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2004), no. 25, p. 151-202 : krt.

Cette étude consiste en une comparaison de deux parlers de la région du lac Inongo (ouest de la République démocratique du Congo). Il s'agit du tiene et de l'ikonya parlé en

pays sénégalais, considérés comme dialectes d'une même langue bantoue, mais présentant des divergences très marquées tant du point de vue phonétique que grammatical. L'interprétation des faits et de la complexité linguistiques peut être significative du point de vue de l'histoire des migrations et de l'occupation ancienne de la cuvette centrale. De l'analyse, il ressort que l'ikonya et le tiene ne peuvent être considérés comme parlers reliés que de par leur appartenance à deux couches très anciennes de la région en comparaison avec les langues voisines parlées par des groupes arrivés dans la zone bien après. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **207 Mangulu, Motingea**

Notes grammaticales et textes poto sur la base de Stapleton (1903) / Motingea Mangulu - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2004), no. 25, p. 203-271 : krt.

Cette étude se propose de fournir une synthèse grammaticale sur la langue des Poto, un groupe de riverains du fleuve Congo établis principalement entre Lisala et Bumba (République démocratique du Congo), en se fondant presque exclusivement sur deux textes contenus dans l'ouvrage "Handbook of Congo Languages" (W.H. Stapleton, 1903). Le but est de fournir un cadre qui puisse servir à une exploitation rationnelle des relations linguistiques qui existeraient entre divers parlers poto géographiquement éloignés les uns des autres, d'une part, et les langues de la région de Mankaza (Nouvel Anvers), auxquelles linguistes et historiens les ont rattachés jusqu'ici, d'autre part. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **208 Meeuwis, Michael**

Joseph Tanghe et le lingala / Michael Meeuwis - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2004), no. 25, p. 399-431.

Cet article présente une édition du manuscrit original de l'article datant de 1930 de l'africaniste belge de l'époque coloniale Joseph Tanghe, intitulé "Le lingala, la langue du fleuve". L'édition de ce manuscrit est précédée d'une biographie compréhensive de Joseph Tanghe. Une question controversielle à l'époque était celle, lancée par le ministre des Colonies Louis Franck, de la politique linguistique à adopter 'pour l'administration et l'enseignement des indigènes' au Congo belge, et consistant à promouvoir et généraliser l'usage d'une seule langue congolaise pour toute la colonie (dans l'esprit de Franck, le lingala). En 1944, le débat reprend, et Tanghe préconise cette fois l'usage du kiswahili. Notes, réf, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 209 Postconflict

*Postconflict economics in sub-Saharan Africa : lessons from the Democratic Republic of the Congo* / ed.: Jean A.P. Clément. - Washington, DC. : International Monetary Fund, cop. 2004. - VIII, 327 p. : ill., krt. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 1-589-06252-3 pbk

The Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) is making significant strides on both the political and economic fronts to extricate itself from one of the bloodiest wars in African history. This turnaround offers other countries and the international community valuable lessons in preventing conflict and in coping with postconflict recovery. This book provides a summary of the most recent research on conflict, an analysis of the causes of conflicts in Africa, and an outline of their key economic characteristics. It reviews the turnaround in the DRC and its efforts to cope with the many challenges in its path from conflict to stabilization and to reconstruction. The book brings together material and analysis prepared during late 2000 to mid-2004 by the IMF team working on the DRC, and includes an article by staff members from the World Bank on the demilitarization and reintegration of ex-combatants in the DRC. Contributors: Jean A.P. Clément, Ragnar Gudmundsson, Charles Amo Yartey, Nicholas Staines, Bernardin Akitoby, Matthias Cinyabuguma, Dhaneshwar Ghura, Benôit Mercereau, Bernard Laurens, Wim Fonteyne, Nicolas Calcoen, Jacob Gons, Markus Kostner, Ely Dieng and Adriaan Verheul. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 210 Reinventing

*Reinventing order in the Congo : how people respond to state failure in Kinshasa* / ed. by Theodore Trefon. - London [etc.] : Zed ; Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2004. - IX, 222 p. : ill., krt. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., franse samenvattingen, index.  
ISBN 1-8427-7490-5 (London) : £45.00

In this volume Congolese and Western social scientists describe most aspects of urban life in Kinshasa (Democratic Republic of Congo): how ordinary people hustle for a modest living; the famous "bargaining" system ordinary Kinshasans have developed; and how they access food, water supplies, health care and education. The NGOization of service provision is analyzed. Studies on popular discourses include street rumour, witchcraft, and attitudes to big men, like musicians and preachers. Contributors: Theodore Trefon, Willy Bongo-Pasi Moke Sangol, Filip de Boeck, Tom de Herdt, Gauthier de Villers, Marco Giovannoni, Jérôme Kasongo Banga, Fabienne Ladrière, Angéline Maractho Mudzo Mwacan, Charles Mwema, Anastase Nzeza Bilakila, Jean Omasombo Tshonda, Peter Persyn, Eric Tollens, Téléphore Tsakala Munikengi, Bob White. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**211 Reyntjens, Filip**

The privatisation and criminalisation of public space in the geopolitics of the Great Lakes region / Filip Reyntjens - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 43, no. 4, p. 587-607 : krt.

The Great Lakes region has been in profound turmoil for the past 15 years. Through the game of shifting alliances, and because of geographic proximity in an area with porous borders, conflicts have tended to merge, thus giving rise to a huge zone of instability. There is a clear though convoluted line from the small-scale invasion of Rwanda by the Rwanda Patriotic Front (RPF) in October 1990 to the second Congo war, which started in August 1998. Conflicts have been compounded by the export of war to neighbouring countries, and the extreme weakness of the Congolese State has led to the 'satellization' of large parts of its territory. This has in turn led to the privatization and criminalization of public space, to the advantage of both neighbouring countries and local, regional and international 'entrepreneurs of insecurity'. From political, ideological, ethnic or security-induced, violence has become predominantly predatory, with loyalties and alliances essentially based on the search for personal or factional enrichment. In human terms, the damage caused by the occupation and plunder of the eastern Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) has been colossal. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**212 Transition**

*La transition en République Démocratique du Congo : bilan, enjeux et perspectives* / sous la dir. de Mwayila Tshiyembe. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan, cop. 2005. - 198 p. ; 22 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 2-7475-8835-1

Cet ouvrage rassemble les textes de communications qui ont été présentées à l'occasion du colloque de Kinshasa (République démocratique du Congo) (27-30 décembre 2004), organisé par la Fédération des Congolais de l'étranger. Il s'agissait de faire un bilan de la période de transition en prenant en compte divers aspects de la gouvernance, les forces armées, la situation économique, les droits de l'homme et la justice (première partie), puis d'estimer les enjeux politiques, économiques, sociaux et culturels, et de tracer des perspectives pour être en mesure d'anticiper dans une situation de déficit d'État (deuxième partie). Auteurs: Ramazani Baya, Lobho Lwa Djuggujugu, Raphaël Luhulu Lunghe, Mabi Mulumba, Théophile Mbemba Fundu, A.S. Mungala, Clément Mwbila Malela, Jean-Pierre Ondekane, Sylvain Shomba Kinyamba, Claude Sumata, Mwayila Tshiyembe. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 213 Universités

*Universités et libertés académiques en République Démocratique du Congo* / André Mbata Betukumesu Mangu... [et al.]. - Dakar : Conseil pour le développement de la recherche en sciences sociales en Afrique, 2005. - IV, 214 p. : tab. ; 23 cm. - (Codesria book series) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.  
ISBN 2-86978-173-3

Ce livre contient les textes des communications présentées aux Journées des droits et libertés académiques organisées à Kinshasa (RDC) en juillet 2004 par le CODESRIA. Titres: Libertés académiques et responsabilité sociale des universitaires en République démocratique du Congo (André Mbata Betukumesu Mangu) - Politisation et ethnicisation des libertés académiques sous la deuxième République au Congo-Kinshasa (Évariste Tshishimbi Katumumonyi) - Pour une (re)définition des libertés académiques en République démocratique du Congo (Shamololo Tshund'olela Epanya) - La politisation de la gestion des ressources humaines dans l'enseignement supérieur et universitaire en République démocratique du Congo: cas du système de quota régional (Joseph Senda Lusamba) - L'université congolaise à la croisée des chemins: vers l'extinction du corps professoral de l'Université de Kinshasa (Séraphin Ngondo a Pitshandenge) - Insalubrité à l'université de Kinshasa: Ignorance des droits à la santé ou absence d'initiatives pour la promotion de la santé? Cas de la faculté des sciences économiques (Barthélemy Kalambayi Banza). Textes en annexe: Charte africaine des droits de l'homme et des peuples - Déclaration de Kampala sur la liberté intellectuelle et la responsabilité sociale - Déclaration de Dar-es-Salaam sur les libertés académiques et la responsabilité sociale des universitaires. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 214 Vinck, Honoré

Les écoles au Congo belge en 1924 : le rapport De Jonghe: présentation et texte / Honoré Vinck et Jan Briffaerts - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2004), no. 25, p. 451-491.

Après une introduction sur le rôle joué par Édouard De Jonghe (1878-1950) dans l'histoire de l'enseignement au Congo belge, ce travail présente le texte d'un rapport portant sur les écoles dans ce pays, à la suite d'un voyage de reconnaissance sur le terrain entrepris par De Jonghe en 1924. À l'époque, les écoles sont tenues en majorité par des congrégations missionnaires catholiques. Le projet de la commission de réforme de l'enseignement au Congo sera publié en 1929. Ann., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**215 Vinck, Honoré**

J.-R. Bofuky et Jules Minne : lettres inédites / Honoré Vinck - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2004), no. 25, p. 493-504.

Cet article reproduit le texte de trois lettres de Jean-Robert Bofuky, poète intimiste congolais (1904-1976), adressées à André Louwagie, commissaire principal de la Sûreté à Bukavu (Congo belge). Ces lettres datent de 1959 et de 1963. On peut en tirer des renseignements au plan littéraire et au plan politique. Quant au premier, elles révèlent qu'il y a bien eu des liens entre les deux poètes, congolais et belge, Jean-Robert Bofuky et Jules Minne (1903-1963), qui se sont probablement connus au Kivu. Quant au second, ces lettres peuvent éclairer sur le rôle de Bofuky dans la fondation en 1959 du parti traditionaliste aux idées modérées, et sur la campagne anticomuniste, en relation avec d'anciens responsables de la Sûreté coloniale, pendant les années qui suivirent l'indépendance du Congo belge. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**216 Vinck, Honoré**

Un livre scolaire du Congo belge, 1932 : 'Mambi ma botangi ndenge na ndenge. Buku ya basatu': introduction, commentaire et traduction / Honoré Vinck et Baudouin Bofeko Etaka - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2004), no. 25, p. 7-94 : ill., tab.

Le livre de lecture dont la traduction française est présentée dans cet article a été, sous une forme ou sous une autre, aux mains de plusieurs générations d'élèves congolais. En tant que manuel dont le texte est riche d'implications idéologiques, il reflète un élément de la réalité scolaire sous le régime colonial au Congo belge. Il appartient à une famille de textes inaugurée en 1903 pour les écoles de la Mission des Pères de Scheut (vicariat de Nouvel-Anvers) qui occupaient un très large terrain dans l'ouest du Congo belge. Il est attribué à Mgr. Egide De Boeck et fait partie de sa stratégie de propagation du lingala rebantouisé par les écoles et par l'Église. Comme livre de lecture, de type florilège, il a fonctionné pendant plusieurs dizaines d'années, en tant qu'instrument pour les exercices de lecture et en tant qu'illustration de plusieurs branches du programme scolaire. Il a été utilisé en premier lieu dans les écoles des missionnaires Scheutistes où le lingala était la langue véhiculaire de l'enseignement, spécialement à partir de 1940, dans les vicariats de Lisala au nord, d'Inongo au centre, et de Léopoldville au sud. Ann., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**217 Vinck, Honoré**

Poésie de résistance au Congo belge : "le stupide étranger au long nez" / Honoré Vinck - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2004), no. 25, p. 273-302 : ill.

La résistance à l'occupation coloniale au Congo belge s'est aussi manifestée - de manière pacifique - par la poésie. Le présent article fait l'analyse de cinq poèmes de quatre auteurs qui sont à situer dans les années 1930 et 1940, et de deux textes d'un auteur qui datent de 1959, à l'approche de l'indépendance (1960). Les textes ont tous une origine géographique limitée, et proviennent de la région de Mbandaka (Équateur). Ils ont été publiés en langue mongo dans des périodiques locaux, pour un public "indigène". Selon l'analyse proposée ici, les auteurs, d'origine rurale, auraient vécu longtemps en contact avec les Blancs (armée ou mission). Ann, notes, réf, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**218 Zamwangana Tungu, Jean-Pierre**

Migration féminine et comportements de fécondité à Kinshasa / Jean-Pierre Zamwangana Tungu - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 227-250 : fig., tab.

Cette étude examine les effets sur la fécondité de la migration des femmes de la campagne et des villes régionales vers la capitale Kinshasa en République démocratique du Congo. Elle établit une comparaison entre les comportements de fécondité des femmes migrantes installées à Kinshasa et ceux des non-migrantes de cette ville à partir de données d'une enquête menée en 2002 auprès de 2068 femmes mariées et en âge de procréer. L'hypothèse centrale de l'étude est que le fait de migrer d'une région à forte fécondité vers une région à faible fécondité conduirait les migrantes à adopter des comportements proches de ceux des non-migrantes de la région d'accueil. Après une synthèse des théories qui sous-tendent l'hypothèse centrale, les résultats sont présentés en deux temps: on montre d'abord les différences observées de fécondité entre femmes migrantes et femmes non-migrantes, puis l'influence de certaines caractéristiques socioéconomiques sur ces différences de fécondité. Bibliogr., rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**219 Zana Etambala, Mathieu**

L'État colonial et les missions catholiques face au mouvement kimbanguiste à la veille de l'indépendance du Congo belge 1944-1960 / Mathieu Zana Etambala - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2004), no. 25, p. 95-149.

En 1944, l'administration coloniale sollicite l'aide des missionnaires catholiques pour assurer l'enseignement aux enfants des kimbanguistes relégués dans la région d'Oshwe (environs de l'actuel lac Mai Ndombe, Bas Congo). Les missions catholiques accèdent à cette demande et tentent, à leur tour, de convaincre les autorités coloniales de la

responsabilité des mouvements politico-religieux, manipulés selon elles par les missions protestantes, dans les émeutes qui se sont produites à Matadi en novembre 1945. Jusqu'alors, l'État colonial et les missions catholiques portent presque le même regard sur ces sectes. Mais, au lendemain de la Seconde Guerre mondiale, le gouvernement colonial va organiser ses propres enquêtes sur les sectes religieuses. Celui-ci développera une politique moins influencée par l'Église catholique, qui s'était efforcée de conserver, comme arme contre le kimbanguisme, le monopole de l'enseignement, ce qui lui permettait aussi de laisser loin derrière elle ses concurrents protestants. Kimbangu meurt en 1951, mais à partir de 1953-1954, une nouvelle génération de kimbanguistes, des jeunes gens instruits et dynamiques, vont réorganiser et moderniser le mouvement. Ils parviennent à gagner partiellement la confiance des autorités coloniales, qui finalement vont reconnaître le kimbanguisme en 1959 malgré les contacts entre ce mouvement religieux Kongo et le mouvement nationaliste ABAKO (Alliance des Bakongo). Ann., notes. réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

GABON

## 220 Démocratie

*Démocratie et mutations culturelles en Afrique noire* / sous la dir. de Marc Mvé Bekale. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan, cop. 2005. - 117 p. ; 22 cm. - (Modernité africaine) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2-7475-8656-1

Cet ouvrage comprend quatre contributions: Magie, sorcellerie et politique au Gabon et au Congo-Brazzaville (Florence Bernault) - L'Afrique noire en quête de nouveaux idiomes politiques (Marc Mvé Bekale) - Gabon: éléments juridiques pour une administration moderne (l'auteur, anonyme, est un haut magistrat gabonais) - Pétrole et renaissance économique au Gabon (Richard Assima). Le premier axe d'analyse met l'accent sur la continuité du discours magique traditionnel dans la sphère publique moderne, ce qui nuit à l'émergence d'États démocratiques viables en Afrique. Selon le deuxième axe, l'abandon de certains schémas de pensée, nécessaire à la bonne gouvernance, passe par le renouvellement du débat autour de la question controversée de l'universalité ou de la relativité des valeurs démocratiques. Le but est de saisir l'incidence des archétypes culturels dans le processus de consolidation des jeunes démocraties africaines. La dernière partie est consacrée à la question de la gestion de l'exploitation pétrolière au Gabon, qui devrait s'accompagner d'une profonde réforme

des institutions politiques pour pouvoir vraiment contribuer au développement du pays tout entier. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## **221 Malaise**

*Le malaise gabonais : élites et société au Gabon : actes du colloque, Paris 2 avril 2005* / sous la coord. de Clotaire Messi Me Nang et Aimé Moundziégou Moussavou ; préf. de Jean Copans. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan, cop. 2005. - 152 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 151-152. - Met noten.  
ISBN 2-7475-8970-6

Les textes des travaux présentés au colloque organisé par l'Association des étudiants gabonais d'Île de France à Paris le 2 avril 2005 sont réunis dans ce volume. Le débat entendait toucher à la question centrale de l'État postcolonial gabonais en considérant la question des élites selon trois parties: 1) Les élites au Gabon: essai de définition et de classification. Contributions: Résistance, défaillance et dilatation des élites universitaires au Gabon (Grégoire Biyogo) - La construction de l'élitisme au Gabon: les enjeux de la prépondérance des "instruits" sur les masses, 1920-1990 (Gilchrist Anicet Nzenguet Iguemba) - La question de l'élite chez les intellectuels aéfiens: lecture à partir du périodique "Liaison", organe des cercles culturels de l'AEF (1950-1960) (Clotaire Messi Me Nang). 2) Discours et pratiques des élites gabonaises. La compétence professionnelle et le militantisme politique dans la haute administration au Gabon de 1956 à 1967: le cas des fonctionnaires numéraires (Fabrice Nfoule Mba) - Les enseignants du secteur public face à la crise de l'éducation au Gabon (de 1990 à nos jours): des représentations à l'action syndicale (Aimé Moundziégou Moussavou) - Université et démocratie au Gabon (Dominique Etoughe). 3) Production des élites gabonaises. Système de formation et conditions de production des élites au Gabon: contradictions, limites et incohérences (Georges Moussavou). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## **EAST AFRICA**

### **GENERAL**

## **222 Eastern**

*Eastern and southern Africa : development challenges in a volatile region* / ed. by Deborah Potts and Tanya Bowyer-Bower. - Harlow [etc.] : Pearson Education, 2004. - XX, 388 p. : graf., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (DARG regional development series ; 4) - Aan kop titelpag.: Developing Areas Research Group, the Royal Geographical Society (with the Institute of British Geographers. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0-13-026468-7 : £24.99

This volume provides a concise and critical overview of the economic, social and environmental changes that have occurred in Eastern and Southern Africa and of the challenges for future economic and human development. The countries covered include the twelve mainland members of the SADC, and four Eastern African countries which have particularly significant political and economic ties to the countries within that group. The volume critically analyses the impact of globalization on development at various levels and scales including the impact of conditional structural adjustment programmes (SAP) on national economies and rural and urban livelihoods and the influence of wider trade liberalising measures such as European Union trade agreements. The persistence of poverty and the devastating significance of the AIDS epidemic for development receive special attention. Debates about environment and development are analysed in detail. Contributors: Tanya Bowyer-Bower, John Briggs, Richard Gibb, Katherine Homewood, Akim J. Mturi, Anthony O'Connor, Deborah Potts, Marcus Power, Colin Stoneman, Sian Sullivan, Richard Taylor. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**223 Njuguna, James Thuo**

Evaluating the threat of biological weapons in eastern Africa / James Thuo Njuguna - In: *African Security Review*: (2005), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 13-21 : tab.

Outbreaks of infectious diseases are a common occurrence in eastern Africa and the region suffers from insecurity owing to countless conflicts. This makes the threat of the use of biological weapons in this region something that has to be considered by the relevant government departments. This paper examines the management and containment of epidemics in the area, showing that the region has insufficient resources to properly deal with epidemics. Furthermore, it looks at biotechnology trends in eastern Africa; the level of deliberate disease threat in eastern Africa; and how governments could respond to this threat. The paper stresses the importance of the establishment and maintenance of disease surveillance and control programmes, and the role of civil society in preventing the use of biological weapons and ensuring that the damage inflicted by such use is minimized. Finally, it argues that the international community should ensure that there is compliance with the Biological and Toxins Weapons Convention (BTWC), which prohibits the hostile use of disease against humans, animals or plants. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**224 Reyntjens, Filip**

The privatisation and criminalisation of public space in the geopolitics of the Great Lakes region / Filip Reyntjens - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 43, no. 4, p. 587-607 : krt.

The Great Lakes region has been in profound turmoil for the past 15 years. Through the game of shifting alliances, and because of geographic proximity in an area with porous borders, conflicts have tended to merge, thus giving rise to a huge zone of instability. There is a clear though convoluted line from the small-scale invasion of Rwanda by the Rwanda Patriotic Front (RPF) in October 1990 to the second Congo war, which started in August 1998. Conflicts have been compounded by the export of war to neighbouring countries, and the extreme weakness of the Congolese State has led to the 'satellization' of large parts of its territory. This has in turn led to the privatization and criminalization of public space, to the advantage of both neighbouring countries and local, regional and international 'entrepreneurs of insecurity'. From political, ideological, ethnic or security-induced, violence has become predominantly predatory, with loyalties and alliances essentially based on the search for personal or factional enrichment. In human terms, the damage caused by the occupation and plunder of the eastern Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) has been colossal. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

KENYA

**225 Bamfo, Napoleon**

Term limit and political incumbency in Africa: implications of staying in power too long with references to the cases of Kenya, Malawi, and Zambia / Napoleon Bamfo - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2005), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 327-355.

African nations never seriously addressed the issue of term limits for incumbents until newly drafted constitutions did so in the early 1990s. Since then, however, some incumbents have initiated campaigns to circumvent that measure. Some of those initiatives have been successful; others have not. Incumbents attempting to stay in office longer than what constitutions originally allowed used to be a time-honoured strategy that African leaders regularly employed throughout the postindependent period until the early 1990s. The autocratic and single-party regimes that littered Africa's political landscape epitomized the extent to which political incumbents would go to keep anybody else, including members of their own party, from winning the highest political office. The response of opposition groups and the military, which assumed a guardianship role, to this wanton aggrandizement of power was a spate of military coups, counter-coups, and

sabotage or destabilization of those regimes. African nations paid dearly for this wave of instability with which almost all political systems became associated. This period of uncertainty reminiscent of Africa's recent history is being re-invented following unsuccessful attempts by political incumbents in Kenya, Malawi, and Zambia to seek additional terms. Even as these efforts were being resisted, incumbents elsewhere were succeeding at securing additional terms. This paper examines the impact this recent trend among incumbents for term extension will have on the building of political institutions in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**226 Kariuki, Simon M.**

Building effective dispute resolution structures in unionised and non-unionised export processing zones : the case of the Kenyan garment industry / Simon M. Kariuki and Nico J. Smith - In: *Africanus*: (2004), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 6-15 : fig., tab.

The International Labour Organization (ILO) and the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU) list the banning of trade union activities and the freedom to bargain collectively as the most contentious issues in export processing zones (EPZs). This means that the absence of unions in the EPZ workplace limits EPZ workers' dispute resolution avenues. Though unionization in Kenyan garment EPZs is optional, unions (where they exist) have been ineffective in helping EPZ workers to address grievances on their working conditions. This article uses empirical data collected from 302 employees in November 2003 to compare the perceptions of unionized and non-unionized employees in Kenyan garment EPZs as regards the state of their working conditions. The findings reveal that unionized workers in Kenya experience better working conditions than their non-unionized colleagues. The article proposes a simple model, applicable in both unionized and non-unionized zones, to harmonize EPZ employer-employee dispute resolution structures. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**227 Katumanga, Musambayi**

A city under siege : banditry & modes of accumulation in Nairobi, 1991-2004 / Musambayi Katumanga - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2005), vol. 32, no. 106, p. 505-520.

This is a study of the impact of forced political and economic liberalization on modes of socioeconomic engagement and accumulation in Kenya's capital city, Nairobi, subsequent to the introduction of multiparty 'democracy' in 1992. It focuses on the political economy underlying the urban banditry in Nairobi which was the result of forced

liberalization. It demonstrates how a besieged regime facilitates the criminalization of urban existence in a bid to ensure its survival. The argument is that beleaguered regimes survive through a twin strategy. They privatize public violence and appropriate private violence. The net effect is the perversion of social order and the emergence of bandit economies. Regime longevity may derive not only from lack of an alternative leadership and organizing ideology, but also from the threat to perceived benefits accruing from such informal economies. The ruling elite responds to the possibility of losing power by using neopatrimonial structures to selectively allocate public spaces to their cronies, thereby subverting social order and undermining democratization, security and social harmony; this in turn spawns urban banditry. Urban banditry here denotes the unregulated deployment of instruments of coercion by ruling elite and various elements within the citizenry in bids to facilitate acquisition of economic benefits and political leverage. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**228 Keraka, Margaret Nyanchoka**

Food security problems in Borabu Division, Nyamira District / Margaret Nyanchoka Keraka - In: *Discovery and Innovation*: (2004), vol. 16, no. 3/4, p. 189-194.

This paper highlights food security problems in Borabu Division, Nyamira District, Kenya. It focuses on the impact of population growth on land use and food production. The area has witnessed a significant decline in agricultural productivity since the 1970s. The article examines the influence of changing patterns of landownership on land use and its impact on food availability. It investigates the impact of population growth on land use, highlighting such issues as land devoted to food crop production, pastures and cash crops. It further examines the impact of male out-migration on land use. Finally, it highlights some of the major problems associated with land use, for instance, labour shortages, lack of credit facilities, type of farm implements used, overutilization of land, limited extension services, and extinction of indigenous crops. The paper comes up with conclusions and recommendations regarding these problems. The study is based on data collected in January and February 1999. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**229 Kindiki, K.**

Towards constitutional protection of socio-economic rights in Kenya : any lessons from the South African experience? / K. Kindiki - In: *Lesotho Law Journal*: (2001/04), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 51-75.

The Bill of Rights under the Draft Constitution of Kenya includes social, economic and cultural rights. The inclusion of socioeconomic rights as justiciable rights indicates that the Draft Constitution envisages an important role for the judiciary in their enforcement. The Draft Bill draws heavily on the South African Constitution for its normative content and the Kenyan judiciary may want to refer to the fairly progressive jurisprudence that has emanated from democratic South Africa within a relatively short span of time. The South African courts have on several occasions made rather innovative judgments, trying to balance between the need for deference of policy matters to the political branches of government and the need to hold the government accountable for public taxes. The South African experience indicates that it is possible to realize socioeconomic rights in African economies. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**230 Magadi, Monica**

Maternal and child health among the urban poor in Nairobi, Kenya / Monica Magadi - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 179-198 : tab.

This paper examines maternal and child health in the Nairobi slums in Kenya using information on 1219 births which occurred in the period 1997-2000. The specific objectives are to compare maternal and child health indicators in the Nairobi slums with the rest of the Kenyan population, and to identify socioeconomic and demographic factors associated with poor maternal and child health. The results show that overall, the quality of antenatal care in the slums is comparable to that in the rest of Kenya. With respect to professional delivery care, the Nairobi slums are worse off than the rest of Nairobi or other urban areas in Kenya, but they seem better off compared to rural communities. It is with respect to child indicators that the slum residents in Nairobi show the greatest disadvantage, in comparison with the rest of the Kenyan population. Children in the slums are considerably less likely to be fully immunized and more likely to experience fever and diarrhoea than their counterparts living elsewhere in Kenya. In general, lower educational attainment and belonging to the Luo ethnic group are consistently associated with poorer maternal and child health outcomes in the Nairobi slums. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**231 Muli, Koki**

The broader context : mainstreaming gender in public institutions of governance and democracy / by Koki Muli - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2004), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 81-93 : tab.

The justification for gender mainstreaming, equality and access to equal opportunities for women and men in Kenya stems from the historical and traditional imbalances that have existed in appointed or elected positions. There are fewer women than men in elected and appointed positions because Kenya's political playing field favours men, the electoral system contains no legal obligation to ensure fair representation of women and political parties do not encourage the nomination of women candidates. Possible options to ensure gender equality, balance and gender mainstreaming in the activities of government, the opposition and parliament, and a genuine partnership between men and women, include the creation of a legal framework to establish and institutionalize principles of gender mainstreaming and affirmative action; the adoption of a mixed member proportional representation electoral system; awareness and civic and voter education campaigns; public funding of political parties and a ceiling for campaign expenditure; supervision of political party elections and monitoring of their internal democratic processes by the Electoral Commission of Kenya; involvement of women and nominated MPs in parliamentary committees and constituency activities; review of parliamentary rules and standing orders to make them gender sensitive and realistic; and free media campaigns promoting gender equality. Notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**232 Murunga, Godwin R.**

Bent on self-destruction : the Kibaki regime in Kenya / Godwin R. Murunga and Shadrach W. Nasong'o - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2006), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 1-28 : tab.

The enthusiastic euphoria that attended the assumption of power by Mwai Kibaki of the National Alliance Rainbow Coalition (NARC) in Kenya in 2002 has been replaced by disappointment and despair over the performance of the new regime. Within two years it has lost both national popularity and goodwill. A critical look at the political biographies of the new power elite, the nature of Kenyan political culture coupled with the institutional context of governance, the class linkages between the new elite and those they replaced, as well as rational self-interest on the part of politicians, demonstrates why the new regime was predisposed to reproduce the kleptocracy and corruption of the defeated Moi regime rather than engage in State reform and efficient economic management. The case of the Kibaki regime reveals an overall tension exhibited by most pro-democracy activists between the consistent fight for a radical transformation of the State and the expedient use of this fight for personal gain through access to State power. The transition from Moi to Kibaki in Kenya demonstrates the pitfalls of relying on regime change as the first step toward greater democratization. The implications of the

NARC politics of continuity are threefold: the NARC regime is set to self-destruct; this may portend a return to political repression; and the critical moment for change has been lost, with the propertied class now dominant in Kenya reluctant to restructure the State to serve the wider interests of society. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**233 Ndirangu, Mwangi**

Student entrepreneurship on campus : a survival response or a career rehearsal? : The case of Egerton University student entrepreneurs / Mwangi Ndirangu and Joseph Bosire - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2004), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 51-66 : tab.

Kenya's university education faces a dilemma of increased demand for places against declining funding and increased graduate unemployment. The introduction of cost sharing, in an environment of increased poverty levels and inadequate educational loans and bursaries, has further aggravated matters. This article presents findings of a case study on 50 Egerton University students involved in small business ventures in an attempt to cope with their financial situations. It examines the characteristics of student entrepreneurs, reasons for their entry into business and how they cope with studies while operating businesses. The article shows that most of the respondents come from humble backgrounds and run a business mainly for survival. These results have implications for Structural Adjustment Programmes (SAPs) in financing university education in Kenya and elsewhere in Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**234 Odhiambo-Abuya, E.**

United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and status determination 'imtaxaan' in Kenya : an empirical survey / E. Odhiambo-Abuya - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2004), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 187-206 : graf., tab.

This article reports the results of a survey that the author conducted between November 2002 and March 2003 on procedures used by the UNHCR to assess applications for asylum in Kenya. Interviews were held with 23 refugees and asylum seekers, 1 Kenyan government official, 3 officials from the UNHCR and 4 members of NGOs dealing with refugees and asylum seekers. The article focuses on some core challenges facing the regime. The article outlines the procedures used by the UNHCR to assess refugee claims in Kenya, including the status determination interview which Somali refugees referred to as 'imtaxaan', "examination"; discusses issues relating to the financial situation of the UNHCR and hence its ability to process claims; evaluates the contents of the letter that communicates an asylum decision and the extent to which it facilitates

appeals; and examines questions regarding the removal of rejected claimants. In conclusion, it recommends that Kenya's refugee determination scheme needs to aim at realizing the standards set by the UNHCR and international refugee and human rights laws. It also suggests that more efforts should be made to address the factors which produce refugees. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i-ii). [Journal abstract]

**235 Sébille-Lopez, Philippe**

Les hydrocarbures au Nigeria et la redistribution de la rente pétrolière / Philippe Sébille-Lopez - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2005), no. 216, p. 157-181 : krt., tab.

Près d'un demi-siècle après l'indépendance, le Nigeria n'est toujours pas parvenu pas à trouver un modèle de développement en rapport avec son potentiel économique. Après un rapide examen du secteur des hydrocarbures au Nigeria, cet article est centré sur l'évolution des modalités de la redistribution de la rente pétrolière, notamment les confrontations institutionnelles pour son contrôle entre les trois niveaux de pouvoir de la Fédération: gouvernement fédéral, États fédérés et gouvernements locaux. Peu après l'indépendance, la confrontation institutionnelle qui en a résulté, surtout entre le gouvernement fédéral et les États de la fédération, a directement façonné la structure de la Fédération et, au-delà, influencé les comportements des élites politiques. Aujourd'hui, malgré une nette amélioration des flux de la redistribution vers les États pétroliers du delta du Niger depuis cinq ans, le développement de la région reste encore à réaliser. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 12) et en anglais (p. 17-18). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**236 Wright, David K.**

New perspectives on early regional interaction networks of East African trade : a view from Tsavo National Park, Kenya / David K. Wright - In: *African Archaeological Review*: (2005), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 111-140 : ill., krt, tab.

Archaeologists are interested in understanding whether cross-cultural contact catalyzed by exchange of commodities is a means for people to acquire new technology and cultural ideas. This paper reports the results of archaeological investigations in Tsavo National Park, Kenya, in 2001 and 2004 which recovered evidence of indirect contact between late pastoral neolithic (PN) herders and early iron working (EIW) communities. Analysis of stylistic motifs on ceramics used by both PN and EIW people show that socially constructed notions of aesthetics are similar, implying that a strong cultural connection between the two groups may be possible. New lexico-statistical analyses and archaeological data from Tanzania corroborate that the prehistoric East African milieu

was more complex than previously believed. However, there is no evidence that pastoralists in Tsavo utilized iron technology or altered their subsistence strategies. Thus, long-distance and long-term contact between socially connected groups possessing different technological and subsistence foundations does not necessarily lead to a diffusion of new survival strategies. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## RWANDA

### **237 Fink, Jason Benjamin**

Deontological retributivism and the legal practice of international jurisprudence : the case of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda / Jason Benjamin Fink - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2005), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 101-131.

Contemporary international criminal jurisprudence has fashioned a legal paradigm encoding the crime of genocide as a violation of moral law. Structured by an ethos of deontological retributivism, it has posited a set of institutional and conceptual mechanisms designed to situate and stabilize the meaning of genocide. The articulation of this paradigm has entailed the bracketing or suspending of alternative discursive strategies and institutions, particularly those inscribed with a traditional/contextual value. Configuring the social fact of genocide under a normative framework of retribution often fails to address the realities and needs of the local populations who have suffered through severe social trauma. In the intensely unstable space of post-genocidal societies, such as Rwanda, the mandating of formal legal structures by international judicial authorities may constitute a genuine barrier to the critical appropriation of the fact of genocide into the communal memory by imposing a set of privileged frameworks without recognizing the formal integrity and constructive potential of local strategies. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i). [Journal abstract]

### **238 Lassibille, Gérard**

The returns to education in Rwanda / Gérard Lassibille and Jee-Peng Tan - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2005), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 92-116 : tab.

Based on data from the 1999-2001 Household Living Conditions Survey conducted by the Ministry of Finance and Economic Planning, the authors estimate wage equations for employees in Rwanda, treating the choice of employment sector as an endogenous process and making separate estimates for workers in the modern and traditional sectors of the economy. The results show that returns to education increase with the

level of education, contrary to the pattern typically reported in the literature and that the returns to higher education are particularly high in Rwanda. A noteworthy feature in the results is that the returns to education are quite different across sectors of employment. In the informal sector, the returns to primary education and those to vocational and secondary general education exceed by a relatively large margin the returns to the corresponding levels of education in the modern sector. A decomposition of the wage differentials across sectors of employment indicates that personal endowments, particularly in terms of educational attainment, are more important in accounting for the wage gaps, than are the difference in their impact on earnings. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## TANZANIA

### 239 Borders

*Borders and healers : brokering therapeutic resources in southeast Africa* / ed. by Tracy J. Luedke and Harry G. West. - Bloomington : Indiana University Press, cop. 2006. - VI, 223 p. : foto's. ; 25 cm - Omslagtitel: Borders & healers. - Bibliogr.: p. [195]-216. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0-253-34663-0

In southeast Africa, the power to heal is often associated with crossing borders, whether literal or metaphorical. But healers, whose power depends on the ability to broker therapeutic resources, also contribute to the construction of the borders they transgress. While addressing diverse healing practices such as herbalism, razor-blade vaccination, spirit possession, prophetic healing, missionary health clinics, and traumatic storytelling, the eight essays included in this collective volume explore the creativity and resilience of the region's healers and those they heal in a world shaped by economic stagnation, declining State commitments to health care, and the AIDS pandemic. It also contributes to understandings of the ways in which healing practices in southeast Africa mediate divides between the wealthy and the impoverished, the traditional and the modern, the local and the global. Contributors and case studies: Christopher J. Colvin (South Africa), Rijk van Dijk (Botswana and Malawi), Stacey Langwick (colonial Tanganyika), Tracy J. Luedke (Mozambique), Julian M. Murchison (Tanzania), James Pfeiffer (Mozambique), David Simmons (Zimbabwe) and Harry G. West (Mozambique). There is an introduction by Harry G. West and Tracy J. Luedke, and an afterword by Steven Feierman. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**240 Holtom, Duncan**

Reconsidering the power of the IFIs : Tanzania & the World Bank, 1978-1985 / Duncan Holtom - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2005), vol. 32, no. 106, p. 549-567.

The capitulation of the Tanzanian government in 1985 to the demands of the IMF and the World Bank to implement a structural adjustment programme (SAP) stands as a landmark in relations between the Bank, IMF and sub-Saharan African States. After six years of bitter struggle, Nyerere's Tanzania, leader of the non-aligned movement and standard bearer of African socialism, had given into the demands of international capitalism. This paper examines why the Tanzanian government resisted neoliberal policies promoted by the Bank and IMF for six years before acceding to them in 1985. As an aid-dependent country, the ability of the Bank and IMF to mobilize and withhold aid was a decisive factor. Nevertheless, this does not explain why Nyerere drove the country right to the very brink of collapse, before turning back. The paper argues that the discourses within the Bank and the Tanzanian government came to circumscribe the realm of 'rational' policy, and therefore their ability to compromise. By drawing upon the work of Peter Hall (1993), the paper examines how discursive change within the government that could have allowed agreement to be reached in 1979, was blocked. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**241 Researching**

*Researching poverty in Tanzania : problems, policies and perspectives* / comp. by Idris Kikula... [et al.]. - Dar es Salaam : Mkuki Na Nyota Publishers, cop. 2005. - XIV, 525 p. : fig., foto's, tab. ; 23 cm - Selected papers from research funded and published by Research on Poverty Alleviation (REPOA) during 1994-2004. - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 9987-41738-8

This book was published to mark Research on Poverty Alleviation's 10th Anniversary. The book contains a sample of research work funded by REPOA during the first ten years of its operation. The book is divided into three parts: Part 1: Economics and management; Part 2: Service provision; Part 3: Resource management. Contributions: Linginus Rutasitara (2002): Economic policy and rural poverty in Tanzania: a survey of three regions. Khalid Mohamed (2003): Access to formal and quasi-formal credit by smallholder farmers and artisanal fishermen: a case of Zanzibar. A.S. Chungu, C.Z.C.M. Kimambo and T.A.L. Bali (2001): Assessment of village level sugar processing technology in Tanzania. Amon Mbelle and Joviter Katabaro (2003): School enrolment, performance and access to education in Tanzania. S. Rugumamu (2000): Foreign aid, grassroots participation and poverty alleviation in Tanzania: the HESAWA fiasco. Suma

Kaare (2002): The role of privatisation in providing the urban poor access to social services: the case of solid waste collection in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. Adolfo Mascarenhas (2000): Poverty, environment and livelihood along the gradients of the Usambaras in Tanzania. George Jambiya, Kassim Kulindwa and Hussein Sosovele (1997): Poverty and the environment: the case of informal sand-mining, quarrying and lime-making activities in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**242 Ruhangisa, J.E.**

Human rights and good governance : the role of law reform agencies / J.E. Ruhangisa - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2005), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 93-116.

Respect of human rights by the government is today considered a key element of good governance and places a particular country high in ranking among States. However, many of the existing laws, practices and procedures in African countries were carried forward as a colonial legacy and are not compatible with international standards on human rights. Using Tanzania's Law Reform Commission as an example, this paper examines the role of law reform agencies in promoting meaningful realization of human rights and good governance in African countries. It also appraises the attitude of African governments towards law reform agencies. Tanzania's Law Reform Commission, which was established rather belatedly in 1980, is responsible for bringing the law into accord with current circumstances, eliminating anomalies or other defects in the law, advising on proposals for the adoption of new or more effective methods for the administration of the law and the dispensation of justice. The paper shows that the performance of the Commission has been unsatisfactory. Some of the causal factors are outside the Commission's competence, but some are due to the unsatisfactory working habits of the Commission. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**243 Sunseri, Thaddeus**

'Something else to burn': forest squatters, conservationists, and the State in modern Tanzania / Thaddeus Sunseri - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 43, no. 4, p. 609-640 : krt.

In the last fifteen years, Tanzania's forest policy has embraced an agenda of biodiversity preservation coupled with privatization that calls for the expansion of State oversight over forests and woodlands. Reflecting the hegemony of conservationist donors and international and local NGOs, and couched in a language of community conservation, this agenda decries peasant intrusion into forest reserves to burn charcoal for the urban market and to expand fields for agriculture. This agenda is a departure from over a

century of State forestry that sought to exploit forests for domestic consumer and development needs, and to compete in export timber and charcoal markets. Following the Second World War, State forestry anchored peasants in selected forest reserves as licensed cultivators in the face of an ongoing labour shortage, in order to create tree plantations that replaced indigenous hardwoods with fast-growing exotic softwoods. This trend continued after independence as forestry was perceived as a means for agricultural modernization and economic self-reliance, particularly after the Arusha Declaration. Current changes in forest policy prioritize forests more as 'refugia' for endemic plant and animal species, rather than as sources of timber and fuel, moving forest policy more in the direction of wildlife conservation, which has long aimed at excluding peasants and pastoralists from reserves. Recent evictions of peasants from forest reserves, and ongoing tensions between villagers, the State and conservationists, are the direct result of NGO pressure to protect forest reserves and to expand forest conservation into previously unreserved lands. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## UGANDA

### **244 Bankunda, Geoffrey**

Corporate managers' international orientation and the export performance of firms in Uganda / Geoffrey Bankunda - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2004), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 27-50 : fig., tab.

Exporting has been one of the fastest growing economic activities consistently exceeding the rate of growth in world economic output since the 1970s. Yet, in Uganda, the majority of firms seem to be either ambivalent or negative towards exporting. Based on data from 2001, this paper measures corporate managers' international orientation and assesses its influence on firm export performance. It mainly uses discriminant analysis and multiple linear regression, which are suitable for predicting group membership and for determining influence between interval level variables, respectively. The international orientation of corporate managers shows to be high and significantly discriminates between exporting and non-exporting firms. However, firm-level export performance is very low. Also, the corporate managers' international orientation shows positive and significant influence on firm export performance but mediated by supply reliability in export markets and reduced delay to export. Enhancing product adaptation and use of foreign strategic partnerships by firms are pointed out as the most potentially useful areas of intervention. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**245 Bond, Johanna**

*Voices of African women : women's rights in Ghana, Uganda, and Tanzania* / Johanna Bond. - Durham, NC : Carolina Academic Press, cop. 2005. - XXXII, 421 p. ; 23 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0-89089-124-9

This volume is a collection of essays on women's human rights in Ghana, Uganda, and Tanzania written by women's rights lawyers from these three African countries. With two exceptions, the authors in this volume have all participated in a fellowship programme called the Leadership and Advocacy for Women in Africa (LAWA) Programme. The LAWA Programme brings accomplished women's rights lawyers to Washington, D.C. for a sixteen-month fellowship programme in which the lawyers pursue an LL.M. degree at Georgetown University Law Center and work at a Washington-based non-profit organization for six months. As part of their degree programme, each of the LAWA lawyers authored a graduate thesis concerning some aspect of women's rights law in her home country. Those graduate papers formed the basis of the essays included in this volume. The papers have been excerpted and in many cases updated to reflect developments in the law. The volume is divided into five parts. 1. Women's right to participate in public life. 2. Violence against women. 3. Women's rights within the family. 4. Reproductive health, women's subordination, and HIV/AIDS. 5. Women's economic empowerment. Contributors: Fitnat Adjetey, Nyanjagi Hadija Ally, Jacqueline Asiimwe, Vanessa Rae Brocato, Dora C. Kanabahita Byamukama, Anne Daugherty Leiter, Beatrice Duncan, Angela Dwamena Aboagye, Hilary Gbedemah, Sheila Gyimah, Scholastica Jullu, Naome Kabanda, Mande Limbu, Sarah Babirye Lubega, Jane Magigita, Monica Magoke-Mhoja, Salma Maoulidi, Harriet Diana Musoke, Regina Mutyaba, Emma Ssali Namuli, Evelyn Nassuna, Gloria Ofori-Boadu, Margaret C. Oguli Oumo, Regina Rweyemanu, Bernice Sam, Maria Tungaraza, Kulsum Wakabi. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**246 Bussey, Erica**

Constitutional dialogue in Uganda / Erica Bussey - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2005), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 1-23.

Several recent constitutional cases in Uganda, including Constitutional Petition No. 5 of 2003, which struck down several sections of the Political Parties and Organizations Act, aimed at suppressing opposition party activity, and Constitutional Appeal No. 1 of 2002, in which the Supreme Court held that a constitutional amendment which had enabled the 2000 Referendum on political systems was unconstitutional, suggest an emerging

constitutional dialogue in Uganda. The paper examines the history of constitutionalism in Uganda, the 1995 Constitution, and recent constitutional cases in order to analyse the tools available within the Ugandan constitutional framework that make a meaningful dialogue between the courts and the legislature possible, and the ways in which these have, or have not, been used in recent decisions. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i). [Journal abstract]

**247 Deininger, Klaus**

Economic and welfare impact of the abolition of health user fees : evidence from Uganda / Klaus Deininger and Paul Mpuga - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2005), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 55-91 : tab.

Household level data for Uganda for 1999/2000 and 2002/2003, before and after the abolition of user fees for public health services, are used to explore the impact of this policy on different groups' ability to access health services and morbidity outcomes. The authors find that the policy change improved access and reduced the probability of sickness in a way that was particularly beneficial to the poor. Although the challenge of maintaining service quality remains, aggregate benefits are estimated to be significantly larger than the estimated shortfalls from the abolition of user fees. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**248 Kangave, Jalia**

Improving tax administration : a case study of the Uganda Revenue Authority / Jalia Kangave - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2005), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 145-176 : fig.

This paper makes a case for tax administration as a tool for increasing the contribution of tax revenue to Gross Domestic Product, and consequently, as a means of reducing the gap between the rich and the poor. It proposes ways in which the Uganda Revenue Authority (URA) can improve its tax administration. It begins with a detailed discussion of the URA's structure and the procedures it follows in collecting taxes. It then highlights the problems that may arise, before making proposals on how the URA can reform its organizational structure and processes to maximize its potential in revenue collection capabilities. These include increasing the URA's independence and reducing political interference in tax administration, segmenting the Domestic Taxes Department along the different taxpayer units and organizing the procedures in the units along functional lines, improving the URA's procedural management (assessment, returns filing, audits and amendments to the Income Tax Act) and creating an environment to encourage

compliance through taxpayer services, tax education and employee incentives. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i-ii). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**249 Okurut, F.N.**

Credit demand and credit rationing in the informal financial sector in Uganda / F.N. Okurut, A. Schoombee, S. Van der Berg - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 3, p. 482-497 : tab.

This paper investigates the household and individual characteristics that influence the demand and supply of informal credit in Uganda, which credit is important for improving the welfare of the poor. Informal credit demand is positively and significantly influenced by age, sex, education level, dependency ratio, household expenditure, and regional location. On the supply side, informal lenders' credit rationing behaviour is negatively and significantly influenced by age, sex, asset values, and regional location. Government policies should focus on increasing both the productive capacity and wealth of households in order to enhance the poor's creditworthiness and make them less susceptible to credit rationing by lenders. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**250 Rubens, Johan**

Information technology development in sub-Saharan Africa : a Ugandan school-based information technology project / Johan Rubens and Naas Du Plessis - In: *Africanus*: (2004), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 16-31 : graf., krt., tab.

The provision of computers and Internet to the South is seen by most powerful international agencies as the most favourable immediate response to the needs of many of the world's poor. However, in order for the spread of information technology to be applied appropriately in the schools of developing nations, many factors will have to be considered. What are those factors and what are the responses of the schools involved in receiving information technology? This paper addresses these questions and verifies the appropriateness of information technology development in sub-Saharan Africa through a case study involving a rural secondary school in Jinja, Uganda, which is being steered by a Silicon Valley-based non-profit development organization, Schools Online. The paper concludes that, although some concerns were raised, the appropriateness of providing vital equipment, connectivity, training and access to rural schools in Uganda has been confirmed. However, more appropriate ways of bringing information technology development to schools in sub-Saharan Africa should be explored. Suggestions for consideration by Schools Online conclude the paper. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**251 Twinomugisha, Ben**

Barriers to the protection of rural women's right to maternal health care in Uganda / Ben Twinomugisha - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2005), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 67-92.

This paper teases out major barriers to the protection of rural women's right to maternal health care in Uganda. Under Uganda's 1995 Constitution, the State is obliged to provide the opportunities necessary to enhance the welfare of women to enable them realize their full potential and advancement, and to take into account their unique status and maternal functions in society. However, neither the 1995 Constitution nor any other legal instrument expressly provides for the right to health in general, and rural women's right to maternal health care in particular. Still, a careful scrutiny of some constitutional provisions shows that it is possible to locate this right in the domestic context with the attendant State obligations to protect the same. Barriers to protection of women's right to maternal health care include globalization - with in its wake inadequate funding for the health sector and lack of a human rights approach to poverty reduction strategies -; privatization; and inequitable gender relations related to women's work; women's access to physical and financial resources; and religious and cultural traditions. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA**

**GENERAL**

**252 Beyani, Chaloka**

Governance and human rights in the SADC region / by Chaloka Beyani - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2004), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 62-80.

Central to the process of the institutionalization of democratic governance in Southern Africa is the extent to which a human rights culture and practice are embedded within the current political landscape. There are numerous international human rights instruments to which Southern African States are party. But it is one thing to sign and ratify these international conventions and quite another to domesticate them and translate them into the living experience of the peoples of the region. This is the area in which the centrality of a parliament in inculcating a democratic culture and practice is useful. The institutionalization and entrenchment of a culture of human rights demands that political tolerance exists and that the institutions of democracy, such as the parliament, play their rightful role. It is essentially within the legislature that ruling and opposition parties

engage closely and such engagement may provide a measure of whether or not democracy is sufficiently vibrant and robust to ensure a human rights culture and practice. The author teases out this complex problem and other related issues, such as gender equality, the role of youth and the place of the media and civil society, with a special focus on the Southern African experience. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **253 Borders**

*Borders and healers : brokering therapeutic resources in southeast Africa* / ed. by Tracy J. Luedke and Harry G. West. - Bloomington : Indiana University Press, cop. 2006. - VI, 223 p. : foto's. ; 25 cm - Omslagtitel: Borders & healers. - Bibliogr.: p. [195]-216. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0-253-34663-0

In southeast Africa, the power to heal is often associated with crossing borders, whether literal or metaphorical. But healers, whose power depends on the ability to broker therapeutic resources, also contribute to the construction of the borders they transgress. While addressing diverse healing practices such as herbalism, razor-blade vaccination, spirit possession, prophetic healing, missionary health clinics, and traumatic storytelling, the eight essays included in this collective volume explore the creativity and resilience of the region's healers and those they heal in a world shaped by economic stagnation, declining State commitments to health care, and the AIDS pandemic. It also contributes to understandings of the ways in which healing practices in southeast Africa mediate divides between the wealthy and the impoverished, the traditional and the modern, the local and the global. Contributors and case studies: Christopher J. Colvin (South Africa), Rijk van Dijk (Botswana and Malawi), Stacey Langwick (colonial Tanganyika), Tracy J. Luedke (Mozambique), Julian M. Murchison (Tanzania), James Pfeiffer (Mozambique), David Simmons (Zimbabwe) and Harry G. West (Mozambique). There is an introduction by Harry G. West and Tracy J. Luedke, and an afterword by Steven Feierman. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **254 Dikotla, Masennyanya**

The development of trade in SADCC : the first decade of trade in the new regional formation, 1980-1989 / Masennyanya Dikotla and Grietjie Verhoef - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 49, p. 99-129 : tab.

This paper examines SADCC-South Africa trade relations as well as intra-SADCC trade for the period 1980-1989. SADCC was established in 1980 and consisted of nine

members: Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe. Although the apparent rationale behind the SADCC's formation appears to have been economic, the major driving force was also political. SADCC's goals of economic development and reduction of dependence on South Africa were entwined and its programmes were influenced by its rejection of apartheid. However, despite SADCC's members' intentions to reduce links with South Africa as well as their South African rhetoric, their trade and transport links with South Africa strengthened during the period under review. Although the SADCC member States were more dependent on the RSA than vice versa, there was a considerable element of reciprocity involved since the relationships were to some extent interdependencies. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 255 Eastern

*Eastern and southern Africa : development challenges in a volatile region* / ed. by Deborah Potts and Tanya Bowyer-Bower. - Harlow [etc.] : Pearson Education, 2004. - XX, 388 p. : graf., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (DARG regional development series ; 4) - Aan kop titelpag.: Developing Areas Research Group, the Royal Geographical Society (with the Institute of British Geographers. - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 0-13-026468-7 : £24.99

This volume provides a concise and critical overview of the economic, social and environmental changes that have occurred in Eastern and Southern Africa and of the challenges for future economic and human development. The countries covered include the twelve mainland members of the SADC, and four Eastern African countries which have particularly significant political and economic ties to the countries within that group. The volume critically analyses the impact of globalization on development at various levels and scales including the impact of conditional structural adjustment programmes (SAP) on national economies and rural and urban livelihoods and the influence of wider trade liberalising measures such as European Union trade agreements. The persistence of poverty and the devastating significance of the AIDS epidemic for development receive special attention. Debates about environment and development are analysed in detail. Contributors: Tanya Bowyer-Bower, John Briggs, Richard Gibb, Katherine Homewood, Akim J. Mturi, Anthony O'Connor, Deborah Potts, Marcus Power, Colin Stoneman, Sian Sullivan, Richard Taylor. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**256 From**

*From national liberation to democratic renaissance in Southern Africa* / ed. by Cheryl Hendricks & Lwazi Lushaba. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2005. - IX, 204 p. : tab. ; 23 cm. - (Codesria book series) - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2-86978-162-8

The papers in this volume were first presented at the CODESRIA Southern Africa subregional conference which convened in Gaborone, Botswana, on 18 and 19 October 2003, under the theme of 'Southern Africa: from national liberation to democratic renaissance'. The volume broadly engages the region's political and cultural economies and, in particular, the ways in which the legacies and the nature of the liberation movement imprint on post-liberation patterns of change and on continuing challenges. The authors draw on current discourses and theoretical interventions to revisit national liberation struggles and to address issues of identity, post-liberation State-building and democratization. Case studies from Botswana, South Africa, Swaziland and Zimbabwe reflect concerns pertinent to the whole region, i.e., social transformation, reconciliation, democratic governance, the politics of race, ethnicity, gender and nationalism. Contributions: Cheryl Hendricks and Lwazi Lushaba: Introduction: Southern Africa - continuities and disjunctures in the discourse and practices. Balem Nyeko: Swaziland and South Africa since 1994: reflections on aspects of post-liberation Swazi historiography. Adekunle Amuwo: Problems and prospects of democratic renewal in Southern Africa: a study of statecraft and democratisation in South Africa, 1994-2003. Raymond Suttner: Legacies and meanings of the United Democratic Front (UDF) period for contemporary South Africa. Terence M. Mashingaidze: The 1987 Zimbabwe National Unity Accord and its aftermath: a case of peace without reconciliation? Cheryl Hendricks: Race and democracy in South Africa. Lwazi Siyabonga Lushaba: From apartheid social stratification to democratic social divisions: examining the contradictory notions of social transformation between Indian and Black South Africans. Ingrid Palmay: Negotiating nationalism: women's narratives of forced displacement (Great Lakes region refugees). Monique Vanek: Wilgespruit Fellowship Centre: part of our struggle for freedom. Munyaradzi Mushonga: Curfew and the 'Man in the Middle' in Zimbabwe's war of liberation with special reference to the eastern areas of Zimbabwe, 1977-1980. Mompoloki Bagwasi: Your obedient servant or your friend': forms of address in letters among British administrators and Batswana chiefs. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**257 Karume, Shumbana**

Party systems in the SADC region : in defence of the dominant party system / by Shumbana Karume - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2004), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 42-61 : tab.

One of the most pertinent challenges faced by the emerging democracies in Africa is the rapid movement towards one-party dominant political systems. The author studies the detrimental implications of dominant party systems and explains the distinguishing features of a de jure and a de facto dominant party system using examples from the SADC region. Although dominance is, in many instances, created by forms of coercion and electoral manipulation, there are some parameters of politics that do indeed aid dominance in democratically acceptable ways. These include consent or even indifference on the part of the citizenry, real electoral support, the need to promote national reconciliation and nation building, the non-manipulative capacity of the dominant party including commitment to competitive politics and party performance, and a fragmented and weak opposition. The paper examines the ways in which these factors function and discusses their relevance in terms of aiding dominance democratically. As examples of one-party dominant systems it uses the African National Congress (ANC) in South Africa, SWAPO in Namibia, Chama Cha Mapinduzi (CCM) in Tanzania and the Botswana Democratic Party (BDP) in Botswana. The central argument maintains that certain dominant party systems can function within and respect the essential parameters of constitutional democracy. Nonetheless, a number of important political questions must be addressed about what such dominance means for the future prospects of democracy in those countries. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **258 Strengthening**

*Strengthening parliamentary democracy in Southern African : country studies* / Daniel Ntoni-Nzinga... [et al.]. - Johannesburg : South African Institute of International Affairs, 2005. - 253 p. : ill., tab. ; 25 cm. - (The South African journal of international affairs ; vol. 12. no. 1 (Summer/Autumn)) - Met noten.

This special issue contains a series of 13 parliamentary reviews of SADC countries, which form part of the three-year programme 'Strengthening parliamentary democracy in SADC countries', run by the South African Institute of International Affairs (SAIIA). Specialists in all 13 countries provide country-specific overviews of recent and current constitutional, electoral and parliamentary practice and present results of primary research into provisions for public engagement with parliament, viz. the mechanisms and modalities parliaments use to convey and publicize their activities to the electorate and civil society in general, as well as the channels and practices used by civil society to interact with and lobby parliaments. Country studies: Angola (Daniel Ntoni-Nzinga), Botswana (Bertha Z. Osei-Hwedie), Democratic Republic of Congo (Claude Kabemba), Lesotho (Francis K. Makoa), Malawi (Mustafa Kennedy Hussein), Mauritius (L. Amedee

Darga and Gilles Daniel Hoomun), Mozambique (João C.G. Pereira and Carlos Shenga), Namibia (Talitha Bertelsmann-Scott), South Africa (Tim Hughes), Swaziland (Joshua Bheke Mzizi), Tanzania (Daudi Mukangara), Zambia (Bizeck Jube Phiri), Zimbabwe (John Makumbe). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA**

### **GENERAL**

#### **259 Bamfo, Napoleon**

Term limit and political incumbency in Africa: implications of staying in power too long with references to the cases of Kenya, Malawi, and Zambia / Napoleon Bamfo - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2005), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 327-355.

African nations never seriously addressed the issue of term limits for incumbents until newly drafted constitutions did so in the early 1990s. Since then, however, some incumbents have initiated campaigns to circumvent that measure. Some of those initiatives have been successful; others have not. Incumbents attempting to stay in office longer than what constitutions originally allowed used to be a time-honoured strategy that African leaders regularly employed throughout the postindependent period until the early 1990s. The autocratic and single-party regimes that littered Africa's political landscape epitomized the extent to which political incumbents would go to keep anybody else, including members of their own party, from winning the highest political office. The response of opposition groups and the military, which assumed a guardianship role, to this wanton aggrandizement of power was a spate of military coups, counter-coups, and sabotage or destabilization of those regimes. African nations paid dearly for this wave of instability with which almost all political systems became associated. This period of uncertainty reminiscent of Africa's recent history is being re-invented following unsuccessful attempts by political incumbents in Kenya, Malawi, and Zambia to seek additional terms. Even as these efforts were being resisted, incumbents elsewhere were succeeding at securing additional terms. This paper examines the impact this recent trend among incumbents for term extension will have on the building of political institutions in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MALAWI

**260 Ansell, Nicola**

Children's migration as a household/family strategy: coping with AIDS in Lesotho and Malawi / Nicola Ansell and Lorraine Van Blerk - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 673-690 : tab.

This article examines the diverse ways in which households/families in Lesotho and Malawi employ children's (accompanied and unaccompanied) migration as a strategy to enable them to cope with the impacts of HIV/AIDS. Based on qualitative research with both guardians and migrant children in four communities - low-middle income areas of Maseru; Tlali, a village in the foothills of Lesotho's Maluti Mountains; a low-income area of Blantyre; and Mpando, a Lomwe-speaking village in southern Malawi -, it explores how decisions are made concerning where children should live. Such decisions are aimed at both meeting children's needs and also using their capacities in meeting wider household needs. Hence strategies adopted are often compromises, based on the sense of obligation of individual relatives, household resources and needs, the perceived needs and capabilities of children, and children's own preferences. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**261 Chirwa, Danwood Mzikenge**

A full loaf is better than half : the constitutional protection of economic, social and cultural rights in Malawi / Danwood Mzikenge Chirwa - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2005), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 207-241.

Malawi adopted a new Constitution in 1994, marking the end of a 30-year dictatorial one-party regime. The Constitution breaks with traditional constitutions by recognizing economic, social and cultural rights. However, few of these rights are entrenched in the Bill of Rights as justiciable rights. Those that are include the right to family, the right to education, cultural rights, the right to property, labour rights and the right to economic activity. Significantly, the Constitution also recognizes the right to development. However, key and "traditional" socioeconomic rights, such as the right to food, water, health, social security and housing, are not recognized. Some of these are not even recognized as principles of national policy. The author discusses the specific socioeconomic rights provisions entrenched in the Malawian Bill of Rights and the jurisprudence they have generated. He argues that while the Malawian Constitution deserves acclaim for recognizing these rights, the model adopted for protecting them fails to give full effect to the notion of the indivisibility of all rights. It is not good enough

for a poor country, which is also in transition to democracy. Not only was Malawi's choice of this model not preceded by a careful and reasoned examination of the existing models and the local circumstances, it was also made without wide public consultations. The ways in which the protection of these rights, based on the existing constitutional provisions, can be improved, are explored. Notes, ref., sum. (p. ii). [Journal abstract, edited]

**262 Doctor, Henry V.**

The effect of living standards on childhood mortality in Malawi / Henry V. Doctor - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. A, p. 241-263 : fig., tab.

According to a number of studies, membership in a higher socioeconomic status (SES) group has a significant effect on demographic outcomes such as lower infant and child mortality. Most of these studies have analysed the association between SES and children's survival by focusing on ownership of assets such as bicycles, radios or televisions; housing characteristics such as number of rooms or type of toilet facilities; and sources of water. These household characteristics are conceived as having a direct or indirect role on child mortality differentials. This paper uses principal components analysis to create a living standards index (LSI) based on household characteristics and to examine its relationship with childhood mortality in Malawi using 1987 and 1998 census data. When the LSI is applied to the 1987 census data, the results show an increase in mortality for children who come from poor households. However, the results in 1998 differ from those in 1987 in that child mortality is higher among rich households and also among households with middle-aged women. These results are consistent with parallel analysis of the 1902 and 2000 Malawi Demographic and Health Survey data. The author argues that, based on the magnitude of the HIV/AIDS prevalence in Malawi in the 1990s, and given the stage of the AIDS epidemic at the time of the 1998 census. the shift in the effect of the LSI on child mortality may be attributed to this deadly disease. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**263 Kerr, Rachel Bezner**

Food security in northern Malawi: gender, kinship relations and entitlements in historical context / Rachel Bezner Kerr - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 53-74: graf., krt., tab.

This article examines household food security in the Ekwendeni region of northern Malawi using the concept of entitlements, set within a broader world historical framework. It criticizes the bargaining approach to household gender relations. Historical

relations created a gendered experience of food security in northern Malawi. Qualitative research carried out in the Ekwendeni region indicates that women have fewer entitlements within the household, at least in part due to the modified patrilineal system of the Tumbuka-speaking people with Ngoni heritage in the region. They have a higher workload in terms of household reproduction as well as agricultural and market activities. Women are responsible for caring for sick relatives within and beyond the household, which affects household food security. Wives are less likely to receive support for kin in the form of seeds, cash, land or food, in comparison to husbands, who in turn do not always give these resources to the household. Women do not have much decisionmaking power over major production issues. There is evidence for high levels of spousal abuse, as well as excessive use of alcohol by husbands, which also affects household food security. Wives' unequal position is thus due to a lack of entitlements, such as land, access to employment, support from kin and the State. Some differences between this area of northern Malawi and areas in central and southern Malawi are due to the different entitlements, particularly control over land and income. Food security in northern Malawi is thus affected by women's unequal access to entitlements. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**264 Manyozo, Linje**

Hegemony, ideology and political journalism in democratic Malawi's broadcasting media / Linje Manyozo - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2004), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 73-92.

For the first three decades following independence from Britain in 1964, the governance of Malawi was a political dictatorship under President Dr. Hastings Kamuzu Banda and his Malawi Congress Party (MCP). In 1993 the country adopted a multiparty constitution through a national referendum. Bakili Muluzi and his United Democratic Front (UDF) emerged winners of the 1994 general elections. The UDF also won the 1999 and 2004 elections. In a multiparty democracy, the right to freedom of expression should ideally empower journalists to provide in-depth and balanced reporting on issues that affect the disadvantaged population, the majority of which lives in abject poverty. The media's attempts at providing accurate and balanced information have, however, intensified tensions with the ruling politburo. Building on the case of four journalists who were dismissed from the country's public radio broadcaster, the Malawi Broadcasting Corporation (MBC), this paper draws from Gramscian concepts of ideology and hegemony to critique the practice of political journalism in Malawi's broadcasting media. It explores how oppressive political regimes stifle media freedom and how all this leads

to the emergence of popular culture as a form of alternative media. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**265 Ngianga-Bakwin, Kandala**

The spatial epidemiology of childhood diseases in Malawi and Zambia / Kandala Ngianga-Bakwin and Nyovani Madise - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 199-226 : graf., krt., tab.

This paper describes spatial variation, at the district level, in the prevalence of diarrhoea, fever and cough among children under 5 years of age, using the 1992 Demographic and Health surveys from Malawi and Zambia. These ailments are still a major cause of mortality among children in sub-Saharan Africa. The evidence suggests that relatively high or low childhood districts spatially cluster together within both countries, suggesting that research efforts may be focused on the clusters to assess local causes (environmental, cultural etc.) of high or low childhood morbidity. Thus, maps could be used for targeting development efforts at a glance, or for exploring relationships between welfare indicators and other variables. The visual nature of the maps may highlight unexpected relationships that would be overlooked in a standard regression analysis. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

**266 Anouilh, Pierre**

Des pauvres à la paix : aspects de l'action pacificatrice de Sant'Egidio au Mozambique / Pierre Anouilh - In: *Le Fait missionnaire*: (2005), no. 17, p. 11-40.

La signature de l'Accord général de paix du 4 octobre 1992 a marqué la fin des combats au Mozambique. La paix mozambicaine a été le fruit d'une synergie entre les médiateurs romains et les diplomates américains et portugaises. Cet article, qui met en lumière certains traits de la communauté de Sant'Egidio, relève que le rôle de celle-ci dans les négociations qui ont abouti à l'accord de paix a été de réussir là où la diplomatie traditionnelle ne pouvait agir. Le contexte mozambicain a offert à Sant'Egidio un environnement optimal favorisant la maximisation de son travail en réseau, fruit d'une longue et solide histoire entre les médiateurs, l'Église catholique et le Frelimo (qui abandonne le marxisme-léninisme en 1989): ses connections, couplées au charisme des médiateurs, ont offert le chemin le plus sûr en faveur d'une issue négociée entre combattants. Il lui a permis d'élargir son répertoire d'action en faveur d'un travail pour la

paix entrant en résonnance directe avec sa culture évangélique. Ann., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**267 Bonate, Liazzat J.K.**

Dispute over Islamic funeral rites in Mozambique : 'A demolidora dos prazeres' by Shaykh Aminuddin Mohamad / Liazzat J.K. Bonate - In: <i>Le Fait missionnaire

In his book 'A demolidora das prazeres' ('A demolisher of the pleasures', 1993), the Mozambican Islamic scholar Shaykh Aminuddin Mohamad Ibrahim deals, amongst others, with the Islamic concepts of death and life in the hereafter. He provides his insights into one of the long-standing historical debates in Mozambique over funeral rites, and what is permitted or forbidden. Most of the critique of the book is directed against the funeral practices of the Sufi orders, especially the Qadiriyya. The Shaykh criticizes them from a religious standpoint, using the Wahhabi language, as well as from a rational modernist position. In short, Shaykh Aminuddin Mohamad asserts himself as a "legitimate" Islamic authority in the face of competition from the "traditional" African Islam represented by the person of a Muslim chief, embodying the spiritual world of the ancestors, and from the Sufi order. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**268 Carbone, Giovanni M.**

Continuidade na renovação? : ten years of multiparty politics in Mozambique: roots, evolution and stabilisation of the Frelimo-Renamo party system / Giovanni M. Carbone - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 417-442 : tab.

Postconflict elections in Mozambique, held in 1994, 1999 and 2004, established a formally competitive and pluralistic system. This paper examines the country's emerging two-party system as an essential feature affecting prospects for democratic deepening and consolidation. The condition for political parties to actually help the establishment of democratic politics is their development as durable, socially rooted, country-wide effective and legitimate organizations. The paper contends that the current party system has indeed been a major instrument for political expression and for the channelling and peaceful management of conflicts. It shows how both Frelimo and Renamo - and the competition between them - have deep-seated historical origins and well-established regional roots. Yet, a number of aspects concerning the Mozambican party system negatively affect the deepening of democratic politics: the legitimacy of the party system is weakened by postconflict polarization and uncertain mutual recognition; the ethnoregional entrenchment of the two main parties bestows a communal connotation on electoral competition; and, most importantly, the party system remains unbalanced

and unevenly institutionalized, with Frelimo's disciplined and fundamentally institutionalized organization opposed by a strongly personalistic and weakly organized Renamo, which struggles to operate within State institutions and to accommodate internal differences. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**269 Gonçalves, Euclides**

Local powers and decentralisation : recognition of community leaders in Mocumbi, southern Mozambique / Euclides Gonçalves - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2006), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 29-52 : fig.

In 2000 the government of Mozambique passed a decree that introduced community leaders, defined as "people who exercise some form of authority upon a given community or social group". Examination of the local dynamics of the process in Mocumbi, a district subdivision in the hinterland of Inharrime district in the southern part of the Inhambane province, indicates that the introduction of community leaders did not significantly reform local political arenas, where people have a history of creatively adjusting government reform to local needs. Instead it fuelled power disputes in local political arenas, which are characterized by a mixture of institutions from the colonial, socialist and democratic periods. Kin and party politics were reactivated as new and old actors vied for power in the new dispensation. Local government representatives sought to manipulate the process in favour of Frelimo. Based on previous experiences of State interventions and the recent civil war, local people were generally ambivalent about the decentralization process. Research findings from Mocumbi challenge dominant assumptions about the strong legitimacy of traditional chiefs in rural areas. They also challenge perspectives that look at rural political processes through dichotomous lenses and see clear-cut distinctions between socialist and democratic periods, traditional chiefs, village or dynamizing groups, secretaries and community leaders, and people's loyalty to Frelimo or Renamo. Ethnographic fieldwork was conducted in Mocumbi during nine weeks between November 2003 and February 2004. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**270 Hanlon, Joseph**

Renewed land debate and the 'cargo cult' in Mozambique / Joseph Hanlon - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 603-625.

Land is again the subject of debate in Mozambique. The 1997 Land Law was passed following widespread consultation in one of the most democratic processes in Mozambique in the 1990s, and the law won praise for protecting peasant rights while

creating space for outside investment. This balance is now being questioned. The law gives communities the right to delimit and register their land; once registered, potential investors need to negotiate with communities rather than merely consult them. About 100 communities have had land delimitations approved, but so far there have been no negotiations with investors. The international community and senior government officials argue that development in Mozambique will only come from private investors, mainly large foreign investors. They want greater emphasis on improving conditions for would-be investors, including speeding-up the consultation process, and less stress on peasant land delimitation. Pressure to change the constitution to allow land privatization has been rejected, but debate continues on permitting land 'titles' (effectively, leases) to be sold and mortgaged. This article argues that the land debate is actually a proxy for a debate about rural development. A minority see the need to actively promote some form of peasant-based development. However, most of the Mozambican élite and the international community have become adherents of a 'cargo cult' which believes that development is something that flies in from outside - from the World Bank and foreign investors. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**271 Jensen, Henning Tarp**

On the choice of appropriate development strategy: insights gained from CGE modelling of the Mozambican economy / Henning Tarp Jensen and Finn Tarp - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2004), vol. 13, no. 3, p. 446-478 : tab.

Due to legacies of the past, there are a limited number of ways in which Mozambique can realistically pursue economic development and poverty reduction in the medium term. Agricultural development must - in one way or another - form an integral part of any sustainable development strategy in the country. This paper uses a 1997 Computable General Equilibrium (CGE) model to analyse three strategies which Mozambique can pursue in furthering a sustainable development process. They include (1) agriculture-first, focusing on improving primary production technologies and the marketing system; (2) agricultural-development-led-industrialization (ADLI), which adds better small-scale agro-industrial production technologies to the agriculture-first strategy; and (3) a primary-sector export-oriented strategy. Then analysis shows that ADLI dominates the two other approaches and the distributional implications of ADLI are attractive. The authors also find that there are important synergy effects to be reaped from balanced agricultural and agro-industrial development, and the primary-sector export-oriented strategy represents a potentially significant set of complementary policies. Finally, the importance of taking structural differences among household

groupings into account when formulating comprehensive pro-equity and antipoverty development strategies is prominent. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**272 Law**

*Law and justice in a multicultural society : the case of Mozambique* / ed. by Boaventura de Sousa Santos, João Carlos Trindade & Maria Paula Meneses. - Dakar [etc.] : CODESRIA [etc.], cop. 2006. - XIV, 251 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [241]-251. - Met noten.

ISBN 2-86978-191-1

This book presents the main results of a research project on the systems of justice in Mozambique, conducted between 1996 and 2000 by a team of researchers from Mozambique and Portugal. The book analyses the complex network which represents the judicial system in Mozambique by interrogating the role of the multiple entities intervening in the system, both in a colonial and a postcolonial context. It consists of three parts. Part 1 describes the theoretical, analytical and methodological framework used to analyse the sociopolitical and legal structure of the multicultural Mozambican society. Part 2 is an intermezzo which describes the socioeconomic evolution of Mozambique over the last fifty years (António Alberto da Silva Francisco). Part 3 analyses the main findings of the research concerning official justice (the Supreme Court, the provincial and district courts, the General Attorney's Office), access to justice, and informal and community justice. Contributors: André Cristiano José, Boaventura de Sousa Santos, Conceição Gomes, Guilherme Mbilana, João Carlos Trindade, João Pedroso, José Manuel Leitão Marques, Maria Paula Meneses, Joaquim Fumo, Teresa Cruz e Silva, Terzinha da Saliva. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**273 Negotiating**

*Negotiating modernity : Africa's ambivalent experience* / ed. by Elísio Salvado Macamo. - London [etc.] : Zed [etc.] ; Dakar : CODESRIA, 2005. - 238 p. ; 22 cm. - (Africa in the new millennium) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1-8427-7616-9 (London)

Africa has been through a particularly ambivalent experience of modernity. Previous research has tended to emphasize its alien nature in Africa and how it has been resisted. The essays in this book show how this tension and the impulse to modernity have contributed to changing African society over the past one hundred years. The contributors look at how Africans negotiated the terms of modernity during the colonial period and are dealing with it in the postcolonial period. They argue that the African

experience of modernity is both unique and relevant for wider social theory. The cases presented cover new forms of labour, changing notions and norms relating to land rights, religious conversion, internal migration, emigration and the African diaspora. Contributions: Absent father(s), Garvey's scattered children and the Back to Africa Movement (Jalani A. Niaah). The ties that bind: lessons from the historical African diaspora (Cassandra R. Veney). Denying modernity: the regulation of native labour in colonial Mozambique and its postcolonial aftermath (Elísio Macamo). Mozambican convert miners: missionaries or a herd without a shepherd? The Anglican mission of Santo Agostinho, Maciene, 1885-1905 (Alda Romão Saúte). Globalization and the political economy of the African migration to the North (Francis Njubi Nesbitt). From civil war to floods: implications for internal migration in Gaza Province of Mozambique (Inês Macamo Raimundo). Land reform in Kenya: the place of land tribunals in Kombewa (Samwel Ong'wen Okuro). Protecting refugees in the era of globalization: the challenge of Africa in the new millennium (Ekuru Aukot). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**274 Pinto, Pedro**

Jehovah's witnesses in colonial Mozambique / Pedro Pinto - In: <i>Le Fait missionnaire

This article examines the history of the Jehovah's Witnesses and the Watchtower (independent) movements in the former Portuguese colony of Mozambique up until 1974. It investigates why the Portuguese authorities spent a considerable amount of time and resources to investigate these movements, despite the fact that their number of followers was insignificant. The oldest reference concerning the presence of followers and adepts of those beliefs in Mozambique goes back to the 1920s, and illustrates the importance of migration for the spread of new ideas. During the Salazar regime, communism was identified as the main enemy. In this context, the colonial administration started to look with great caution at the activities of religious groups, and in particular movements such as the Jehovah's Witnesses, that were seen as liable to turn antinational. Moreover, Jehovah's Witnesses' pacifist ideas, conscientious objection, refusal to salute the flag and sing the national anthem were considered as subversive by the military and ultra-integrationist sectors of the colonial regime. However, the policy of the colonial government towards the Jehova's Witnesses was ambiguous, and repression and flexibility coexisted side by side. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**275 Ruigrok, Inge**

Mozambique's 2004 general elections / Inge Ruigrok - In: *African Security Review*: (2005), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 35-47 : tab.

The latest presidential and legislative elections in Mozambique, in December 2004, saw the Front for the Liberation of Mozambique (Frelimo) emerging as a clear victor. In spite of some irregularities, all observers confirmed that 85 percent or more of polling stations functioned correctly. This paper examines Mozambique's legal framework for multiparty elections; the criticism on two regulations on the exclusion of observers in some instances of the electoral process; the chaotic voter registration process; secrecy on the number and location of polling stations; problems with the tabulation software; and the election campaign, which was generally peaceful, although the historical antagonism between Frelimo and RENAMO did manifest itself. In conclusion, an analysis of the results of four previous elections - the 1994 presidential and legislative elections; the 1998 local elections; the 1999 presidential and legislative elections; and the 2003 local elections - shows that Frelimo obtained far better results in 2003 than in 1994 and 1999, even in provinces previously dominated by RENAMO. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**276 Seibert, Gerhard**

"But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal" : Zion churches in Mozambique since the early 20th century / Gerhard Seibert - In: *Le Fait missionnaire*: (2005), no. 17, p. 125-150.

Currently Zionism is considered an important manifestation of African Christianity and a prominent form of African Pentecostalism. In Mozambique, it is the third religion according to the census data of 1997. In the southern provinces and in the central provinces of Manica and Sofala, Zion believers constitute the majority of the population. This uneven distribution is associated with the introduction of Zionism by returning migrant workers from South Africa. This article traces the introduction and development of Zionism in Mozambique. It describes how Zionism in the country was affected by antireligious policies in the early postcolonial period and could only expand after the democratic transition of the 1990s. While the first part of the article focuses on historical and political aspects that conditioned the comparatively belated development of Zionism in Mozambique, the second part concentrates on its ritual and social characteristics. Particular attention is given to the ambiguous relationship between the traditional healer and the prophet healer, who constitutes a key concept in Zionism. The article is based on fieldwork conducted in Chimoio during the period 1999-2005. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ZAMBIA

**277 Bawah, Ayaga A.**

Socioeconomic status and child mortality: an illustration using housing and household characteristics from African census data / Ayaga A. Bawah, Tukufu Zuberi - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 9-29 : graf., tab.

Housing characteristics and household possessions such as sources of water, type of toilet facilities; housing construction materials; the possession of radio, television and animals, often reflect the socioeconomic status of households, especially in developing countries where income data are lacking. It is possible to use these variables together or individually as a proxy for household wealth or socioeconomic status. This study treats the variables together as a proxy for economic status to create a composite poverty index, and uses this index in a multivariate model to examine its association with childhood mortality in Botswana, Lesotho and Zambia. It shows that the chances of childhood mortality decrease consistently with high levels of the socioeconomic status index. App. bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, adapted]

**278 Makungu, Kenny**

The media struggles in Zambia: the need for a unified policy on press freedom / Kenny Makungu - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2004), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 13-26.

This paper traces the evolution of the struggles for press freedom in Zambia since the country's independence in 1964. In Zambia, as in many other developing countries, the media have functioned as a tool of the ruling class to help it mobilize people allegedly for the development of the country, but in reality to promote the interests of the ruling class. The paper examines press freedom under single-party rule in the 1970s and 1980s, under the new Third Republic government in the early 1990s, and during the second term of the MMD (Movement for Multiparty Democracy) government (1996-2001). While progress has been made on various fronts, the paper notes that sustaining the gains of the struggles depends on the political will of the government and requires continuing pressure on the government from the citizenry. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**279 Ngianga-Bakwin, Kandala**

The spatial epidemiology of childhood diseases in Malawi and Zambia / Kandala Ngianga-Bakwin and Nyovani Madise - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 199-226 : graf., krt., tab.

This paper describes spatial variation, at the district level, in the prevalence of diarrhoea, fever and cough among children under 5 years of age, using the 1992 Demographic and Health surveys from Malawi and Zambia. These ailments are still a major cause of mortality among children in sub-Saharan Africa. The evidence suggests that relatively high or low childhood districts spatially cluster together within both countries, suggesting that research efforts may be focused on the clusters to assess local causes (environmental, cultural etc.) of high or low childhood morbidity. Thus, maps could be used for targeting development efforts at a glance, or for exploring relationships between welfare indicators and other variables. The visual nature of the maps may highlight unexpected relationships that would be overlooked in a standard regression analysis. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## ZIMBABWE

### **280 Bond, Patrick**

Zimbabwe's hide & seek with the IMF : imperialism, nationalism & the South African proxy / Patrick Bond - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2005), vol. 32, no. 106, p. 609-619.

Zimbabwe 's president Robert Mugabe's 2005 fight with the IMF illustrates adverse power relations in which financial pressure is specifically applied in the interests of economic (not political) liberalization. However, whereas the IMF has no confessed interest in human rights and political freedom, South Africa's discourses do include good governance rhetoric. Combining pro-market and (surface-level) pro-democracy arguments allows Thabo Mbeki to serve as proxy for the IMF, which above all wants repayment on vast arrears, but which also insists on the full range of Washington consensus policy changes. To make those changes would undercut Mugabe's patronage system, and might also generate popular unrest. This paper pays particular attention to Mugabe's willingness to make debt repayments to the IMF when under threat of expulsion from the institution. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **281 Chitiga, Margaret**

The impact of different policy choices on income distribution after food production shocks in Zimbabwe : a computable general equilibrium analysis / Margaret Chitiga - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2004), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 1-26 : tab.

Government controls on the price of food through stock adjustment and through imports of food are explicitly modelled in a computable general equilibrium for Zimbabwe. The

results of policy simulations show that allowing the price of food to increase during a drought period increases incomes of food producers only and allowing the price to fall hurts food producers and most groups in the economy via reduced incomes. A comparison of a policy of food imports to one of domestic stock adjustment shows that the latter yields better results for income distribution and output performance. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**282 Kujinga, Krasposy**

Enduring contestations: stakeholder strategic action in water resource management in the Save Catchment Area, eastern Zimbabwe / Krasposy Kujinga and Emmanuel Manzungu - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2004), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 67-91 : krt., tab.

By bringing different stakeholders together to play a role in water resources management, Zimbabwe's New Water Act of 1998 tried to place the management in the hands of the actors who utilize the resource, thereby democratizing the process. For the first time, indigenous smallholder farmers were also made stakeholders, a right that had been enjoyed only by a few white large-scale commercial farmers. Through the use of an actor-oriented perspective, the authors examine why stakeholder participatory democracy in the management of water resources is still lacking. They use the case of the Save Catchment Council - in the catchment area covering parts of Manicaland, Masvingo and Mashonaland East Provinces - as a case study. The concept of catchment and subcatchment councils presented to different stakeholders a new set of values which some did not internalize immediately. In the end, the actors devised their own coping strategies. The liberal democratic approach failed to realize that stakeholder groups would adopt different strategies, which formed part of wider contestations over productive resources. In the water sector, the contestations simply shifted from the legal domain and assumed more subtle forms in the mould of 'consultation' and 'participation', the new buzz words of liberal democracy. However, the actor-oriented approach has proved to be an effective theoretical and analytical framework since it places the actors and their actions at the centre of their political, economic and social settings. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**283 Madebwe, Crescentia**

The impact of mine closures on rural population dynamics : the case of Zhombe in KweKwe District, Midlands Province, Zimbabwe / Crescentia Madebwe - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2004), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 59-70 : graf., tab.

This paper examines the demographic and sociocultural impact of spontaneous population inflows into Zhombe (Kwekwe District, Midlands Province, Zimbabwe) following the closure of the Empress Mine in Zhombe in 1982. Data were collected through a questionnaire survey in 2002. The results of the study show that mine closures cause rural population change. The population directly grows through the assimilation of retrenched workers, and indirectly through potential fertility which is a function of the age structure of the retrenchees (25-40 years). 34 percent of former mine workers who settled in Zhombe were nationals, while 37 percent and 29 percent were from Malawi and Zambia, respectively. By 1992, 80 percent of households belonging to nonnationals were still not legally registered. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**284 Mlambo, Alois S.**

Prelude to the 1979 Lancaster House Constitutional Conference on Rhodesia : the role of international economic sanctions reconsidered / Alois S. Mlambo - In: *Historia*: (2005), vol. 50, no. 1, p. 147-172 : tab.

This article reexamines the role of international economic sanctions in helping to resolve the Rhodesian political impasse. This situation was the result of the white minority Rhodesian government's unilateral declaration of independence (UDI) from Britain in November 1965. The Rhodesian case is studied in the light of the debate on the efficacy or ineffectiveness of sanctions as a weapon of international diplomacy. The article argues that, while sanctions were neither the only nor the most important factor in bringing the Rhodesian government to a negotiated political settlement at Lancaster House in 1979, they were, nevertheless, a significant factor that worked, in tandem with other factors such as the escalating guerrilla insurgency and mounting international pressure. As a result of this combination of factors, the Rhodesian crisis was brought to an end and Zimbabwe's independence was ushered in in 1980. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans [Journal abstract]

**285 Ncube, Mkhululi**

Wages through booms and recessions: a case study of Zimbabwe / Mkhululi Ncube - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 3, p. 510-532 : tab.

This paper examines developments in the wage system in Zimbabwe, focusing on wage differences, the macroeconomic role of wages, and the effects of economic changes on wages. It traces wage trends between 1980 and 2002, the period for which reliable data are available. The paper observes that real wages have been flexible and have fallen sharply. Wage inflexibility is thus ruled out as a cause of unemployment. The collapse of

wages has given rise to non-standard labour market practices as workers try to cushion themselves against rapid wage declines. Wages also exhibit wide gender, racial and occupational differentials. The paper also argues that a wage policy in Zimbabwe must be pillared on decentralized, coordinated and synchronized collective bargaining. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**286 Pedersen, Poul Ove**

Zimbabwe's changing freight transport and logistical system: structural adjustment and political change / Poul Ove Pedersen - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 577-601 : graf., krt., tab.

During the 1990s, Zimbabwe's freight transport and logistical system underwent dramatic changes. The article analyses these changes in detail, paying attention to overseas transport (forwarding industry, shipping companies), trading ports, airfreight, inland transport (railways, road transport), and rural transport. It shows that these changes can be attributed to three main causes: shifts in Zimbabwe's own economy caused by the structural adjustment policies introduced during the 1990s; the political developments in southern Africa that led to greatly increased trade between Zimbabwe and South Africa from 1993 to 1994; and the restructuring of global shipping and air transport caused by liberalization of the transport industry. As a result of these changes, Harare has lost to Johannesburg the status of principal hub for southern Africa that it gained during the 1980s, and Zimbabwe's centrality to southern Africa's geo-economy has been reduced. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**287 Zimbabwe**

*Zimbabwe : injustice and political reconciliation* / ed. by Brian Raftopoulos and Tyrone Savage. - Rondebosch : Institute for Justice and Reconciliation ; London : Global, cop. 2004. - XXII, 296 p. ; 21 cm - Bibliogr.: p. XXI-XXII. - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 0-9584794-4-5 pbk. : £18.95

Since independence in 1980 Zimbabwe has moved from being perceived as a model of racial reconciliation in a post-guerrilla-war context to receiving widespread condemnation as a result of the ruling party's repudiation of this reconciliatory politics. The chapters in this volume discuss the problems and challenges that have confronted the Zimbabwean polity in attempting to build a politics of reconciliation in the context of gross inequalities inherited from settler colonial rule, and within the constraints of particular international pressures. Many of the chapters also plot a way forward from what has generally come to be known as the Zimbabwean crisis. Topics discussed in particular include the land

question, economic decline, the reintegration of ex-combatants, judicial independence, media policy, ethnic relations and the national question, cultural politics, white identity, minorities, constitutional reform, the church and reconciliation, and South African diplomacy. Contributors: Brian Raftopoulos, Lloyd M. Sachikonye, Rob Davies, Shari Eppel, Paul Themba Nyathi, Martin R. Rupiya, Charles Goredema, Wallace Chuma, Teresa Barnes, Robert Mupons, Karin Alexander, James Muzondidya, Brian Kagoro, Deprose T. Muchena, Ian Phimister. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**288 Zimudzi, Tapiwa B.**

African women, violent crime and the criminal law in colonial Zimbabwe, 1900- 1952 / Tapiwa B. Zimudzi - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 499-517.

This article contributes to the emerging historiography on violent female crime in Africa by examining African women's violent crime in colonial Zimbabwe using a feminist conceptual framework. It reconstructs and analyses the experiences of violent African female offenders in the colonial legal system by focusing on colonial High Court judges' perceptions of African women as perpetrators of violent crime and on the female offenders' perceptions of their own criminality. Two interrelated issues constitute the central focus. First, the article shows that colonial judges' interpretations of violent African female criminality often sought to diminish these women's moral responsibility for their crimes and to deny the rational nature of their crimes. Judicial treatment of such accused women was also highly paternalistic and partly based on the offenders' conformity to traditional gender-role stereotypes. Second, the agency of violent African women is highlighted by arguing that, contrary to the opinion of colonial judges, such female offenders were rational agents who had an awareness of the legal merits of their cases and often made a conscious effort to exploit those aspects of the colonial criminal justice system which they believed could work in their favour. The courtroom demeanour of African female offenders and their interpretations of their own crimes are given particular focus. The article is based mainly on an analysis of High Court of Southern Rhodesia criminal records relating to the most preponderant violent crimes committed by African women. These were intra-familial murders, namely spousal murder, the murder of other men and women closely related to the female offender, and the murder of newborn twins. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTHERN AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### **289 Akinboade, Oludele Akinloye**

Armoede, gender en handel in Suider-Afrika / Oludele Akinloye Akinboade en Pinky Lalthapersad-Pillay - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2004), jg. 44, nr. 2/3, p. 193-212 : tab.

Poverty is endemic in Africa, where an estimated half of the population lives on less than one dollar per day. This article examines how poverty affects women, given the fact that the number of female-headed households is rising, particularly in southern Africa. It first explores gender aspects of poverty in southern Africa and then discusses the importance of the informal sector in the region, especially for women. Women's deprivation in southern Africa is manifold and ranges across the economic, social and political arenas. Women are confronted with a number of inequalities pertaining to income earned, assets owned, education acquired and decisional prerogatives. Other factors contributing to women's poverty include the HIV/AIDS pandemic, cultural practices, armed conflicts, and urbanization. Many women in southern Africa are dependent on the informal sector for their income. The majority of female-headed households derive most of their income from informal sector activities, especially trade. However, incomes in the informal sector are generally low and erratic, and activities tend to be survivalist. Women's involvement in cross-border activities is unsophisticated, involving the sale of cheap perishable commodities. In conclusion, the article discusses the impact of current trade liberalization policies on the economic situation of women and suggests gender-based policy measures for poverty reduction. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **290 Ala, Jacqui**

Southern African multinational corporations confront the challenges of HIV/AIDS / Jacqui Ala - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2004), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 143-153 : tab.

The HIV/AIDS pandemic threatens workforces, markets and ultimately profits, prompting companies to include the HIV/AIDS issue in strategic planning. The private sector has the potential to make a tremendous contribution to the global fight against the pandemic. This paper summarizes how HIV/AIDS affects multinational companies doing business in southern African countries with high infection rates, and the measures being employed

to mitigate the impact on business. It looks at the role of the Global Business Council (GBC) on HIV/AIDS, which was established in 1997. The GBC has provided guidelines, in this way addressing a weakness in the international HIV/AIDS regime, namely its lack of rules. The paper also examines the question of whether business should provide their employees with anti-retroviral drugs. Finally, it notes that, since workplace programmes only assist the employed, the overall response to the HIV/AIDS threat remains primarily the responsibility of the State. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **291 Gender**

*Gender mainstreaming in HIV/AIDS : seminar proceedings* / ed. by Sharon Kleintjes... [et al.]. - Cape Town : HSRC, 2005. - VI, 63 p. : foto's. ; 21 cm - From the satellite session held during the 7th AIDS impact conference, Cape Town, 2005. - Bibliogr.: p. 62-63. ISBN 0-7969-2121-0

This collective volume contains the presentations delivered at the Satellite Session on Gender mainstreaming, which was held during the 7th AIDS impact conference in Cape Town, South Africa, in April 2005. Following the Introduction (Bridgette Prince, Sharon Kleintjes, Allanise Cloete and Alicia Davids), Section A contains two papers that provide an in-depth overview of gender mainstreaming (Erika Burger) and suggest tools for its application in working within the HIV/AIDS sector (Joseph K. Amuzu). Section B provides three country-level examples of the application of gender mainstreaming. The first (Daniel Motsatsing and Keletso Makgekgenene) provides an outline on advocacy work in civil society in Botswana, and also comments on the need to include men more actively in gender-based work. The second (Camille Antoine) outlines the strategy for building gender-mainstreaming capacity in HIV/AIDS work in the Caribbean. The third (Nonhlanhla Dlamini) provides an overview of the status of, and recommendations for improving gender mainstreaming in Swaziland. Section C includes papers on opportunities and challenges for gender mainstreaming in HIV/AIDS (Tammy Shefer) and lessons learnt and next steps (Sharon Kleintjes and Bridgette Prince). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **292 Jooma, Mariam Bibi**

Southern Africa assessment: food security and HIV/AIDS / Mariam Bibi Jooma - In: *African Security Review*: (2005), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 59-66.

This article identifies HIV/AIDS and food insecurity (particularly in rural areas) as the two most severe and interrelated humanitarian issues currently facing southern Africa. It argues that the current situation must be contextualized as an 'entangling crisis' of

climatic factors, chronic poverty, the failure of economic and political governance, and the impact of HIV/AIDS on the ability of individuals to respond independently. HIV/AIDS has altered the demographic profile of conventional famines by targeting young productive adults - mostly in agriculture, and more women than men, which differs from the traditional victims of famines, namely elderly men and children. The addition of HIV/AIDS as a multidimensional stress to the social and economic fabric of southern African society requires urgent cross-cutting attention. The immediate and short-term emergency relief of food aid has in itself become an impediment to long-term management of the situation. To 'make poverty history' requires more than an increase in aid, namely an understanding of the extent to which human insecurity is compounded by intensifying conditions of political, socioeconomic and environmental vulnerability. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**293 Klaaren, Jonathan**

Southern Africa: as seen through sexuality, mobility and citizenship / Jonathan Klaaren - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2005), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 168-183.

This paper examines some of the contemporary ways in which gender issues interact with understandings of citizenship in Southern Africa, particularly South Africa and Zimbabwe. The first part presents an overview of some recent legal developments in Southern Africa which are relevant to sex and citizenship, arguing that there are two currents to explore. First, within the past several years, the South African Constitutional Court has decided a significant line of cases around sexual orientation, a line of cases that finds resonance in legislative developments as well. Second, a number of South African court cases have drawn on less innovative administrative law or constitutional law doctrinal points to also push the boundaries of national immigration and citizenship laws. The second part places these legal developments within the current regional understanding of a changing dimension of citizenship that allows for diverse sexual self understandings if practised within permanent partnerships. This part recognizes two assumptions: first, that mobility drives the development of citizenship and, second, that Southern Africa is itself an integrated labour market. Finally, the paper explores the degree to which sexual relationships may underpin this regional citizenship. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**294 Nahman, Anton**

Trade and the environmental Kuznets curve : is southern Africa a pollution haven? / Anton Nahman - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 4, p. 803-814 : graf.

One of the criticisms of the environmental Kuznets curve (EKC), which is often taken to imply that economic growth will automatically lead to environmental quality improvement, is based on the observation that many of a developed country's manufactured goods are produced abroad. This paper examines evidence on the extent to which the pollution haven hypothesis (PHH) - which contends that pollution-intensive manufacturing relocates from developed to developing countries - holds for trade between the USA and the UK on the one hand, and the Southern African Customs Union (SACU) region on the other. Applying Cole's (2004) method of observing trends in net exports as a proportion of consumption for dirty as opposed to clean industries, PHH consistent behaviour was found in the leather industry for the USA-SACU trade pair and in the wood and chemicals industries for the UK-SACU trade pair throughout the period considered (1981-1997 for USA-SACU and 1985-2002 for UK-SACU). These findings seem to suggest that SACU is a pollution haven for the USA in the leather industry and for the UK in the wood and chemicals industries. However, the finding that a similar trend exists in the two clean industries considered (clothing and textiles, and fabricated metal products) seems to cast doubt on the PHH. There may be a more general shift in manufacturing from the developed to the developing countries, rather than a shift only in pollution intensive industries as the PHH would seem to imply. Alternatively, the trade patterns may simply indicate specialization in line with Heckscher-Ohlin trade theory. On the evidence presented here, the pollution haven effect does not seem to be an important determinant of SACU's trade with the USA and the UK. In conclusion, Cole's method does not enable firm conclusions regarding the PHH, nor does it enable any conclusions to be drawn regarding the extent to which pollution haven effects contribute to EKC. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**295 Nielsen, Hannah**

Financial integration in the Common Monetary Area / Hannah Nielsen, Ebson Uanguta and Sylvanus Ikhide - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 4, p. 710-721 : graf., tab.

Covering the period 1994-2004, this paper assesses the level of financial integration within the Common Monetary Area (CMA) countries, using the concept of the uncovered interest rate parity. The impact of foreign interest rates on the domestic interest rates, in this case South Africa's rates on the rates of the LNS countries (Lesotho, Namibia and Swaziland), is analysed. For comparative purposes, other neighbouring countries such as Botswana, Zambia and Zimbabwe are brought into the analysis. The results from the uncovered interest rate parity approach show that Lesotho, Namibia and Swaziland can be considered to be financially well-integrated with the South African market, while for

Botswana, Zambia and Zimbabwe it shows the contrary. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**296 Rifer, Michael**

SADC and terrorism : where is the regional strategy? / Michael Rifer - In: *African Security Review*: (2005), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 107-116.

Since the events of 11 September 2001, regional organizations around the globe have realigned themselves to confront the new security threats posed by terrorism. While these threats can, and do, affect southern Africa in many ways, there has yet to be strong action taken at a regional level, and commitments to dealing with the issue have been varied. This essay explores why terrorism should demand more attention from southern African States, and reasons why those States should confront the issue through regional apparatuses. It also examines areas that the SADC region will have to fine-tune in order to successfully implement security measures against terrorism. The essay takes stock of the present capacity within the region and highlights how other regions have already taken steps to mitigate their collective vulnerabilities by emphasizing coordination, cooperation and harmonization among members. The essay also highlights how, by integrating international models with existing regional capacity, southern African States can - and should - begin to confront the threats that terrorism poses to the region. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**BOTSWANA**

**297 Bawah, Ayaga A.**

Socioeconomic status and child mortality: an illustration using housing and household characteristics from African census data / Ayaga A. Bawah, Tukufu Zuberi - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 9-29 : graf., tab.

Housing characteristics and household possessions such as sources of water, type of toilet facilities; housing construction materials; the possession of radio, television and animals, often reflect the socioeconomic status of households, especially in developing countries where income data are lacking. It is possible to use these variables together or individually as a proxy for household wealth or socioeconomic status. This study treats the variables together as a proxy for economic status to create a composite poverty index, and uses this index in a multivariate model to examine its association with childhood mortality in Botswana, Lesotho and Zambia. It shows that the chances of

childhood mortality decrease consistently with high levels of the socioeconomic status index. App. bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, adapted]

**298 Collier, Paul**

Démocraties pétrolières / Paul Collier et Anke Hoeffler - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2005), no. 216, p. 107-123 : tab.

Il y a de plus en plus de pays en développement riches en pétrole, dont le niveau de maturité démocratique se traduit par la tenue d'élections dans un système de compétition électorale. Les cours élevés du pétrole ont renforcé l'importance du rôle de cette ressource dans les actuels pays exportateurs. Parallèlement, la découverte de nouveaux gisements en Afrique de l'Ouest et en Asie centrale permet à d'autres pays de jouir à leur tour de la manne pétrolière. Enfin, les pressions constantes exercées au niveau mondial en faveur de la démocratisation, notamment au Moyen-Orient, ont introduit la compétition électorale dans des économies pétrolières qui, jusqu'ici, étaient essentiellement autocratiques. L'article démontre que les pays en développement riches en pétrole se prêtent mal à la compétition électorale, qui tend à développer le clientélisme - sauf si celle-ci s'accompagne de mécanismes de contrôles de l'exercice du pouvoir (système de contre-pouvoirs) particulièrement solides (mais qui sont moins médiagéniques que l'étape des élections). Ce n'est malheureusement pas le cas dans la plupart des pays riches en pétrole dont les systèmes de contre-pouvoirs sont, jusqu'ici, restés peu efficaces, même si on leur applique les critères moins rigoureux des pays en développement. L'article prend cependant l'exemple du Botswana, pays africain qui a su se développer en surveillant l'utilisation des importants revenus tirés de ses ressources, en accumulant d'importants excédents sous forme d'avoirs extérieurs et en établissant un équilibre entre la compétition électorale et les systèmes de contre-pouvoir. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**299 Gagiano, Annie**

Getting under the skin of power : the novels of Unity Dow / Annie Gagiano - In: *The English Academy Review*: (2004), vol. 21, p. 36-50.

Unity Dow's is an important new voice from Botswana. This article describes the both aesthetic and social value of her writing, thus far three novels, viz. 'Far and beyond' (2000), 'The screaming of the innocent' (2001) and 'Juggling truths' (2003). Dow as author holds up a mirror to her own society: simultaneously exposing its wastage of female potential and the harm that both traditional culture and modern State structures allow to be inflicted on women, whilst also showing the contributions women can and do

make in drawing on the benign potentialities of their culture and the structures of State accessible to them. Her texts convey the impression of profound loyalty to her country and its people - but it is a love with eyes open to the evils and injustices that tarnish social health and cultural well-being. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **300 Maundeni, Tapologo**

Concerns about child subject research in Botswana : a call for establishing structures and guidelines that protect children / Tapologo Maundeni and Lisa Lopez Levers - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2005), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 153-167.

The numerous psychosocial problems that children experience in contemporary Botswana have led to an increase in child subject research projects. This paper examines factors associated with child subject research and advances arguments that favour the articulation of explicit guidelines and protocols for research conducted with anyone under age. It offers a brief history of the ethics of human subject research and discusses the reality of contemporary research with children in Botswana against the backdrop of international ethical standards. Issues that need attention include how to avoid exposing children to stress; how to ensure that children's rights are protected; and how to ensure that scientifically qualified researchers are also adequately trained in relevant aspects of child development and related child concerns. The paper concludes with recommendations for policymaking aimed at protecting the interests of children in Botswana. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **301 Motlaleng, Gaotlhobogwe R.**

The real exchange rate as a measure of competitiveness in Botswana: 1976-1999 / Gaotlhobogwe R. Motlaleng - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2004), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 99-120 : graf., tab.

This paper computes and compares real exchange rate (RER) indexes for Botswana based on different measures in order to assess Botswana's competitiveness relative to its major trading partners. Two measures of competitiveness, namely the bilateral RERs and the multilateral RERs based on the consumer price indexes (CPI) and the gross domestic product (GDP) deflator show that Botswana has been gaining competitiveness relative to its major trading partners over the study period (1976-1999) - which shows that the Bank of Botswana has indeed achieved its main objective of maintaining a competitive and a credible exchange rate policy. However, a third measure of competitiveness, based on export unit values (EXPV), indicates a loss of competitiveness. These findings coincide with the argument of A. Fleissing and T.

Grennes (1994) that for a given base year, some contradictions concerning the direction of currency misalignment can be due to the behaviour of alternative price indexes used in the construction of the RER indexes. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**302 Ngwenya, Barbara Ntombi**

Evading household indebtedness through participation in group solidarity coping strategies in contemporary Botswana / Barbara Ntombi Ngwenya - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2004), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 1-30 : krt., tab.

This paper examines group solidarity coping strategies in the context of the HIV/AIDS epidemic and structural social inequalities in Botswana, paying particular attention to burial societies. It used ethnographic methods to gather data in Gaborone, the capital city, and Ramotswa, a village in the Southeast District. Cultural analysis of ethnographic data suggests that women constitute the majority in these groups and a profile of the groups includes burial societies, community-based 'whistle blowers' and kin-oriented groupings, impromptu relief task groups, 'people's banks', and consumer or savings-cum-credit associations. Although multi-purpose in nature, these groups help members to have direct and predictable access to emergency financial relief that helps them to forestall or evade immediate household indebtedness especially due to escalating costs of funerals. The groups have redistributive features associated with procurement, management and authority to dispense resources from those who are not in need to those who are. Group solidarity is built on contemporary reinvention of long-standing Tswana principles of reciprocity and 'botho' (civility). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**303 Taylor, Ian**

The limits of the 'African miracle' : academic freedom in Botswana and the deportation of Kenneth Good / Ian Taylor - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2006), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 101-122.

On 31 May 2005 Kenneth Good, Professor at the University of Botswana, Department of Political and Administrative Studies, was deported from Botswana. President Festus Modae had declared him a prohibited immigrant. No further official reasons were given and throughout the Court of Appeal hearing against the expulsion order, the government counsel refused to say what crime Professor Good was alleged to have committed in order to be deported. The present article discusses the Good case and its implications for academic freedom in Botswana, as well as Botswana's reputation as the "African miracle". It also details the failure of the University of Botswana to protect and defend

one of its professors. The author co-authored an academic paper with Good criticizing the growing autocracy in Botswana and the over-concentration of powers centred on the presidency. Good presented the paper at the University of Botswana on 23 February as scheduled, only days after he received the initial deportation order. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## LESOTHO

### **304 Ansell, Nicola**

Children's migration as a household/family strategy: coping with AIDS in Lesotho and Malawi / Nicola Ansell and Lorraine Van Blerk - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 673-690 : tab.

This article examines the diverse ways in which households/families in Lesotho and Malawi employ children's (accompanied and unaccompanied) migration as a strategy to enable them to cope with the impacts of HIV/AIDS. Based on qualitative research with both guardians and migrant children in four communities - low-middle income areas of Maseru; Tlali, a village in the foothills of Lesotho's Maluti Mountains; a low-income area of Blantyre; and Mpando, a Lomwe-speaking village in southern Malawi -, it explores how decisions are made concerning where children should live. Such decisions are aimed at both meeting children's needs and also using their capacities in meeting wider household needs. Hence strategies adopted are often compromises, based on the sense of obligation of individual relatives, household resources and needs, the perceived needs and capabilities of children, and children's own preferences. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **305 Bawah, Ayaga A.**

Socioeconomic status and child mortality: an illustration using housing and household characteristics from African census data / Ayaga A. Bawah, Tukufu Zuberi - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 9-29 : graf., tab.

Housing characteristics and household possessions such as sources of water, type of toilet facilities; housing construction materials; the possession of radio, television and animals, often reflect the socioeconomic status of households, especially in developing countries where income data are lacking. It is possible to use these variables together or individually as a proxy for household wealth or socioeconomic status. This study treats the variables together as a proxy for economic status to create a composite poverty index, and uses this index in a multivariate model to examine its association with

childhood mortality in Botswana, Lesotho and Zambia. It shows that the chances of childhood mortality decrease consistently with high levels of the socioeconomic status index. App. bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, adapted]

**306 Fanana, N.A.M.**

Legal dualism and the rights of women : thoughts for law reform in Lesotho / N.A.M. Fanana - In: *Lesotho Law Journal*: (2001/04), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 119-150.

In Lesotho neither the customary law nor the received common law is perfect for the protection and promotion of women's rights. Each system subjugates women in its own way. Amongst the discriminatory rules within family law which affect the personal and material development of women are laws pertaining to the marital and general status of women and property relationships in a family setting. Property relationships are generally discriminatory for women and skewed in respect of unmarried persons. Customary law gives no clear and unqualified principle to protect the property rights of single women. Lesotho's legal systems need holistic and systematic reform to uphold gender equality. The perpetual minority status of all married women must be abolished. At the same time the privileges deriving from non-legal norms which Sotho women enjoy under marriage, and procreation rights that are fully protected under custom or customary law, should be legislated upon as part of the rights of women in Lesotho. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**307 Letsika, Q.A.**

The suitability of using the South African and American models of clinical legal education as a basis for developing a comprehensive clinical programme for Lesotho / Q.A. Letsika - In: *Lesotho Law Journal*: (2001/04), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 151-173.

Clinical legal education is a method of teaching fundamental legal skills through experiential learning. The experience of law schools in the United States of America and South Africa with clinical methods suggests lessons for the development of skills training programmes in the curriculum of the National University of Lesotho law school. The current system of internship needs reshaping. A pre-admission practical legal training programme should be established. The South African street law programme is worth importing and adapting to Lesothan social justice issues. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

NAMIBIA

**308 Bushmen**

*Les Bushmen dans l'histoire* / sous la dir. d'Emmanuelle Olivier et Manuel Valentin. - Paris : CNRS, cop. 2005. - 262 p. : ill., foto's, krt. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [217]-235. - Discogr.: p. [237]. - Filmogr.: p. [239]-242. - Internetbronnen: p. [243]-244. - Met gloss., indices, noten.

ISBN 2-271-06296-9

Ce livre s'efforce de jeter un regard critique sur l'image que l'on peut avoir, en dehors de la Namibie, des Bushmen, image qui tourne parfois jusqu'à la caricature. L'ouvrage est articulé en deux parties. Il propose entre autres dans la dernière une réflexion sur la propre conscience historique et la façon de concevoir et de construire le temps d'un peuple qui a longtemps été considéré comme intemporel. La première partie est consacrée à l'histoire dans le temps long depuis les temps archéologiques jusqu'à l'époque coloniale incluse (François-Xavier Fauvelle-Aymar), et au regard occidental porté sur les Bushmen depuis la seconde moitié du XXe siècle, qui a vu à la fois l'accélération des changements dans la vie quotidienne de ces populations et la multiplication des travaux les concernant (Alan Barnard). La seconde partie traite de pratiques dites "culturelles" ou "artistiques" passées et actuelles, liées aux objets (Manuel Valentin), aux peintures rupestres (David Lewis-Williams), aux rituels de guérison (Thomas Widlok), à la littérature orale (Megan Biesele), et à la musique (Emmanuelle Olivier). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**309 Chesselet, Joëlle**

The heart of the cheetah: biography, identity and social change in north-western Namibia / Joëlle Chesselet and Susan Levine ; in collab. with Cornelius Mukuena Tjiuma - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2004), vol. 27, no. 1/2, p. 11-18.

In 1995 the Namibian government commissioned a feasibility study of the Epupa Hydropower Dam Scheme in northwestern Namibia, a scheme that might flood 250 square kilometres of the seminomadic Himba's pastures and ancestral lands. Filmmakers Joëlle Chesselet and Craig Matthew documented the study and later continued to film in the area. In the process, they used the interpreting and translating services of the self-identified Himba herder Cornelius Mukuena Tjiuma, who commanded some English and Afrikaans. This article deals with the life story of Tjiuma, who was born in 1977 in Enyandi, southern Angola. It documents how Tjiuma's biography provides a phenomenological map of the fault lines interfacing modernity and tradition despite the

overt remoteness of the space in which it unfolds. In the context of a perceived threat to the integrity of Himba identity in northwestern Namibia and southern Angola, the authors chart the experiences of a boy who, through a knee injury and the journey that ensues, questions his allegiance to his father's conservative expectations. The journey highlights the catalysing impact of hospitals, schools, mission stations, fuel-based transport and army bases on the life of an individual whose particular choices resonate larger processes of social change. Bibliogr., note, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**310 Friedman, John T.**

Making politics, making history: chiefship and the post-apartheid State in Namibia / John T. Friedman - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 23-51 : fig., foto's, krt.

Since the early part of the 20th century, a long-standing factional dispute in Kaokoland, Namibia has conditioned not only local internal political processes, but also the relationship between Kaokolanders and the national ruling regime of the day. The dispute plays out between two factions of Otjiherero-speaking people - one under the Otjikaoko Traditional Authority, the other under the Vita Royal House Traditional Authority. Under the South African regime, the dispute manifested and perpetuated itself through colonial practices of indirect rule; it generated a dynamic set of politico-ethnic formations; and it helped manufacture competing chiefships in the region. Since independence in 1990, the conflict has been implicated in national party politics, international development initiatives, and the government's recognition of traditional authorities. Despite the political overtones, local leaders and ordinary people vehemently deny any overlap between these 'traditional' institutions and the practice of politics. The Kaokoland case is a complex one, but by peeling through the layers a number of important issues relating to colonial and postcolonial rule in Africa can be considered: the legacy and continuity of colonial divide and rule practices; the politics of 'history' and 'tradition'; political conceptions of ethnicity; and autochthonous discourses of belonging. Most significantly, however, the article offers an ethnographic perspective on Mahmood Mamdani's notion of the bifurcated State. In practice, Namibian State bifurcation appears less distinct than his model suggests. Kaokoland's micropolitics takes root in the State, and, conversely, the Namibian State finds root in local political processes. Here, we see a symbiosis between local and national politics, between chiefs and political party politicians, and between the traditional authorities and central government. Notes,ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**311 Gewalt, Jan-Bart**

Who killed Clemens Kapuuo? / Jan-Bart Gewalt - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 559-576.

On Easter Monday 1978, Clemens Kapuuo, the paramount chief of the Herero and leader of the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance of Namibia, was shot and killed by unidentified gunmen in Windhoek. Although it never claimed credit for the assassination, the South West African People's Organization (SWAPO) was blamed for the killing. Shortly thereafter, on Ascension Day, the largest military operation undertaken by South Africa since the Second World War, Operation Reindeer, was launched. South African forces attacked targets deep inside Angola and over 1,200 people were killed in a SWAPO camp that had been established at Kassinga. As justification for Operation Reindeer, the South African government referred to a number of incidents, of which the murder of Kapuuo was the most important. Based on a wide variety of archival, oral, and printed sources, the article situates the killing of Kapuuo. It traces the career of Kapuuo in conjunction with political developments within Namibia between 1971 and 1978. It demonstrates that throughout his political career, Clemens Kapuuo refused to compromise on a number of conditions relating to the political future of Namibia. In conclusion, the article argues that it is possible that Kapuuo was murdered by elements of the South African military intent on strengthening their hold on Namibia and South Africa at the time. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**312 Williams, Christian A.**

Student political consciousness: lessons from a Namibian mission school / Christian A. Williams - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 539-557.

This ethnographic history offers insight into the political consciousness of students attending St. Therese, a Catholic secondary school in southern Namibia, during the mid-1970s. Although scholars have indicated events and trends that influenced the politicization of students in Namibia at this time, local circumstance and perspectives are virtually unconsidered. This text offers such vantage points, illuminating how students, who were largely unaware of national politics in 1973, grew increasingly cognisant of the struggle, began to identify with SWAPO and became political activists, leading a strike in solidarity with Soweto students in 1976. These students' political consciousness was significant to SWAPO as it established itself as a national political party, to the liberation movement in exile, and to Namibia's current leadership. Hence, further studies that consider local circumstances and perspectives on the development of political

consciousness and their relation to regional, national and international movements are therefore recommended. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTH AFRICA

**313 A.**

*a. k. a. Breyten Breytenbach : critical approaches to his writings and paintings* / ed. by Judith Lütge Coullie & J.U. Jacobs. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2004. - XXII, 336 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Cross/cultures, ISSN 0924-1426 ; 75) - Met lit. opg. ISBN 90-420-1703-1 geb.

The essays in this volume hold up for scrutiny, in diverse ways, many facets of the artistic output of Breyten Breytenbach, the Afrikaans poet who first became a public figure in apartheid South Africa - his poetry, his fictional and non-fictional prose, his plays, and his painting and drawing. The approaches adopted by the authors of the essays range from the largely theoretical to the more popular forms of the interview and the review. Contributions: Breytenbach and his fathers: the early poetry (Louise Viljoen). Poetry as the presentation of a representation (Ampie Coetzee). "'I' is a complex place": transforming and disseminating the subject in the poetry (Lisbé Smuts). Breyten Breytenbach and the reader in the mirror (J. M. Coetzee). Broken mirror: the prison memoirs (Erhard Reckwitz). Carnavalesque rituals of renewal: 'The true confessions of an Albino Terrorist' and 'The man died' (Ileana Dimitriu). Writing Africa (J. U. Jacobs). From dream to waking and back again: an A-Z guide to the critical writing (Judith Lütge Coullie). The I of the beholder: identity and place in the art and writing (Marilet Sienaert). A detail: the butterfly in 'The thieves and the word' from 'All one horse' (Sandra Saayman). Dancing the dog: paintings and other pornographics (Marilet Sienaert). 'Dog heart': heartland, border area and the politics of remembering (Tim Trengove Jones). Breytenbach and the masculine subject (Andries Visagie). Playing the poet in 'Boklied' and 'Die toneelstuk' (Louise Viljoen). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**314 Alden, Chris**

South Africa's economic relations with Africa: hegemony and its discontents / Chris Alden and Mills Soko - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 367-392 : graf., tab.

South Africa's growing economic presence across the African continent has sparked a debate in public and scholarly circles as to its intentions. While some have been quick to see South African business and parastatals as part of a larger hegemonic project

pursued by Pretoria, the authors' more structured analysis of economic ties with Africa reveals a more complex picture. Institutionalized forms of regional cooperation, such as SACU and SADC, must be contrasted with the activities of South African multinationals and parastatals on the wider African stage to understand the possibilities and limitations of hegemonic practice open to South Africa. Beyond its own region, a key determinant will be its relations with the other leading African power, Nigeria, as well as its ability to compete with other external actors. Finally, the role of ideology is a crucial measure of South African hegemony, and while certainly its 'soft power' is evident at the societal level, some African elites actively resist the pull of South Africa-based ideas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**315 Attwell, David**

J. M. Coetzee and South Africa : thoughts on the social life of fiction / David Attwell - In: *The English Academy Review*: (2004), vol. 21, p. 105-117.

Looking at the appraisal of J.M. Coetzee's writing in South Africa, especially his 'Disgrace', published in 1999, the present author examines the question of why in South Africa the space between reportage and fiction is so frequently closed down, that Coetzee himself feels compelled to say that "life inside a book is different from real life; not better, just different". In this context, the author considers the meaning and the value of Coetzee's form of literary self-consciousness. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**316 Barnes, Jack**

*The coming revolution in South Africa* / by Jack Barnes. The future belongs to the majority / by Oliver Tambo. Why Cuban volunteers are in Angola / speeches by Fidel Castro. - 5th pr. - New York [etc.] : Pathfinder, 2004. - 261 p. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (New international, ISSN 07373724 ; 5) - Omslagtitel. - Oorspr. uitg.: 1985. ISBN 0-87348-640-4

The struggle inside South Africa against the racist apartheid regime accelerated sharply during the latter half of 1985. This issue of 'New International' focuses on that revolutionary struggle, its impact throughout southern Africa and worldwide, and the tasks of opponents of apartheid in the labour movement in North America and internationally. Contributions: Jack Barnes: The coming revolution in South Africa. The [1955] Freedom Charter (championed by the African National Congress). Oliver Tambo: The future belongs to the majority. Ernest Harsch: Southern Africa: a decade of struggle. Fidel Castro: Cuba's internationalist volunteers in Angola. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**317 Bond, Patrick**

Zimbabwe's hide & seek with the IMF : imperialism, nationalism & the South African proxy / Patrick Bond - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2005), vol. 32, no. 106, p. 609-619.

Zimbabwe 's president Robert Mugabe's 2005 fight with the IMF illustrates adverse power relations in which financial pressure is specifically applied in the interests of economic (not political) liberalization. However, whereas the IMF has no confessed interest in human rights and political freedom, South Africa's discourses do include good governance rhetoric. Combining pro-market and (surface-level) pro-democracy arguments allows Thabo Mbeki to serve as proxy for the IMF, which above all wants repayment on vast arrears, but which also insists on the full range of Washington consensus policy changes. To make those changes would undercut Mugabe's patronage system, and might also generate popular unrest. This paper pays particular attention to Mugabe's willingness to make debt repayments to the IMF when under threat of expulsion from the institution. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**318 Boshoff, W.H.**

The properties of cycles in South African financial variables and their relation to the business cycle / W.H. Boshoff - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 4, p. 694-709 : tab.

This paper describes historical cycles in important local and international financial variables and analyses the co-movement between cycles in these variables and cycles in South African economic activity. The importance of the former does not rest solely on its relationship to business cycles, as cyclical analysis is also crucial to determining the risk profile of the South African economy. Cycles are derived using a dating algorithm similar to that used to determine business cycle turning points and falls within the Burns-Mitchell (1946) tradition of business cycle analysis. Co-movement between phases in financial variables and similar phases in the business cycle are described using the concordance statistic, instead of the correlation statistic (which requires stationarity). The results concerning co-movement between cycles in financial variables and real activity are at variance with variables that the South African Reserve Bank prefers. While one should not place too much emphasis on a study focusing on general co-movement, such deviations do raise questions. Specifically, the absence of international financial market variables ignores the important role of international financial markets in the cyclical fluctuations of a small, open economy such as South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**319 Bottomley, John**

Contemplating dissident elements in new South African historiography : a growing "sense of wrongness and fraught unease" / John Bottomley - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 49, p. 7-29.

This paper focuses on that metamorphosis in South African historiography which resulted from the collapse of communism. Concurrently, a negotiated settlement in South Africa introduced majority rule and a transmogrified intellectual environment in this country. During this revolutionary period, the global economy was also transforming, and moved beyond the mechanistic milieu of the Industrial Revolution, and into the increasingly transcendental Information Technology epoch. The central focus of the paper is how historians have reacted to this profound change. The paper also focuses on flawed hermeneutics, and those ideological fallacies which have for so long dominated the subject. It argues that the commitment of the new South African State to outmoded and sterile ideological paradigms has resulted in a dangerous social and political impasse. It suggests that the way forward lies in advancing the knowledge of the cultural determinants of economic development, political modernization and the engineering of State power. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**320 Butler, Anthony**

South Africa's HIV/AIDS policy, 1994-2004: how can it be explained? / Anthony Butler - In: *African Affairs*: (2005), vol. 104, no. 417, p. 591-614.

This article explains South Africa's controversial post-1994 HIV/AIDS policy. It isolates two competing sets of policy prescriptions: a 'mobilization/biomedical' paradigm that emphasized societal mobilization, political leadership and anti-retroviral treatments; and a 'nationalist/ameliorative' paradigm that focused on poverty, palliative care, traditional medicine, and appropriate nutrition. It explains the ascendancy of the ameliorative paradigm in terms of its administrative and political viability in South African conditions. It explores how public sector institutions circumscribed the viability of biomedical interventions, while political institutions and State-society relations reduced knowledge transfer and policy learning. It then investigates the intellectual context that shaped the political viability of each paradigm. Finally it argues that the ANC accommodated proponents of each policy paradigm, and that instrumental calculation of the dangers of an inequitable and unsustainable anti-retroviral programme best explains the government's continued adherence to a cautious prevention and treatment policy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **321 Cape**

*The Cape doctor in the nineteenth century : a social history* / ed. by Harriet Deacon, Howard Phillips and Elizabeth van Heyningen. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2004. - 318 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Clio medica, ISSN 0045-7183 ; 74) (The Wellcome series in the history of medicine) - Met index, lit. opg.  
ISBN 90-420-1074-6 geb.

This volume describes the evolution of medicine and the medical practice in the Cape from British takeover in 1806 through the establishment of the Union of South Africa in 1910. The first four chapters offer background on the nature of colonial society and medicine in the late 18th and early 19th century. In chapters 2 and 3, H. Deacon examines the emergence of divisions between urban and rural, and Western and "alternative" practices at the Cape. The fourth chapter, by H. Phillips assesses the training of Cape doctors in Britain and continental Europe. The remaining papers delve more into the local historical circumstances that facilitated the professionalization of doctors in the mid to late 19th century. H. Deacon and E. van Heyningen examine how civilian doctors began to promote themselves over military doctors and alternative practitioners, and services gradually moved to hospitals and district surgeoncies. In chapter 6, E. van Heyningen discusses more isolated areas in the Eastern Cape in which medicine was practiced. In the seventh chapter, she writes about how legislation on professional registration and public health, in conjunction with larger numbers of doctors moving into the area and higher rates of illness, enabled qualified doctors to become even more successful in promoting their professional interests. The eighth chapter, by H. Deacon, E. van Heyningen, S. Swartz, and F. Swanson, explains how the mineral revolution resulted in a higher demand for doctors in private industry, especially those working in insurance companies and for the railways. In the ninth chapter A. Digby shows that the economy during this period was quite volatile for doctors. The increased competition that arose from the influx of new doctors into the colony forced practitioners to hold numerous appointments within both public and private sectors. The final chapter by H. Phillips contrasts the Cape doctor in 1807 and in 1910. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **322 Challenging**

*Challenging hegemony : social movements and the quest for a new humanism in post-apartheid South Africa* / ed. by Nigel C. Gibson. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press [etc.], 2006. - IX, 288 p. : foto's, krt. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 1-592-21389-8

From the Treatment Action Campaign (TAC) to the Anti-Eviction Campaigns, the late 1990s for South Africa marked the emergence of new social movements. Built around issues of basic human services, they developed alongside local social forums such as the Anti-Privatization Forum and the Concerned Citizens Forum and were aided by middle class activists and NGOs. This volume reflects on these new movements calling for social and economic justice, which represent what Frantz Fanon called "the untidy affirmation of an original idea propounded as an absolute". A central problem addressed is how the challenge to hegemony can be connected to the quest for a new humanism. Contributions: Calling everything into question: broken promises, social movements and emergent intellectual currents in post-apartheid South Africa (Nigel C. Gibson); Rethinking politics in southern Africa today: elements of a critique of political liberalism (Michael Neocosmos); Johannesburg's resurgent social movements (Patrick Bond); TAC in the history of patient-driven AIDS activism: the case for historicizing South Africa's new social movements (Mandisa Mbali); National Land Committee, 1994-2004: a critical insider's perspective (Andile Mngxitama); Classes, multitudes and the politics of community movements in post-apartheid South Africa (Franco Barchiesi); Solidarity, co-optation and assimilation: the necessity, promises and pitfalls of global linkages for South African movements (Richard Pithouse). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **323 Cumming, Seth**

Capital controls and the lending behaviour of South African banks : preliminary findings on the expected impact of Basel II / Seth Cumming and Hugo Nel - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 4, p. 641-656 : graf., tab.

Banking regulation has developed rapidly over the past few years. There is a growing realization that the regulatory environment must keep pace with globalization and with advances in the financial sector. The 1988 Basel Capital Accord was an attempt to align regulatory capital with the actual underlying risks that banks face, thereby improving the soundness of the banking sector. The New Basel Capital Accord, due for implementation in South Africa in 2007, refines this principle and remedies some of the flaws of the 1988 Accord. This paper considers whether such implementation would have an effect on lending patterns and credit expansion in South Africa. It examines the rationale for the 1988 Basel Accord and outlines the relevant features of the New Accord; reviews some of the criticisms directed towards the New Accord, concentrating on the speculation that its implementation will adversely affect bank credit expansion; proposes a method of research for assessing the effect of the New Accord in South Africa; analyses the trends

in South African banking and considers how the New Accord may affect bank behaviour. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**324 De Angelis, C.**

The transmission of monetary policy under the repo system in South Africa : an empirical analysis / C. De Angelis, M.J. Aziakpono and A. Pierre Faure - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 4, p. 657-673 : tab.

This study examines the influence of the repo rate on the interbank rate and analyses whether the transmission channels of interest rates have changed since the adjustment to the repo system in September 2001 in South Africa. The paper employs the Granger causality test using the ECM framework. The results suggest that the influence of the repo rate on the interbank rate was stronger before the adjustments to the system were made. The interbank rate and the repo rate were found to 'reverse' roles in the period after the adjustments to the system. The results show that the changes to the repo system in 2001 did not lead to the achievement of the intended transmission channel; instead it was found that the system in place before the changes were made was in fact already achieving the transmission path that the authorities hoped to accomplish by changing the system. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**325 De Villiers, Johan**

Sosio-ekonomiese dimensies van Suid-Afrika in die dekade 1930-1940: arm, maar darem, of ondernemend en presterend? / Johan De Villiers - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2004), jg. 44, nr. 2/3, p. 167-179.

This article examines the socioeconomic impact of the Great Depression (1929-1933) on South Africa. It shows that the government's maintenance of the gold standard could not prevent a massive drain of capital to foreign countries. This increased poverty and created serious political problems. The prevailing poor white problem reached its climax in the early 1930s. The Carnegie Report recommended the return of the poor to rural areas, but poverty could only be appropriately addressed in the cities, e.g. by extended job creation, technical training and opportunities in the civil service. However, wages remained low during the whole decade. It was not until the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939 and the subsequent economic recovery, that the poor white problem came to be solved. However, the plight of the poor blacks continued after the 1930s. Black people in the homelands were restricted by factors such as overpopulation, traditional life styles and underdeveloped infrastructures. Black people in urban areas were likewise restrained by low wages, limited job opportunities and insufficient training. The lessons

from the 1930s are, amongst others, that poverty can be addressed effectively, and that private and individual entrepreneurship played a significant role. Ref., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract, edited]

**326 De Villiers, Johan**

A view from the other side : oral recollections of the Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1902 / Johan De Villiers and Charl C. Wolhuter - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 49, p. 48-63 : tab.

The utilization of reminiscences presents a potential source of material for writing history. Because reminiscences contain subjective experiences not to be found in official, written documents, they represent a valuable supplement to the latter. Because of the possibility of repression, or distortion, these reminiscences should, however, be as carefully assessed as written sources, i.e. by comparing them to other oral reports and to available written documents. This paper examines some surviving oral recollections of ordinary (mainly Afrikaans-speaking) eye-witnesses and close relatives who experienced the 1899-1902 Anglo-Boer War in their unique circumstances and who could still recall their personal experiences after some 75 years. Ref., sum. in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**327 De Wet, Corene**

Opvoeders se ervarings oor rassisme in die onderwys / Corene De Wet - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2004), jg. 44, nr. 1, p. 28-37.

Act 4 of 2000, the Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act, the South African Schools Act, Act 84 of 1996, as well as the South African Constitution (1996) prohibit discrimination on the grounds of race. Yet, from a report of the Human Rights Commission, it appears that 60 percent of all South African learners are of the opinion that there is racism in their schools. Against this background, an investigation was undertaken among teachers in primary and secondary schools in South Africa to find out their opinions on and experiences of education-related racism. A questionnaire was administered to a sample of 250 teachers from schools in the Northern, Eastern Cape, and Free State Provinces. The definitions of racism given by the respondents reflect the complex nature of the problem. Teachers identified phenological, cultural and institutional racism. They reported a variety of incidents which they had experienced or observed as racism. These cases concerned, amongst others, conditions of entry, preferential treatment, and disciplinary measures. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**328 Dickinson, David**

Corporate South Africa's response to HIV/AIDS: why so slow? / David Dickinson - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 627-649.

This article addresses the slow response of corporate South Africa to HIV/AIDS. After outlining the impact of HIV/AIDS on the workplace and the corporate reaction, the apparent contradiction between threat and response is explored. Two explanations for the slow response of business are conventionally offered - that government failure to lead a national response to the epidemic confronted business with an insurmountable collective-action problem; and that managers misunderstood the vulnerability of their companies. It is argued that these explanations have validity, but do not fully satisfy. Rather, account must be taken of inescapable tensions that tangibly link internal and external environments in ways that pre-date and exist independently of any strategy seeking to respond to HIV/AIDS. Four such tensions are identified: political, moral, industrial relations, and socioeconomic. Socioeconomic tensions are illustrated and examined through the contemporary views of managers from a large South African firm. While progress has been made by business in responding to HIV/AIDS, these conflicts remain significant. A critical question is whether companies can resolve wider socioeconomic tensions - a necessity if they are to protect workers and their skills. In contrast to unitarist calls for a 'war' on AIDS, offering an appropriate corporate response presents a complex and formidable challenge, but also an opportunity for South African management to establish a new role within the postapartheid order. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**329 Dikotla, Masennya**

The development of trade in SADCC : the first decade of trade in the new regional formation, 1980-1989 / Masennya Dikotla and Grietjie Verhoef - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 49, p. 99-129 : tab.

This paper examines SADCC-South Africa trade relations as well as intra-SADCC trade for the period 1980-1989. SADCC was established in 1980 and consisted of nine members: Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe. Although the apparent rationale behind the SADCC's formation appears to have been economic, the major driving force was also political. SADCC's goals of economic development and reduction of dependence on South Africa were entwined and its programmes were influenced by its rejection of apartheid. However, despite SADCC's members' intentions to reduce links with South Africa as well as their South African rhetoric, their trade and transport links with South Africa strengthened

during the period under review. Although the SADCC member States were more dependent on the RSA than vice versa, there was a considerable element of reciprocity involved since the relationships were to some extent interdependencies. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**330 Distiller, Natasha**

'Never was a story of more woe' : Shakespeare scholarship in South Africa / Natasha Distiller - In: *The English Academy Review*: (2004), vol. 21, p. 63-77.

South African Shakespeare scholarship of the last 15 or 20 years can be said to be polarized into two representative 'camps', both alike in dignity but to date opposed to each other in ways that do not always benefit the South African academic community. The present author names the two positions of this critical polarization 'liberal humanist' on the one hand, and, on the other, 'radical scholarship', an overtly politicized theoretical position informed in particular by British cultural materialism, but also wishing to acknowledge its debts to the other modes of thought in the academy that have come to be called 'theory'. The author suggests, however, that these two camps are not in fact as opposed as they may at first sight appear. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**331 Donaldson, Ronnie**

A struggle of an inner city community to protect its historical environment : the case of Clydesdale in Pretoria / Ronnie Donaldson and Audrey Williams - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 49, p. 165-180 : foto's, tab.

This paper illustrates the important role a community association plays in the conservation of the built environment. It focuses on the various phases of struggle of the community of Clydesdale, a historical suburb of Pretoria, South Africa, to protect their suburb from haphazard urban development. The threats against the "village" have almost always been associated with the threat of severely altering or demolishing parts of the neighbourhood. For instance, the city freeway system proposed in 1967 that would have gone through the middle of Clydesdale cast a shadow over the suburb for 25 years. It would have resulted in the demolition of a number of houses and increased the flow of traffic through the area. Through concerted and well-reasoned effort, the Clydesdale Village Association (CVA) helped to reverse the plan. From its earliest days, the Association has informed itself of municipal and planning matters, and taken seriously its responsibility to represent the people of the area, and to make a meaningful, well-reasoned and positive contribution to the future of the inner part of the city. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**332 Dooling, Wayne**

The origins and aftermath of the Cape Colony's 'Hottentot Code' of 1809 / Wayne Dooling - In: *Kronos*: (2005), no. 31, p. 50-61.

On 1 November 1809, the Earl of Caledon, the first civilian governor of the Cape Colony since its occupation by Britain in 1806, passed one of South Africa's most infamous pieces of legislation: the 'Caledon Code'. This code became enshrined in the minds of early-19th century humanitarians as the final seal in a long process of the 'enslavement' of the Colony's indigenous population, the Khoikhoi. This paper shows that the Caledon Code was not the result of enlightened metropolitan thinking, nor was it the making of reactionary trekboers in search of 'serf' labour. It was a very particular colonial project. It grew out of the particular form of colonial rule that was bred in the Cape Colony at the end of the 18th and beginning of the 19th centuries. This was rule through local collaborators - on the one hand the reluctance and inability of British imperialism to fully stamp its authority on this colonial outpost, and, on the other hand, the adaptability of local elites to a new form of imperialism. And last, but not least, the 'Hottentot Code' was the outcome of the long 18th-century struggle between masters and servants in the countryside, a struggle that culminated in the rebellion of 1799-1803. The colonial State did put much effort into ensuring that the Code was implemented. A new Circuit Court was ordered to ensure the 'proper treatment' of 'Hottentots' as detailed in the Caledon Code. Although none of the settlers charged with murder of slaves were so convicted, the Circuit effectively put on trial the entire social system that had emerged on the frontier. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**333 Economic**

*The economic impact of HIV/AIDS on households and the business sector* / guest ed.: Hilary Southall and Stephen Dike. - Oxford [etc.] : Blackwell, 2005. - P. 533-640. : fig., tab. ; 21 cm. - (The South African Journal of Economics ; vol. 73 (December 2005)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

This special issue of 'The South African Journal of Economics' focuses on the economic impact of HIV/AIDS in South Africa. The studies included form part of a research project carried out by a consortium of donors, initiated by the Australian foreign aid agency (AusAID) and the US Agency for International Development. The third and current phase of the project focuses on helping government improve its monitoring of the roll-out of anti-retroviral treatment as well as identifying the most cost-effective methods of delivering the required services. Contributions: The impact of HIV/AIDS morbidity and mortality on households: a review of household studies (Veni Naidu and Geoff Harris);

The role of social grants in mitigating the socio-economic impact of HIV/AIDS in two Free State communities (Frikkie Booyesen and Servaas Van der Berg); The relationship between labour market dynamics and HIV/AIDS prevalence in South Africa: a literature review (Jocelyn Vass); Poverty and labour market markers of HIV positive households in South Africa: an exploratory methodological analysis (Najma Shaikh and Haroon Bhorat); Education outcomes and household illness and death in the South African school setting (G.H. Schierhout); Will small and medium enterprises provide HIV/AIDS services to employees? : an analysis of market demand (P. Connelly and S. Rosen); Budgeting for HIV/AIDS in South Africa: an analysis of provincial health budgets (Alison Hickey and Nhlanhla Ndlovu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**334 Edwards, Lawrence**

Has South Africa liberalised its trade? / Lawrence Edwards - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 4, p. 754-775 : graf., tab.

This paper uses new tariff data to re-evaluate the extent to which South Africa has liberalized its trade from the late 1980s. A coherent set of industry level tariff rates was constructed for the period 1988 to 2004. The paper finds that significant progress has been made in simplifying South Africa's tariff structure and reducing tariff protection, but further progress can be made in removing tariff peaks, reducing tariff dispersion, and lowering the anti-export bias arising from protection. Further, although protection has fallen, the decline has been no faster than in other lower-middle-income economies. The paper also finds that estimates of the level of nominal and effective protection, and their rate of change, are sensitive to the choice of tariff measure (collection duties or scheduled tariff rates) and Input-Output or Supply-Use table, but that the sectoral structure of protection is largely unaffected. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**335 Engaging**

*Engaging modernity : methods and cases for studying African Independent Churches in South Africa* / ed. by Dawid Venter. - Westport, CO [etc.] : Praeger, 2004. - VIII, 240 p. : tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., gloss., index, noten.  
ISBN 0-275-96903-7 : \$54.95

This collection of essays analyses the relationship between South Africa's Independent Churches (AICs) to modernity. The key question asked by each of the contributors is to what extent, if any, do AICs serve as bridges to tradition or as facilitators for modernizing practices? Although the contributors do not agree on the answer to this question - some argue for the return to tradition, others for the facilitation perspective - they do provide

timely insights for prospective researchers interested in exploring concepts and methodologies for understanding modernity and modernization. Contributions: Dawid Venter: Introduction. Dawid Venter: Concepts and theories in the study of African Independent Churches. Jim Kiernan: African Independent Churches and modernity. Robert Garner: Combining ethnographic and survey methods for a local comparative study of African Independent Churches. Robert Garner: African Independent Churches and economic development in Edendale. Lawrence Kwark: A methodology for a national and comparative study of African Independent Churches. Lawrence Kwark: The reinvention of tradition in African Independent Churches as a means to engage modernity. Dawid Venter: Globalization, world system, and African Independent Churches in the Transkei. Robert Garner: The future of the African Independent Churches movement. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **336 Environmental**

*Environmental history* / guest ed.: Lance Van Sittert. - [UNISA] : UNISA, 2005. - 182 p. : foto's, krt., tab. ; 21 cm. - (South African historical journal, ISSN 02582473 ; no. 53) - Met noten.

This special issue on South Africa's environmental history contains contributions on indigenous knowledge and its use in environmental history (the case of the /Xam and their understanding of the springbok treks), by Chris Roche; the Eastern Cape's Fish River Bush as a 'frontier' landscape in the 19th century and its historiographical representation, by P.R. Anderson; the spread and impact of the lungsickness epizootic of 1853-1857 in the Cape Colony and the Xhosa chiefdoms, by Christian B. Andreas; the spread of rinderpest in Bechuanaland in 1896, by Gary Marquardt; wattle growing in Natal, 1860-1960, by Harald Witt; 'Bastaard' landownership and occupancy in the Cape Colony in the 19th century, by Dawn Nell; and survey and mapping in the eastern Transvaal, 1852-1905, by Lindsay Frederick Braun. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **337 From**

*From the depths of poverty : community survival in post-apartheid South Africa* / Centre for Civil Society. - Durban : University of Kwazulu-Natal, 2005. - IX, 203 p. : graf., tab. ; 22 cm. - (RASSP Research reports ; vol. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten.

This volume is the first in a set of three being produced by the Centre for Civil Society's Research and Analysis Skills Strengthening Programme (RASSP). It contains 10 reports written by community activists from South Africa who have been part of the RASSP training programme for the last three years. Content: 1. Ntokozo Mthembu: Survival

strategies of individuals and households affected by unemployment in eThekweni municipality. 2. Siphon Ngwetsheni, Mokibelo Ntshabelang, Frans Tolokana: Challenges facing the youth in Mogale City in post apartheid South Africa. 3. Jeanette Lesisa: Experiences of the poor in accessing social assistance grants in Gauteng and the North West Province. 4. Kavilan Pillay, Shantal Pillay and Julie Venketsamy: Voices of Bayview: the socio-economic conditions of indigent people living in the Bayview area. 5. Faizel Brown: Housing crisis in Cape Town, Western Cape, 1994-2004. 6. Ashraf Cassiem: The role of the law and its ability to protect poor families facing evictions in the Western Cape. 7. Tiyisela Themba Mathebula: Accessing housing subsidy benefits by informal settlements in the West Rand District municipalities. 8. Bongekile Unity, Charity Kuzwayo and Mahlomola Joseph Tsekelo: Struggles, survival and lived experiences of children heading up households in the Slangspruit informal settlement. 9. Prishani Naidoo: The struggle for water, the struggle for life: the installation of prepaid water meters in Phiri Soweto. 10. Bongani Xeswi: The Landless People's Movement. All research reports are available for free download from the Centre's website at <http://www.nu.ac.za/ccs/>. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**338 Gagiano, Annie**

Adapting the national imaginary: shifting identities in three post-1994 South African novels / Annie Gagiano - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 4, p. 811-824.

This article investigates the contribution of imaginative writing (specifically, recent novels by J.M. Coetzee, Z. Wicomb, K.S. Duiker and M. Langa) to the formation of notions of national identity, or their rejection, in post-1994 South Africa. Dipesh Chakrabarty (1992) has urged writers of history to become aware of the collusion involved in subsuming alternative forms of solidarity to a nationalist master-narrative. His is an apposite expression of some of the pressures - both political and cultural - to which the three texts mainly dealt with here ('David's story' (2000) by Wicomb, 'The quiet violence of dreams' (2001) by Duiker, and 'The memory of stones' (2000) by Langa) are possible, and different, responses. After an introductory section in which contemporary international notions of nationalism are brought to bear on one another, the discussion moves to consider the South African expression of these broad patterns. Specific local literary examples (in recent prose texts) depict fictional South African considerations of the possibility of this society being a postcolonial nation-in-formation 'of a special kind'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**339 Geertsema, Johan**

Ndebele, Fanon, agency and irony / Johan Geertsema - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 4, p. 749-763.

This article critically considers the place of the figure of irony in the critical work of the prominent South African intellectual Njabulo Ndebele. It argues that irony forms an important but underrated part of Ndebele's critical project of the 'rediscovery of the ordinary', a project aimed at restoring the agency of the oppressed victims of apartheid in order to transcend an apartheid discourse fixated on essentialized categories of blackness and whiteness. Ndebele's deployment of irony should be understood in view of his Black Consciousness roots, in particular in terms of its insistence, via the work of Frantz Fanon, on the complicity of the oppressed in their own oppression. But Fanon's work also appears prone to performing a doubling or repetition of the colonialism that it attacks. Ndebele's writing attempts to move beyond the colonialism of apartheid by insisting on identities - especially those of blackness and victimhood - but only in order to transcend them. The author argues that this shift may be given the name 'irony', and that it characterizes Ndebele's mistrust of essentialism while, at the same time, recognizing its usefulness in the struggle for decolonization. Ndebele's use of irony, then, may be understood as a way of reading against the discourse of apartheid, which precisely in its lack of reflexivity was unironic. Thus, irony as understood by Ndebele may be an important component in a new, humanizing non-racialism that reaches beyond apartheid. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**340 Gewalt, Jan-Bart**

Who killed Clemens Kapuu? / Jan-Bart Gewalt - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 559-576.

On Easter Monday 1978, Clemens Kapuu, the paramount chief of the Herero and leader of the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance of Namibia, was shot and killed by unidentified gunmen in Windhoek. Although it never claimed credit for the assassination, the South West African People's Organization (SWAPO) was blamed for the killing. Shortly thereafter, on Ascension Day, the largest military operation undertaken by South Africa since the Second World War, Operation Reindeer, was launched. South African forces attacked targets deep inside Angola and over 1,200 people were killed in a SWAPO camp that had been established at Kassinga. As justification for Operation Reindeer, the South African government referred to a number of incidents, of which the murder of Kapuu was the most important. Based on a wide variety of archival, oral, and printed sources, the article situates the killing of Kapuu. It traces the career of Kapuu

in conjunction with political developments within Namibia between 1971 and 1978. It demonstrates that throughout his political career, Clemens Kapuuu refused to compromise on a number of conditions relating to the political future of Namibia. In conclusion, the article argues that it is possible that Kapuuu was murdered by elements of the South African military intent on strengthening their hold on Namibia and South Africa at the time. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **341 Globalization**

Globalization, marginalization and contemporary social movements in South Africa / Richard Ballard... [et al.] - In: *African Affairs*: (2005), vol. 104, no. 417, p. 615-634 : fig.

The objective of this article is to provide a broad framework for situating social movements in postapartheid South Africa. The discussion begins with a brief review of approaches to the study of social movements and then turns to the challenges presented by globalization. South Africa's democratization coincided with its increasing economic, social and political engagement with the rest of the world. One of the key effects of this has been massive job losses and resultant increases in poverty and inequality. The article reviews key features of the social movements which emerged in this context. Overwhelmingly, these movements are driven by worsening poverty, with struggles addressing both labour issues and consumption issues. In addition, some movements confront questions of social exclusion in terms of gender, sexuality and citizenship which sit at the intersection of recognition and redistribution. Given the failure of the postapartheid party political system to generate opposition to the left of the African National Congress (ANC), social movements provide a vital counterbalance to promote the needs of the poor in political agendas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **342 Gore, James M.**

New histories in a post-colonial society : transformation in South African museums since 1994 / James M. Gore - In: *Historia*: (2005), vol. 50, no. 1, p. 75-102.

Since 1994, South African museums have been forced to transform their structures and exhibitions, and to acknowledge their own histories and traditional roles that perpetuated notions such as the superiority of the white race and gave legitimacy to the apartheid regime. Using several specific museums as examples (i.a. Amathole Museum, Apartheid Museum, Distrik Ses Museum, MuseumAfrica, Robbeneiland Museum, Tswaing Museum), this paper examines some of the new initiatives museums have taken and considers just how far museums have gone to cast off their colonial legacies to become representative of all the diverse peoples that live in the 'new' South Africa. It provides a

general overview of the main ways in which museums have attempted to transform, and to highlight the challenges and tensions they have faced, and often continue to face, amidst a growing conflict where new histories constantly challenge official and traditional histories and identities. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans [Journal abstract]

**343 Grobbelaar, Neuma**

Can South African business drive regional integration on the continent? / Neuma Grobbelaar - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2004), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 91-106 : tab.

Can an emerging African country, such as South Africa, provide the knowledge, technology and capital for the constitution of a new future for Africa, redefining traditional continental trade and investment patterns? Regional integration initiatives in Africa have often been politically driven exercises that largely neglect its most important constituency, business. This paper investigates the impact of South African private sector investment in Africa on traditional trade linkages on the continent and looks at whether such investment is leading to greater economic integration. First, it provides an overall picture of emerging South African investment into the rest of Africa within the broader context of global foreign direct investment (FDI). Second, it assesses the impact of South African investment into the rest of the continent on traditional trade linkages. Third, it asks whether South Africa has enough investment clout to bolster growth in regional trade, leading to greater integration into the global economy and the building of regional economies of scale. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**344 Hall, Simon**

The private performance of events : colonial period rock art from the Swartuggens / Simon Hall, Aron Mazel - In: *Kronos*: (2005), no. 31, p. 124-151 : ill., foto's, krt.

In South Africa's Western Cape there is a distinctive set of rock art imagery that is explicitly colonial in content. This is the work of the descendants of Khoe pastoralists and San hunter-gatherers who, as the colonial frontier closed around them, lost their economic independence and ideological identities, merged and became subordinated within the labour needs of the rural farm economy. The fact that specific content, forms and depicted artefacts of colonial-period rock art can be tied more securely to events, makes it possible for this paper to refine the chronology for some of the colonial rock art. It also examines the question of what motivated people to depict elements of their colonial world and what meanings they sought to impart. It uses two approaches, first asking whether cultural practice in the past helps understanding meaning and motivation

in the colonial context, and, second, examining the immediate historic context and the day-to-day circumstances of the artists as marginalized and subordinated rural labourers. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**345 Harmse, C.**

The links between trade policy and total factor productivity in South Africa's manufacturing sector / C. Harmse and C.A. Abuka - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 3, p. 389-405 : tab.

This paper reconfirms the important links that exist between manufacturing productivity, trade orientation, industry specific characteristics and some macroeconomic variables. It provides empirical estimates of the determinants of total factor productivity in South Africa's manufacturing sector. The dynamic generalized method of moments (GMM) estimator used in the analysis shows that apart from being affected by trade measures, total factor productivity is strongly persistent. In addition, the evolution of the real exchange rate and inflation exert important effects on manufacturing productivity. Most importantly, the dynamic error component specification appears to be more efficient in modelling the effects on manufacturing productivity of policy change than the static approach. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**346 Harris, Verne**

Unveiling South Africa's nuclear past / Verne Harris, Sello Hatang and Peter Liberman - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 457-475.

Research into South African apartheid-era nuclear weapons history has been severely hampered by longstanding secrecy laws, not to mention the destruction of most policy records. The recent declassification and release of a 1975 Defence Force memorandum recommending the acquisition of nuclear weapons, however, shows that important documents have survived. This document sheds new light on military attitudes about nuclear acquisition, and about the extent of the South African-Israeli alliance. It confirms that Israel had offered South Africa missiles, and may have offered nuclear warheads as well. While the release of the 1975 document is promising, the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 and the convening of an interdepartmental Classification and Declassification Review Committee in 2002 do not thus far represent a decisive shift toward greater openness on apartheid-era history. The State's incentives for disclosure, controlled to avoid nuclear technology leakage, include the benefits of the lessons of the past to the global non-proliferation regime, contributing to South Africa's prestige and

foreign policy agenda, and enhancing the country's democratic transparency. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**347 Hassim, Shireen**

Nationalism, feminism and autonomy: the ANC in exile and the question of women / Shireen Hassim - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 433-455.

There is a strong feminist scholarship that examines the fraught relationship between feminism and nationalism. The African National Congress (ANC) stands out as a nationalist movement that has gone further than most in transcending the tendency of nationalist organizations to reinforce women's status as secondary political subjects. Yet there has been little analytical attention to how the ANC operates as a political organization. This article addresses this issue from the perspective of the ANC in exile and women active within it. Drawing on archival research and interviews, the article pays close attention to the workings of the ANC as a political organization. It excavates the debates on feminism and autonomy within the ANC, and seeks to understand how feminist demands impacted on processes of organizational democratization. The article identifies three categories of influence on the increasing assertion of women's interests within the ANC. The first relates to internal organizational experiences, and the second to the theoretical debates that flowed from attempts to find a role for women in national liberation. The third influence was ANC women's exposure to, and interaction with, international feminist debates and with women's organizations in postindependence African countries. These influences not only helped re-shape the ANC as a political organization but also the nature of democracy instituted after the collapse of the apartheid system. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**348 Helgesson, Stefan**

'Minor disorders': Ivan Vladislavić and the devolution of South African English / Stefan Helgesson - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 4, p. 777-787.

This article argues that Ivan Vladislavić's aesthetically radical fictions interrogate the authority of English as a language imposed by colonialism and globalization. Diverging from the romantic legacy of English letters in South Africa, which has seen literature as an ideal expression of an inner truth, Vladislavić's writing deals with the materiality of the sign and, more specifically, the print medium. In his hilarious novel 'The Restless Supermarket' (2001), the ironical tension between the perception of English as an ideal order and the shape-shifting materiality of the sign produces what the author (following

G. Deleuze) calls a minoritization of English. However, Vladislavić targets not only the high cultural authority of British English, but equally the instrumentalized English of advertising and commercial media. As he ludically reshuffles and defamiliarizes the conventions of both 'high' and 'low' language, Vladislavić places South African English in the larger flow of transnational history and enables language to function as a mode of becoming rather than being. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**349 Henderson, Patricia C.**

The vertiginous body and social metamorphosis in a context of HIV/AIDS / Patricia C. Henderson - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2004), vol. 27, no. 1/2, p. 43-53.

This paper explores metamorphoses of the body in relation to HIV/AIDS, showing how the experience of bodily disintegration is expressed, but also how the falling away of the body is linked to social fault lines. The paper is based on ethnographic research in the Okhahlamba District in the Drakensberg region of South Africa and formed part of an ongoing five-year project focusing on people's everyday life experience of living with HIV/AIDS in rural communities. From an in-depth story of one young man the paper moves to theoretical concerns. As Mary Douglas and others have argued, those aspects of the body that threaten its coherence - the body's permeability and its fluids - are often linked with pollution. The fluidity and erosion of the individual's body in experiencing AIDS is thus inextricably intertwined with the idea of both bodily and social pollution and their attendant fears and prejudices. In bringing the biological into relation with sociality, the dividing line between the two is blurred. Space, often conceptualized as external to a 'bounded' individual, traduces both internal and external landscapes where experience of the body's disintegration interweaves with social relations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**350 Holden, Merle**

Trade liberalisation in South Africa once again / Merle Holden - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 4, p. 776-784 : tab.

This paper attempts to reconcile and extend the debate in South Africa as to whether trade was liberalised in the 1990s. The core studies in the debate are examined with a view to effecting their reconciliation. In particular the limitations of effective rates of protection as reflective of the stance of trade policy are explained and suggestions made for their use by policymakers. The paper concludes by suggesting that reliance on a single indicator such as effective rates of protection should be avoided. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**351 Horrell, Georgina**

A whiter shade of pale: white femininity as guilty masquerade in 'new' (white) South African women's writing / Georgina Horrell - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 4, p. 765-776.

'Hybrid' identity has been posited as a desirable ideal in postapartheid South Africa. For white writers, this is as yet unrealized: white writing is still white writing. Indeed, contemporary writing in or of the New South Africa both conceals and displays a crisis in identity and subjectivity for whites - and in particular for white women. Gillian Slovo describes the necessity for role play, for a masquerade of normative feminine whiteness, during the years of apartheid and political detentions. However, the writing of her autobiography, which in many ways is not so much Gillian's life story as that of her parents, enacts a further, more complex masquerade. This article unmasks hidden dilemmas of femininity, gesturing towards the troubled negotiations of a number of white women writers. The notion of femininity as masquerade is explicated in Joan Riviere's now well-known psychoanalytic essay, 'Womanliness as a Masquerade' (1929). Reference to Riviere's essay is not to excavate (colonial) psychoanalytic discourse unquestioningly as an apt tool for reading postcolonial texts, but rather to read this somewhat against the grain, so as to enable a reading of contemporary South African women's narratives which reveals traces of white femininity's dilemmas. The representations of white women in the texts of Gillian Slovo, Elleke Boehmer and Sarah Penny mark discursive paths - inscriptions of whiteness, guilt and culpability. In a part of the world being 'painted over again', some white women writers must, it would seem, seek a whiter shade of pale. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**352 Huchzermeyer, Marie**

Challenges facing people-driven development in the context of a strong, delivery-oriented State : Joe Slovo village, Port Elizabeth / Marie Huchzermeyer - In: *Urban Forum*: (2006), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 25-53 : krt.

The case of the Joe Slovo settlement process on the outskirts of Port Elizabeth in the Eastern Cape, South Africa, gives insight into the complex interface between organized low-income households, in this case members of the Homeless People's Federation, actively engaging in improving their living conditions, and government's housing delivery and urban governance machinery. Based on research carried out in 2003, the case study spans the period 1996-2003. The Joe Slovo settlement process, which at one stage had all the conditions for a successful community-driven development supported by a high-level partnership with government, could barely survive in the local

government context in which a seemingly comfortable delivery alternative lured. This could be exploited by undemocratic or opportunistic politicians. Sadly this has transpired in Joe Slovo where the political choices being taken oppose a development approach that is in accordance with the core principles of the ruling party and, what is more, is increasingly supported by national policy through the shift towards the People's Housing Process and increased emphasis on partnerships with communities. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**353 Hutchings, Anne**

Problems of water, AIDS and home-based care : a case study from rural northern KwaZulu-Natal / Anne Hutchings and Gina Buijs - In: *Africanus*: (2004), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 77-87 : foto's, krt.

Water problems in semi-arid Ntandabantu in northern KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, include lack of access to piped water, poor household water conservation practices and unsuitability for further borehole development because of an underground coal seam that renders such water unpalatable. The hilly terrain and spread out nature of homesteads, linked mainly by rough paths and tracks, effectively isolate the poverty-stricken community, which has fallen prey to the current HIV/AIDS pandemic. Important influencing factors are the past high rate of male outmigration to the mines and the present ongoing migration of younger men and women to the towns to seek employment. This leaves the burden of caring for abandoned or orphaned children and for the often returned sick adults to the older women. The severe drought of the past few years has further inhibited the cultivation of food crops and also the development of craft work as a buffer against poverty. This article focuses on community understanding and experience of health and home-nursing problems associated with an inadequate and polluted water supply. The paper is based on fieldwork carried out over the last four years in Ntandabantu. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**354 Hyslop, Jonathan**

Shopping during a revolution : entrepreneurs, retailers and 'white' identity in the democratic transition / Jonathan Hyslop - In: *Historia*: (2005), vol. 50, no. 1, p. 173-190.

This article examines the question of why white South Africans, despite the continuing influence of various forms of racial ideology, and despite their indifference to much of the suffering around them, did in fact opt for change during South Africa's democratic transition. A factor in this transition during the period 1985-1995 was a shift in the subjectivity of white South Africans, which was important in their acceptance of the

process of change. New patterns of consumption and their attendant globalizing cultural influences created self-reflexive forms of self-identity amongst whites which were inimical to mobilization in nationalist and statist projects. This argument is developed through a case study of the West Rand area in the transition period, focusing on the social role of entrepreneurs and retailers. The article surveys the course of the political conflicts in the area, showing how these impacted on business people. It then examines a number of case studies derived from interviews with business owners of the area in this period, which are used to illustrate the broader argument. Particular attention is given to the consumerist ethos and its interaction with the factors such as religion, ethnicity and the work ethic. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans [Journal abstract]

**355 Jhazbhay, Iqbal**

South Africa-North Africa relations : bridging a continent / Iqbal Jhazbhay - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2004), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 155-168.

This paper examines the bilateral and multilateral relations democratic South Africa has developed with the North African region, viz. Algeria, Egypt, Libya, Morocco and Tunisia. It breaks South Africa's postapartheid relations with North Africa into the two presidencies of the ANC. Nelson Mandela led South Africa's move into the northern and other regions of Africa. The approach was cautious and deliberately sensitive to any fears of arrogance or triumphalism. Mbeki has a more confident approach to North Africa. The yardstick for developing relations is a more pragmatic measure of mutual economic benefit than Mandela has applied. The paper concludes that, politically and administratively, the South African government has built the road linking Pretoria to North Africa's capitals, as part of the larger goal to achieve Africa's renewal. It is now up to the business and NGO community to make use of the highway to make greater contact with the northern region, because the danger exists that the North African countries will be drawn ever more into the European ambit. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**356 Kenny, Bridget**

Selling selves: East Rand retail sector workers fragmented and reconfigured / Bridget Kenny - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 477-498 : graf.

This article examines the changing labour market and labour process in South African food retailing. From the 1940s, white female shop workers dominated frontline jobs which management controlled through deskilling and routinization. Black workers entered frontline jobs in the 1970s as labour market conditions changed. With their entry,

control shifted to an 'apartheid workplace regime' to which militant independent unions responded in the early 1980s. Workers negotiated workplace rights to effect a nascent 'hegemonic' order. The article argues, however, that militant and unified East Rand black shop workers became fragmented and marginalized by the late 1990s. The growth of casualization and subcontracting helps to explain shifting political subjectivities of how these processes became embedded in broader social meanings constituting service work. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**357 Kindiki, K.**

Towards constitutional protection of socio-economic rights in Kenya : any lessons from the South African experience? / K. Kindiki - In: *Lesotho Law Journal*: (2001/04), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 51-75.

The Bill of Rights under the Draft Constitution of Kenya includes social, economic and cultural rights. The inclusion of socioeconomic rights as justiciable rights indicates that the Draft Constitution envisages an important role for the judiciary in their enforcement. The Draft Bill draws heavily on the South African Constitution for its normative content and the Kenyan judiciary may want to refer to the fairly progressive jurisprudence that has emanated from democratic South Africa within a relatively short span of time. The South African courts have on several occasions made rather innovative judgments, trying to balance between the need for deference of policy matters to the political branches of government and the need to hold the government accountable for public taxes. The South African experience indicates that it is possible to realize socioeconomic rights in African economies. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**358 Kleynhans, Ewert P.J.**

'n Geïntegreerde benadering tot die armoedevraagstuk met inagneming van ekonomie en kultuur / Ewert P.J. Kleynhans - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2004), jg. 44, nr. 2/3, p. 180-192 : tab.

Poverty reduction in South Africa, as in the rest of Africa, requires an integrated and holistic approach. Macroeconomic policies, like those envisaged by the GEAR (Growth, Employment and Redistribution) programme may lead to economic growth, but not necessarily to sustained development. Investment in human capital is an essential aspect of efforts to reduce poverty and ensure higher levels of welfare. Millions of dollars have been spent on African development and poverty reduction over the past decades, but poverty levels remain high. Regression analysis shows that a large part of Africa's poor economic development cannot be explained. The present paper suggests that

cultural differences between Western and African countries have not been taken into account in these analyses. These differences include individualism versus communalism, different concepts of time, and (post)-Christian versus pre-Christian beliefs. Cultural differences between social strata within a country should also be taken into account. The paper recommends that development strategies should be developed from below. Promising initiatives include the African Alternative to Structural Adjustment Programmes (AFF-SAP) and NEPAD. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**359 Klopper, Dirk**

In pursuit of the subject: towards a biography of Arthur Nortje / Dirk Klopper - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 4, p. 869-887.

This article presents the conceptual framework and methodological approach the author adopted in his research towards a biography of the South African poet Arthur Nortje (1942-1970). It begins by identifying the principles of biographical unity advocated by James Boswell, and adopted by subsequent biographers, and proceeds to question the validity of these principles in the light of contemporary reflections on the nature of the subject, language, and narrative. As an alternative to traditional principles of biographical unity, which have evolved in parallel with the principles governing realist fiction, the article proposes the notion of a 'dialectic of difference' in the life and work of Nortje, discussing how this dialectic not only differentiates Nortje as subject but is also the subject of his writings. Following consideration of the forms of evidence available to the biographer, the biographical material to hand on Nortje is described and its potential significance indicated in reconstructing the life-story in the form of a postcolonial biography. The discussion pulls together the various lines of enquiry by reflecting on the implications of reconstructing the life as a discursive event before concluding with an invocation of the subject in process. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**360 Kriel, Lizé**

Same war, different story: a century's writings on the Boer-Hananwa war of 1894 / Lizé Kriel - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 4, p. 789-810.

An earlier issue of the *Journal of Southern African Studies* (vol. 25, no. 1 (1999)) carried an article by A. Joubert and J.A. Van Schalkwyk, in which they contextualized and interpreted a prominent praise poem performed for their leader by the Hananwa, a northern Sotho community in South Africa. While that article looked into the Hananwa's oral memory of the violent subjugation of their ancestors by the forces of the South

African Republic (ZAR) in 1894, the present article explores white people's representations of the Hananwa leader, Mmalebôhô, over the past hundred years. It suggests ways in which white memories of Mmalebôhô, alias Ratšhatšha, can be read not only for what they reveal about the Hananwa 'kgosi' and his community, but particularly for what they reveal about the world view of those whites who deemed it necessary to preserve the memory of the events of 1894. The first part of the survey is concerned with the earliest popular documentation of the Boer-Hananwa War. The second section illustrates how 'academic' interest in the 1894 conflict surged mostly after the first generation of eyewitnesses had recounted their experiences. In conclusion, it seems that white writers, in serving their own personal needs for self-assertion by writing down their memories, were simultaneously reinforcing - indeed, creating - the hegemonic order of their day. The memories of the Hananwa, the subordinates, were not presented on their own terms in written form until the last quarter of the 20th century. It was thus via written accounts that the prevailing white hegemony was concealing the oppositional historical consciousness of the subjugated, a consciousness which contradicted that seemingly hegemonic view. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **361 Local**

*Local economic development in the developing world : the experience of Southern Africa* / Etienne Nel, Christian M. Rogerson (eds.). - New Brunswick, NJ [etc.] : Transaction Publishers, 2005. - VII, 358 p. : krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index. ISBN 0-7658-0249-X

Over the last two decades the concept and practice of Local Economic Development (LED) has gained widespread acceptance around the world as a locally-based response to the challenges posed by globalization, devolution, local-level opportunities, and economic crises. Support for local economic development is now firmly on the agenda of many national governments and key international agencies. This volume examines the debates about Local Economic Development and some of the unfolding experiences of LED in postapartheid South Africa's towns and cities. LED emerged in South Africa as one of the more significant postapartheid development options being pursued by empowered localities with the overt encouragement of national government. Elsewhere in the developing world, much interest surrounds the experience of LED in postapartheid South Africa, which is seen as a laboratory for experimentation, innovation, and learning. The seventeen chapters in this book examine the range of LED interventions that have been the basis for experimentation in the last decade, including both pro-market as well as pro-poor interventions. There is also a chapter on LED in Swaziland, and a chapter

on good governance and LED in southern and eastern Africa in general. Contributors: Diana Abrahams, Tony Binns, Patrick Bond, Matthew Gibb, Trevor Hill, Brij Maharaj, George Matovu, Etienne Nel, Christian M. Rogerson, Mfaniseni Fana Sihlongonyane, Dacvid Simon, Gustav Visser. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**362 Marschall, Sabine**

Making money with memories : the fusion of heritage, tourism and identity formation in South Africa / Sabine Marschall - In: *Historia*: (2005), vol. 50, no. 1, p. 103-122 : foto's.

Since the advent of the postapartheid period, South Africa has been preoccupied with the identification, celebration, reassessment and commodification of 'heritage'. This article explores the link between heritage, tourism and identity formation in the 'new' South Africa. New monuments, statues and heritage projects are being promoted to become major tourist attractions in the emerging cultural and heritage tourism industry, which aims at contributing to development and poverty alleviation. Tourism is also expected to become the lifeline for existing older monuments, now often ideologically repositioned. The article critically investigates to what extent heritage tourism can indeed deliver on the high expectations vested in it. While some heritage projects are indeed successful as tourist attractions, others face a range of problems and challenges. The article also cautions that it may be problematic when the commodification of heritage becomes too successful. Lastly, it suggests that South Africa might draw some useful lessons from a consideration of how other countries have dealt with similar issues. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans [Journal abstract]

**363 Mawali, Nasser Al-**

Country-specific determinants of vertical and horizontal intra-industry trade of South Africa: an empirical investigation / Nasser Al-Mawali - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 3, p. 406-425 : fig., tab.

The main purpose of this study is to investigate the country-specific determinants of horizontal and vertical intra-industry trade (IIT) in South Africa using the gravity model of trade in a panel data setting. Panel data are used by pooling cross-sectional and time series data from 50 countries over the period 1994-2000. The study empirically tests new and existing country-specific hypotheses of intra-industry trade. To ensure the sensitivity and robustness of the results, three different econometric approaches have been used in estimating the gravity models of intra-industry trade: the consistent coefficient approach, the fixed effects approach, and the between effects approach. The econometric results are satisfactory in terms of economic interpretation and statistical

significance. They are, in most cases, pertinent in determining the country pattern of South Africa's IIT and offer a new empirical validation to the theoretical explanatory variables. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**364 Mba, Chuks J.**

The impact of external causes on South Africa's expectation of life / Chuks J. Mba - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 165-177 : graf., tab.

This paper examines the deleterious effect of external causes, especially road accidents and suicidal behaviour, on South Africa's expectation of life. It is based on data from the 1996 Population Census and the World Health Organization (2001) database. The study estimates the total number of South Africans who would eventually die from external causes by the time they reach age 75. In view of possible policy interventions, the study addresses the following questions: what is the contribution of external causes of mortality to the overall mortality in South Africa? To what extent would life expectancy be enhanced if external causes were absent in the mortality experience of the country? What are the economic implications of the external causes, with particular reference to the dependents of the affected persons and those disabled as a result of the external causes, especially from road accidents? Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**365 Men**

*Men behaving differently : South African men since 1994* / ed. by Graeme Reid and Liz Walker. - Cape Town : Double Storey, cop. 2005. - XV, 236 p. : ill. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1-919930-98-1

Many of the chapters in this collective volume on South African men were first presented at 'Sex and Secrecy', the 4th International Conference of the International Association for the Study of Sexuality, Culture and Society (IASSCS), held at the University of Witwatersrand in June 2003. A part of the chapters first appeared in a special issues of 'Culture, Health and Sexuality' (vol. 7, no.3, 2005). Contributions: Graeme Reid and Liz Walker: Masculinities in question. Deborah Posel: 'Baby rape': unmaking secrets of sexual violence in post-apartheid South Africa. Isak Niehaus: Masculine domination in sexual violence: interpreting accounts of three cases of rape in the South African lowveld. Sasha Gear: Rules of engagement: structuring sex and damage in men's prisons and beyond. Tina Sideris: 'You have to change and you don't know how': contesting what it means to be a man in a rural area of South Africa. Mark Hunter: Cultural politics and masculinities: multiple-partners in historical perspective in KwaZulu-

Natal. Liz Walker: Negotiating the boundaries of masculinity in post-apartheid South Africa. Marc Epprecht: Male-male sexuality in Lesotho: two conversations. Graeme Reid: 'A man is a man completely and a wife is a wife completely': gender classification and performance amongst 'ladies' and 'gents' in Ermelo, Mpumalanga. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**366 Minkley, Gary**

Photography with a difference : Leon Levson's camera studies and photographic exhibitions of native life in South Africa, 1947-1950 / Gary Minkley and Ciraj Rassool - In: *Kronos*: (2005), no. 31, p. 184-213 : foto's.

Born in Lithuania in 1883, Leon Levson came to South Africa in 1902. He is placed in the social documentary tradition because he was a photographer of black workers, committed to the exposure of the 'repressive' conditions on the mines and of the poverty of migrant labour and apartheid system. This paper examines Levson's photography and the many exhibitions devoted to his work. Levson died in 1968. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**367 Muller, Lauren**

The geography of the clinic: spatial strategies at a Western Cape Community Health Centre / Lauren Muller - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2004), vol. 27, no. 1/2, p. 54-63.

This article is based on a larger ethnographic study on the everyday material and spatial worlds of an embattled biomedical institution in Clareview, an urban working class, 'coloured' township on Cape Town's Cape Flats (South Africa). Clareview Community Health Centre (CHC) is a fortified primary health facility in crisis. Gang violence, functional inefficiency and antagonistic patient/health worker relations threaten the staff's safety and biomedical roles. 'Space' is used here as a theoretical lens to understand how these problems are spatially constructed, and how spatial structuring is used as a strategic resource at this biomedical boundary. Principles of modern space and its disciplining effect are shown to be unevenly realized throughout the biomedical space, and the impact of this on social identity, meaning and embodied practices is explored. The Trauma Unit is examined as a particularly open and vulnerable site of disordered, but creative spatial practices which utilize local cultural knowledge and performance. The meaning and ontology of space are described as potentially multiple and unstable. The health centre is seen as attempting to maintain and reinforce physical boundaries which have not only functional, but also symbolic significance. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**368 Naidoo, Kamila**

The 'politics of poverty' in a post-apartheid South African metropolis / Kamila Naidoo - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2005), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 55-78 : tab.

South Africa is currently experiencing high levels of poverty and widening gaps between the wealthy and poor of all racial groups. This paper offers comparative data on poverty and vulnerability as they affect people in four selected, historically racially demarcated areas of Pretoria, South Africa, and assesses the changing politics and assimilating conditions of deep poverty that are acting to connect the poor across racial divides. The selected areas include Danville, a white working class area; Eersterust, Pretoria's only 'coloured' township; Laudium, where Indian poor live in the 'White Blocks' area; and Soshanguve, a historically black area. A questionnaire survey with household and individual sections was carried out in the four areas in 2003. This was followed by in-depth qualitative interviews in the poorest sectors of all areas in 2004. The empirical work reveals that only small proportions of people in the four areas consider their material circumstances to have improved over the past decade, with large numbers of people claiming that their lives have become worse. They blame middle-of-the-road policies and bureaucratic inefficiencies that have led to the sustaining of high unemployment, inadequate redistributive mechanisms and the reduction of the poor's share in the national income. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**369 Natrass, Nicoli**

Unemployment and reservation wages in working-class Cape Town / Nicoli Natrass and Richard Walker - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 3, p. 498-509 : tab.

Are the unemployed in South Africa 'pricing themselves out of the labour market'? This paper explores this proposition through an analysis of reservation wages - i.e. the highest wages at which people would rather 'choose leisure' or continued job search rather than work - in Cape Town's working class district of Khayelitsha/Mitchell's Plain (KMP). It uses data from a representative survey of the KMP district conducted in 2000-2001 among 1176 households and 2644 adults. The survey covered the predominantly coloured area of Mitchell's Plain and the African townships of Khayelitsha, Gugulethu and Langa. The paper argues that reservation wages are not out of line with predicted wages. This, in turn, suggests that unemployment in the area is not attributable to job seekers having unrealistically high reservation wages. Rather, it appears that people's reservation wages are realistic given what they could expect to earn in the labour market. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**370 Nieman, M.M.**

Vrouekarakters in bekroonde Afrikaans jeugboeke: 'n opdatering / M.M. Nieman en A.J. Hugo - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2004), jg. 44, nr. 1, p. 1-14.

In 1992 C.M. De Villiers researched the representation of female characters in award-winning Afrikaans youth literature published in South Africa. She found that the truly liberated woman of the 1990s had not yet found her way into these books. The present article proceeds from the premise that since the completion of De Villiers' research changes in South African society, and in particular the roles of women, have been more radical than before. Afrikaans award-winning books that have been published since 1992 were examined to determine whether the representation of male and female characters corresponds to recent changes in society. The results indicate that under the influence of various political and social changes since 1992, the portrayal of men and women in Afrikaans youth literature has become more realistic. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**371 Noumbissi, Amadou**

Living standards of the elderly in South Africa / Amadou Noumbissi - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. A, p. 201-219 : graf., tab.

This paper examines the living standards and well-being of the elderly (persons aged 60 years or over) in South Africa through the level of poverty of the household in which they reside. It uses the 1996 South Africa census microdata archived by the African Census Analysis Project of the University of Pennsylvania. The paper examines the socioeconomic status of the elderly by comparing their level of education and labour force participation to those of other members of the family. It shows that the elderly have a lower level of education than the rest of the population and that a non-negligible proportion of the elderly are obliged to work to survive. It further shows that more than forty percent of the elderly reside in very poor conditions. They do not have access to electricity, clean water, garbage disposal and flush toilets. Using water from rivers for drinking and cooking, and animal dung for cooking and heating may seriously affect the health and well-being of the elderly population, especially of those who have developed disabilities and degenerative diseases linked to their age. Bibliogr., note, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**372 Ntsime, Patrick Thipe**

Towards new income-generating models in South Africa : the case of Dinokana Slate Project / Patrick Thipe Ntsime - In: *Africanus*: (2004), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 65-76 : fig., tab.

South Africa's next ten years should usher in a multitude of gains and prosperity for the impoverished majority of the people. This paper argues for innovative approaches and models which advocate small-scale enterprises built on the notion of sustainable management of natural resources. It points towards a new paradigm shift away from narrow considerations about environmentalist vision for sustainable development, and towards growth-oriented, local economic development, underpinned by a regulated exploitation of natural resources. South Africa's small-scale mining sector is growing relatively fast and will most probably continue to do so. The paper uses the Dinokana Slate Project (near Zeerust, North-West Province) as an example of a project with enormous potential. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**373 Nuttall, Sarah**

City forms and writing the 'now' in South Africa / Sarah Nuttall - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 4, p. 731-748.

This article considers ways of theorizing the now, or the contemporary, in South Africa. It seeks a method of reading that offers unexpected and defamiliarizing routes through the South African cultural archive. This is done by taking up three fragments, or registers for theorizing the 'now': the first has to do with the 'créolité' hypothesis; the second comes at conceptions of race and class in the light of the first discussion; and the third, which forms the bulk of the article, has to do with the city itself, and in particular, new literatures of the city. The article discusses notions of race, class and space both in a general and historical sense and, in the second part, as they relate to new literatures of the city now emerging in the country. By focusing on urban 'philosophies' of the street it examines city life and city forms in fictional work, notably on Johannesburg. The article makes an overall argument about how we might read the contemporary South African space. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**374 Penn, Nigel**

The Onder Bokkeveld ear atrocity / Nigel Penn - In: *Kronos*: (2005), no. 31, p. 62-106.

In 1809, the Caledon Code was proclaimed in South Africa. This code was a piece of legislation which acknowledged colonial realities by confirming the status of the Khoikhoi to be that of a class of compulsory labourers. All Khoikhoi were to have a fixed place of abode and be in employment. In exchange for this loss of liberty the Khoikhoi were now considered to be under the protection of a benevolent government which would enforce equitable labour contracts between master and servant and ensure that no cruelty occurred in the work place. By focusing on a particular case study, this paper

reexamines the claim of G.M. Theal (1902) that: "It [the Caledon Code] saved them [the Khoikhoi] from utter destruction". In the northern Cape frontier district of the Onder Bokkeveld an incident took place in 1812, an 'ordinary atrocity', characteristic of the relationships which existed between Khoikhoi and colonists in the northern Cape. The significance of the incident and the subsequent prosecution of its perpetrators is to be found in what it reveals about the determination of the Cape government, in the era of the Caledon Code, to protect the rights and persons of the Khoikhoi. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**375 Peté, Stephen**

Flogging, fear and food: punishment and race in colonial Natal / Stephen Peté and Annie Devenish - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2005), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 3-21.

Following Michel Foucault's seminal work on the birth of the prison in Europe, much attention has been focused on the move away from 'sanguinary' punishments, such as torture and whipping, towards more subtle forms of disciplinary control. This move was not as marked in the colonies. In colonial Natal, South Africa, elements of the premodern remained in the widespread and excessive flogging of African subjects. Benthamite ideas of punishment were adapted and transformed in a complex colonial discourse which linked ideas of punishment to those of race and colonial domination. What emerged from this process was a uniquely colonial hybrid, a penal discourse bifurcated along racial lines, combining elements of the premodern and the modern. The widespread flogging of Africans in colonial Natal was linked to a particular racialized understanding of colonial subjects that was shaped by colonial paternalism and a deeply embedded fear of attack from the surrounding black population. On the one hand, flogging was regarded as a simple form of punishment that the 'childlike Native' could understand. On the other hand, it was seen as a powerful deterrent, justified by the brutal nature of the 'savages' to whom it was applied. Race also defined the type of punishment considered suitable for white offenders. Of central concern to the colonists was the stigma involved (from a white colonial perspective) in punishing a white offender (as a representative of the 'governing race') alongside black offenders. Developing conceptions of race were also reflected in different dietary scales for different racial groups, which were in a constant state of flux during the colonial period. Throughout this period debates on the topic of penal reform reflected, reinforced and contributed to the development of colonial ideas about race and racial differences. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**376 Petersson, Lennart**

Export diversification and intra-industry trade in South Africa / Lennart Petersson - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 4, p. 785-802 : graf., tab.

This paper uses cumulative export experience functions to explore the structural dynamics of South Africa's exports for the period 1990-2003. The main issue is whether the trade liberalization of the 1990s has produced a sustainable export growth and diversification into non-traditional products, or been limited to an increase in traditional exports. The paper finds a large spread of emerging non-traditional accelerating export products across industry clusters of different factor intensities, steadily increasing their proportion in total exports and their main markets. Shift-share and correlation analyses show that increased intra-industry specialization and trade within import competing product groups explain the structural change in the direction of export diversity. With respect to quality, as measured by relative unit prices of exports and imports in intra-industry trade with the EU and the US, a relative improvement of export quality is found. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**377 Phillips, Heston**

Disability in South Africa / Heston Phillips, Amadou Noubissi - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 115-138 : graf., tab.

Disability reduces the ability of individuals to participate actively in social and economic life, and thus to be integrated into society. Physical or mental capacities of disabled persons may be permanently or temporarily affected. The new International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health includes all chronic diseases such as asthma or HIV/AIDS when they prevent people from actively participating in normal everyday activities. This paper examines disability prevalence and patterns in South Africa, using microdata from the 1996 South African census. It shows the differences in disability prevalence by age and by gender, and according to the provinces of South Africa. It also examines the spatial variations in the disability free life expectancy, which is estimated by combining prevalence rates and mortality rates. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**378 Prinsloo, E.**

Die uitwerking van armoede, sosiale verval en ekonomiese agteruitgang op die nuwe onderwysbedeling in Suid-Afrika / E. Prinsloo - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2004), jg. 44, nr. 2/3, p. 158-166.

This article discusses the impact of poverty on education in South Africa. It shows that education in poverty-stricken communities in South Africa is hampered by a lack of order in community structures, vandalism, negative peer group influences, an environment without intellectual stimulation, and conflicts between the values of the school and the values of the home. The result for learners is a negative academic self-concept, low levels of motivation and cumulative academic disadvantage. These factors contribute to school failure and early dropout. Furthermore, socioeconomic issues impact negatively on education. These include the culture of poverty, inequality, unplanned urbanization with consequent housing densities, and a decline in values and norms. In addition, the AIDS pandemic and the challenges of an increasingly global environment call for urgent attention of the government and, specifically, the education authorities. The article examines the progress educational institutions have made during the past years in an endeavour to improve levels of education and to enhance the quality of life of South Africans. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract, edited]

**379 Pugach, Sara**

Carl Meinhof and the German influence on Nicholas van Warmelo's ethnological and linguistic writing, 1927-1935 / Sara Pugach - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 4, p. 825-845.

The influence of German linguist Carl Meinhof on the work of his South African student, Nicolaas van Warmelo, has been underexplored. They met in the 1920s, when van Warmelo went to the University of Hamburg to study under Meinhof. Van Warmelo returned to South Africa, where he became Government Ethnologist in 1930. Even so, Meinhof and van Warmelo remained close, and from the late 1920s collaborated on the English translation of Meinhof's magnum opus, 'Grundriss einer Lautlehre der Bantusprachen' (Introduction to the phonology of the Bantu languages). This book, which in its English translation offered phonetic descriptions of six Bantu languages considered important to British and South African colonialists, was completed shortly before the appearance of van Warmelo's 'Preliminary survey of the Bantu tribes of South Africa' (1935). The present author demonstrates that the influence of the 'Grundriss' and other texts by Meinhof was evident in van Warmelo's ethnological writings. Moreover, the classification of African languages and 'tribes' as carried out by Meinhof and van Warmelo was very political; in van Warmelo's case, fixing 'tribal' ethnicity provided order to what, for whites, may have appeared a jumbled mass of peoples whose relationships to one another were not immediately discernible. This was perhaps significant in an era when issues of detribalization and urbanization were of increasing concern to white South Africans. The certainty of van Warmelo's ethnic constructions, even if these were

still not entirely worked out, may have suggested a direction for resolving these perceived crises. Further, Meinhof's impact on van Warmelo points to a need to examine more fully the role of German philology and anthropology in shaping South African anthropology in general and Afrikaner 'volkekunde' in particular. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**380 Raji, Wumi**

Africanizing 'Antigone': postcolonial discourse and strategies of indigenizing a Western classic / Wumi Raji - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2005), vol. 36, no. 4, p. 135-154.

This essay represents essentially a comparative investigation of Athol Fugard's 'The island' (1974) and Femi Osofisan's 'Tegonni, an African Antigone' (1999), two African adaptations of Sophocles' tragedy 'Antigone'. In his play, Fugard and his co-creators construct a parallel between Robben Island (South Africa) and the cavern in which Antigone is buried alive in the Greek play. Osofisan's principal target in his adaptation is the specific Nigerian crisis of the time and the way in which the West turned away as Nigeria wallowed in turmoil. In the course of exploring the two texts, the author delved into some salient debates in postcolonial theory. While Karen Barber in her essay 'African language literatures and postcolonial criticism' (1995) argued that postcolonial criticism has continued to repress and marginalize works in African language literatures, the present essay pushes that argument further by suggesting that even for literatures of English language expression, the discursive practice of postcolonialism perpetrates an intense politics of selection and exclusion. Whether expressed in indigenous languages or in those of the former colonizers, African literatures occupy a position of marginality in postcolonial studies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**381 Rangasamy, L.**

How exposed is the South African economy to international trade? / L. Rangasamy and Z. Blignaut - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 3, p. 366-388 : tab.

Following the policies implemented during the 1990s, South Africa's economy has become more globalized. This is particularly the case as far as international trade is concerned. The implementation of trade reforms, in some cases faster than WTO commitments, has increased the exposure of the South African economy to international trade. Trade in intermediate inputs increases the external orientation of an industry and hence increases the economy's exposure to trade. This means that the economy is more

open to external trade shocks than is conveyed by the traditional openness measure which considers only the trade in final products. This paper uses a measure proposed by J. Campa and L.S. Goldberg (1997) to estimate the exposure to trade and finds that around 79 percent of output in 2000 was accounted for by industries that became more exposed to international trade. Further, domestic production has become more reliant on imported inputs with around 60 percent of South Africa's GDP being accounted for by industries with a negative external orientation (i.e. industries where imported input costs exceeded export revenue). In addition, it was also found that those sectors that became more externally oriented had lower inflation rates and higher growth rates than the other sectors in the economy for the period under analysis. The extent to which the increased exposure to international trade facilitated these developments remains topical for further research. Ann., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**382 Redding, Sean**

Deaths in the family: domestic violence, witchcraft accusations and political militancy in Transkei, South Africa, 1904-1965 / Sean Redding - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 519-537.

This article discusses the intimate causes of violence within the family in the Transkei by analysing specific court cases that illustrate the significance of common beliefs in supernatural powers in framing domestic disputes. The belief in women's potential for violence, both directly through physical means, but also indirectly through the use of supernatural powers, was the foundation for many familial disputes. People used witchcraft allegations and violence to isolate and eradicate causes of social disruption and to punish instigators. Although the argument mostly concerns the intimacy of familial or domestic violence, it indicates also how witchcraft accusations in the late 1950s and early 1960s crossed over into the realm of politics in an analogous attempt to isolate and remedy the supernatural causes of the broader social and economic problems created by State policies. People turned both witchcraft accusations and violence against State officials in the political unrest that emerged during those years. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**383 Reddy, P.S.**

Traditional leadership and local governance in South Africa : quo vadis? / P.S. Reddy - In: *Africanus*: (2004), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 32-44 : fig.

Traditional leadership is an integral part of African society and is one of the oldest institutions of governance on the continent. In South Africa the incorporation of the

former homelands (Bantustans) and the ushering in of a new constitutional dispensation has placed it high on the agenda in terms of its continued recognition, protection and role beyond the apartheid era. Recent local government policy and legislative developments - notably the White Paper on Local Government; the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998; the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998; the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000; and the Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act, 2003 - have a marked impact on traditional leadership and local governance as they seek to unlock the development potential of traditional authorities and facilitate cooperative local governance. Traditional leaders can work in collaboration with the municipalities, elected councillors and community-based organizations to facilitate development and enhance service delivery, thereby promoting the quality of life of the rural populace. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**384 Reddy, Thiven**

The Congress Party model: South Africa's African National Congress (ANC) and India's Indian National Congress (INC) as dominant parties / Thiven Reddy - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2005), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 271-300.

The paper argues that the model developed to analyse the dominance of the Indian National Congress of the political party system during the first two decades of independence helps in our understanding of the unfolding party system in South Africa. A comparison of the Congress Party and the African National Congress (ANC) suggests many similarities. The paper is divided into three broad sections. The first part focuses on the dominant party system in India. In the second part, the author applies the model of the Congress System to South Africa. He argues that the three features of the Congress System - a dominant party with mass-based legitimacy, constituted by many factions and operating on the idiom of consensus-seeking internal politics, and sources of opposition who cooperate with factions in the dominant party to influence the political agenda - prevails in South Africa. In the third part, the author draws on the comparison between the ANC and Congress Party to account for why certain nationalist movements become dominant parties. He emphasizes that broad nationalist movements displaying high degrees of legitimacy and embracing democratic practices are adaptive to changing contexts and develop organizational mechanisms to manage internal party conflict. They contribute to the consolidation of democracy rather than undermine it. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract]

**385 Road**

*The road to democracy in South Africa* / South African Democracy Education Trust. - Cape Town : Zebra Press, 2004. - XXVIII, 756 p., [20] p. foto's. : ill., foto's, krt., tab. ; 25 cm - South African Democracy Education Trust. - Bibliogr.: p. 699-724. - Met bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 1-86872-906-0 (vol. 1) - Vol. 1: (1960-1970).

This volume, the first of a series published by the South African Democracy and Education Trust (SADET), records the history and the voices of the individuals and organizations that laid the foundation for a new South Africa. It provides new insights into the operation of the liberation movements during the 1960s by drawing on previously untapped documentary sources such as trial records, State archives and the archives of the liberation movements and interviews with liberation veterans. The study challenges the notion that the 1960s was a decade of political quiescence. Compared with the mass defiance campaigns of the 1950s, or the revolutionary upheavals that followed the Soweto uprising in 1976, the period under discussion certainly marked a low point in the history of the liberation struggle. But chapters on the ANC, the National Committee of Liberation (NCL)/African Resistance Movement (ARM), the Pan Africanist Congress (PAC) and Poqo, and the African People's Democratic Union of Southern Africa (APDUSA), on the rural uprisings at gaMatlala and Zeerust, Mpondoland and Thembuland, amongst others, show that not even concerted repression by the State could crush the spirit of resistance. Throughout the 1960s, impressive numbers of men and women refused to bow down to the yoke of oppression, and contributed hugely to the ultimate destruction of apartheid. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**386 Robins, Steven**

'Long live Zackie, long live': AIDS activism, science and citizenship after apartheid / Steven Robins - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 651-672 : ill.

This article analyses the complex cultural politics of HIV/AIDS in South Africa. It focuses on how AIDS 'dissident' science impacted on policy discourses and how AIDS activists, together with scientists, the media and health professionals, responded. It shows how the HIV/AIDS debate and struggles over access to treatment were framed by historically embedded cultural and political interpretations of AIDS that were a product of South Africa's apartheid and postapartheid history. However, rather than adopting a cultural nationalist response to this historical legacy, activists from the Treatment Action Campaign (TAC) deployed a class-based politics that concentrated on access to

antiretroviral drugs rather than debates on the complexities of AIDS causation. The article discusses how TAC and its partner organization, Médecins Sans Frontières (MSF, Doctors without Borders), strategically positioned themselves in the struggle for access to AIDS drugs, and how new forms of health citizenship, gendered identities and political subjectivities emerged in the course of these struggles. For example, ideas of bodily autonomy associated with liberal individualist conceptions of citizenship collided with patriarchal cultural ideas and practices that prevent many women from accessing biomedical interventions. The biomedical paradigm that underpinned TAC/MSF campaigns also had to contend with local understandings of misfortune and illness. While TAC's strategies included networking with global civil society organizations, they also involved grassroots mobilization and an engagement with local sociocultural realities. This brand of health activism produced solidarities that straddled local, national and global spaces, resembling what Arjun Appadurai and others describe as 'globalization from below'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**387 Rogerson, Christian M.**

The market development approach to SMME development : implications for local government in South Africa / Christian M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum*: (2006), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 54-78 : fig.

In the international experience there is a growing trend away from direct national government support for the development of small, medium and micro enterprises (SMMEs) and instead towards the adoption of new roles for government in SMME programming. This paper argues that this international shift, towards what is termed a 'market development approach' for the provision of business development services, potentially holds significant implications for local level support programming by municipal governments as part of LED (local economic development) planning. The Business Development Services (BDS) intervention by the NGO Triple Trust Organization (TTO) in Cape Town, South Africa, offers a promising base for possible replications in terms of LED programming as a 'best practice' model that might assist positively poor and informal women entrepreneurs. The paper concludes that, for local governments, the key implications of the shifting approach are that support for SMME development should be enabling rather than directly interventionist, should be sectorally-focussed, and should be oriented towards the innovation of a market-development approach towards BDS provision. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**388 Saville, Adrian**

Alternative monetary systems and the quest for stability : can a free banking system deliver in South Africa? / Adrian Saville, Maureen Bader and Zane Spindler - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2005), vol. 73, no. 4, p. 674-693 : graf., tab.

The literature on financial systems has paid almost no attention to considering alternatives to South Africa's central banking system. This knowledge gap requires attention given that experiences elsewhere in the world highlight the vulnerabilities of the central banking model in the case of small, open, emerging economies, such as South Africa. Against this backdrop, and using an historical context to explore the arguments, this paper examines whether the central banking model is the best monetary system for South Africa. Because assessing the desirability of monetary systems is a broad theme, which embraces a diverse set of topics that includes price stability, exchange rate stability, efficiency of the banking system and the promotion of economic growth, the paper explores these arguments with an emphasis placed on the achievement of banking sector stability as a necessary condition for the achievement of stability in price inflation and the promotion of economic growth. The paper's findings suggest that the central banking model is not the best model for promoting the objectives of monetary stability and, in particular, price stability, and the result extends to South Africa. The paper goes on to consider the potential benefits of alternatives to the central banking model, including dollarization and monetary union. However, because these systems are not without their own vulnerabilities, the paper considers a third alternative regime, namely free banking. The paper argues that free banking has the capacity to improve South Africa's monetary system and enhance the country's macroeconomic stability. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**389 Sishuta, Babalwa**

Small-scale irrigation development for sustainable rural development : a case study of the Tyhefu irrigation scheme / Babalwa Sishuta - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2005), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 184-206.

This study is conducted against the background of current attempts to rehabilitate and revive the defunct Tyhefu irrigation scheme, based on irrigation management transfer policy (IMT). The Tyhefu irrigation scheme is one of several irrigation schemes established in the former Ciskei (now Eastern Cape), South Africa, between 1976 and 1985. This paper examines the extent to which a rehabilitated and revived Tyhefu irrigation scheme can generate sustainable rural livelihoods. Based on research carried out in 2000-2001, the main constraints and challenges facing the farmers are examined.

The findings suggest that irrigation management transfer is a complex and delicate process. Beneficiaries face formidable challenges in terms of capacity (human and financial) if small-scale irrigation farming is to become a viable sector. The viability and sustainability of the Tyhefu irrigation scheme demands a comprehensive package of interventions that address various issues of markets and marketing, capital investment and access to finance, technology, education and training, support and extension services. This raises concern about the possibility for independent agricultural production as well as sustainable rural livelihoods. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**390 Smuts, J.P.**

Dramakroniek: Deon Opperman en enkele ander dramaturge van die jare negentig / J.P. Smuts - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2004), jg. 44, nr. 1, p. 15-27.

One of the most productive South African playwrights of the 1990s - besides Reza de Wet, whose work was discussed in an earlier article in *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe* - is Deon Opperman. His first plays, 'Môre is 'n lang dag' and 'Die teken' were published in 1986. 'Donkerland' (1996) is definitely the most important of his published dramas. This typical fin de siècle work is a long epic drama which represents the history of eight generations of an Afrikaner family during the period 1838-1996. Other playwrights of the 1990s are Jeanne Goosen, whose three one-act plays 'Kombuis-blues', 'Kopstukke' and 'n Koffer in die kas' were published in 1992 under the title 'Drie eenakters'; Charles J. Fourie, who published a volume of three dramas which involve actualities of South African life; A.S. van Straten, who wrote a short stage-drama, as well as a radio play; and Etienne van Heerden, who published cabaret. Altogether, drama production in South Africa in the 1990s was significantly lower than that in other literary genres. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract, edited]

**391 Special**

*Special issue on the SA labour market.* - Durban : University of KwaZulu-Natal, Economic History Department, 2006. - 132 p. : graf., tab. ; 21 cm. - (Transformation, ISSN 02587696 ; no. 60) - Met bibliogr., noten.

Research on South Africa's labour market in the latter part of the 1990s and the early years of the new millennium tended to focus on quantitative research rather than on specific policy question. There has not been sufficient work on broader strategic issues such as the institutional trajectory of the labour market since democracy and the options for inclusive and sustainable reform. The papers in this special issue were prepared for an initiative led by the Employment and Economic Policy Programme of the Human

Sciences Research Council (HSRC) and the Swedish International Development Agency (SIDA) to explore these broader debates. Gus Edgren situates South Africa's labour market in a global context, including comparisons with Brazil, Mexico, Malaysia, Poland, Turkey and Slovakia. Paul Benjamin argues that the legal scope of employment relationships in South Africa does not sufficiently accord with the emergent realities of working relationships. Miriam Altman discusses wage determination and wage trends in South Africa. Imraan Valodia, Likani Lebani, Caroline Skinner and Richard Devey review the character of low-waged formal and informal employment. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**392 Spiegel, Andrew D.**

Walking memories and growing amnesia in the land claims process: Lake St Lucia, South Africa / Andrew D. Spiegel - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2004), vol. 27, no. 1/2, p. 3-10.

Memory is often constructed around images drawn from landscape. But memory can also be constituted through the process of traversing landscape, as if memory is inscribed in and through people's feet. What happens then, when a landscape changes? What kinds of change inhibit the making of memory by walking the land? This article addresses these issues by examining how a representative group of land restitution claimants attempted to document the names of residents who were removed from what is now the Greater St Lucia Wetlands Park in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. It describes and analyses the process of walking the land to identify sites and how changes to the landscape affected that process. It shows that changes that involved 'reversion to bush' had quite different effects on the memory-construction process than those that involved afforestation. And it uses those examples to comment again on the relationships between memory and landscape, and between the intellect and bodily practice. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**393 Swart, Sandra**

The construction of Eugène Marais as an Afrikaner hero / Sandra Swart - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2004), vol. 30, no. 4, p. 847-867.

Eugène Marais (1871-1936) is remembered as an Afrikaner hero. There are, however, competing claims as to the meaning of this 'heroic' status. Some remember him as the 'father of Afrikaans poetry', one of the most lionized writers in Afrikaans, and part of the Afrikaner nationalist movement. Yet a second intellectual tradition remembers him as a dissident iconoclast, an Afrikaner rebel. This article shows, first, how these two very different understandings of Marais came to exist, and, secondly, that the course of this

rivalry of legends was inextricably bound up with the socioeconomic and political history of South Africa. The author looks at the portrayal of Marais at particular historical moments and analyses the changes that have occurred with reference to broader developments in South Africa. This is in order to understand the making of cultural identity as part of nationalism, and opens a window on to the contested process of re-imagining the Afrikaner nation. The article demonstrates how Marais's changing image was a result of material changes within the socioeconomic milieu, and the mutable needs of the Afrikaner establishment. The hagiography of Marais by the nationalist press, both during his life and after his death, is explored, showing how the sociopolitical context of the Afrikaans language struggle was influential in shaping his image. The chronology of his representation is traced in terms of the changing self-image of the Afrikaner over the ensuing seven decades. Finally, in order to understand the fractured meaning of Marais today, the need for alternative heroes in the 'New South Africa' is considered. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**394 Swartz, Leon**

Overview of poverty situation and reduction in South Africa for the past 10 years / Leon Swartz - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. A, p. 47-84 : fig., tab.

Poverty and inequality are some of the major development challenges facing South Africa after ten years of democracy. Since 1994, major efforts have been made by the new government to tackle issues with regard to poverty and inequality within the framework of the Growth, Employment and Redistribution (GEAR) strategy and the Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP). Strategies that the current government has undertaken to address development amongst the disadvantaged are land distribution, the promotion of small, micro and medium enterprises (SMMEs) and the public works programme. However, huge inequalities still exist, although a black elite middle class is starting to establish itself. This paper argues that rural poverty is more common than urban poverty, and identifies the categories of people who are especially vulnerable: female-headed households, disabled people, the elderly, retrenched farm workers, cross-border migrants, "street homeless", AIDS orphans and households with AIDS sufferers. It shows that poverty is linked to the labour market, that reversing the trend towards greater impoverishment will require a reverseal of the decline of formal sector employment, and that other strategies will only help at the margins unless thoroughly modified. The paper concludes with suggestions for policy-related research on poverty and poverty-related issues. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**395 Tempelhoff, Johann W.N.**

The commodification of water in the arid and semi-arid parts of South Africa : a preliminary historical exploration / Johann W.N. Tempelhoff - In: *Historia*: (2005), vol. 50, no. 1, p. 123-146.

The commodification of water is a spin-off from the rapid advances made by liberal capitalism in all parts of the world since the late-20th century. Increasingly water, traditionally considered to be a natural resource, has become subject to commodification. This paper presents an overview of the human consumption of water in the arid and semiarid parts of southern Africa. It first considers the San and Khoikhoi's traditional patterns of using water. Working from the premise of transition from hunting, gathering and foraging to pastoralism, it is clear that, even in the more arid regions, water was freely accessible in South Africa's precolonial history. In the colonial period, as from 1652, tracts of land with water supplies fitted into a new dispensation of land tenure. This had a negative impact on indigenous hunter-gatherers and pastoralists. It also affected patterns of water consumption as the population of pastoralists in the interior of the subcontinent increased. By the time the South African mining revolution started at the copper mines of Okiep in the 1850s, water had become a commodity. Furthermore, the rapid introduction of technology to procure more water strengthened the process of commodification that continued unabatedly until the 1990s. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans [Journal abstract]

**396 Terblanche, H.O.**

Lojale verset: Piet Cillié en die oop gesprek / H.O. Terblanche - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2004), jg. 44, nr. 4, p. 263-275.

As editor of the National Party's Cape mouthpiece, 'Die Burger', for 23 years (1954-1977), Piet Cillié was a pillar of the Afrikaans establishment and an influential, if cynical, supporter of apartheid. Cillié coined the phrase 'petty apartheid' and he spoke out against some examples of petty apartheid at work. During his editorship, 'Die Burger' established its position as a forum for free debate among Afrikaners. Cillié put strong emphasis on the idea of thinking ahead. In that sense 'Die Burger' became an opinion-forming paper. Cillié also enjoyed intellectual sparring with foreigners about South Africa's social policies, believing strongly that nationalist ideas can be put across to the outside world. In this context he exchanged views with the Dutch newspaper 'Trouw' and acted as a witness for South Africa at the International Court of Justice. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**397 Terreblanche, Sampie**

Armoede in Suid-Afrika / Sampie Terreblanche - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2004), jg. 44, nr. 2/3, p. 213-240 : fig., tab.

This article deals with the history of poverty in South Africa from the 19th century up to the present. After a discussion of the definition of poverty, it surveys poverty in the country in three periods: before the discovery of precious minerals in 1867 (diamonds) and 1886 (gold); between 1870 and the end of apartheid in 1994; and since 1994. It is often alleged that the indigenous population groups of South Africa - San, KhoiKhoi, African tribes - were living in poverty before the arrival of the whites. Anthropologists, however, regard poverty among these groups as a result of colonialism. After the discovery of gold, a number of laws were enacted which left the African population no choice but to seek contract labour at very low wages. The next 100 years was a period of systematic impoverishment of the black population of the country. The period of the national liberation struggle (1974-1994) was characterized by stagflation and creeping poverty. The income of the top 25 percent of blacks increased sharply, while the income of the majority 60 percent of blacks declined even more sharply. The neoliberal and global orientated policy of the ANC in the 1990s perpetuated the trends of the struggle period. Presently, 22 million South Africans (or 48.5 percent) are living below the poverty line. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. (Comments by J.P. Brits, p. 241-242, and A.P.J. Roux, p. 243-250.) [ASC Leiden abstract]

**398 Thomas, Kevin J. A.**

Disability among the children of migrants in South Africa / Kevin J. A. Thomas - In: *African Population Studies*: (2004), vol. 19, suppl. B, p. 139-164 : graf., tab.

This study describes the relationship between child disability and parental migration status in South Africa. Child disability is an important health status indicator that can provide insights into the morbidity levels of migrants in their host societies. The analysis is based on data from the 1996 South African Population Census. The results indicate that though children of immigrants were generally less likely to be disabled than those of the native-born population, the immigrant advantage was significant only among children of immigrants from countries that are not part of the SADC. Additionally, the children of South African-born internal migrants were more likely to be disabled than the children of South African-born non-migrants. The study also compares the likelihood of school enrolment of disabled children and their non-disabled counterparts and investigates the odds of school enrolment of the disabled children of the different migrant groups. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**399 Thompson, Paul S.**

Bambatha after Mome: dead or alive? / Paul S. Thompson - In: *Historia*: (2005), vol. 50, no. 1, p. 23-48.

In April 1906, Bambatha kaMancinza, the insurrectionary chief of the Zondi people in the Greytown district of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, raised part of his tribe in armed rebellion against the poll tax imposed by the Natal colonial government. After the battle of Mome Gorge on 10 June 1906, the colonial government announced that Bambatha was killed in action and that his body had been identified. The moral impact of Bambatha's death was immense. The rebellion in Zululand collapsed within a fortnight. But was Bambatha really dead? Rumours of Bambatha's redivivus were common coin in 1907, when Zululand seethed with discontent and apprehension of a second rebellion. Even government officials came to doubt that he was dead. This paper examines the official reports and rumours of the period and shows that there was no substantial evidence from anyone who could positively identify and had actually seen Bambatha after Mome. It seems most probable therefore that he died there. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans [ASC Leiden abstract]

**400 Thotse, M.L.**

Revisiting the negotiated transition to democracy : South Africa through the stages of ambition, distraction, approximation and supersession (1990-1994) / M.L. Thotse - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 49, p. 130-144 : tab.

The passage toward democracy in the 1990s presented perhaps the most difficult period in the history of South Africa in terms of decisionmaking, both by the incumbent government and the liberation movements. Both had to sacrifice their longstanding policies for the achievement of democracy. South Africa's transition was haunted by the determination of the leading parties to negotiate from a position of strength. This obsession among the major contenders, viz. the National Party (NP)/government and the ANC, in a historically violent South Africa, proved to be a costly endeavour during the period of political transition. The costly nature of the endeavour manifested itself in the programmes and position statements put forward at the negotiating table. These revolved around the majority principle of power favoured by the ANC and the minority principle of power sharing favoured by the NP. However, none of these positions could succeed. This article investigates in detail how, during the period February 1990-November 1992, the two competing actors could be bound to the policy purposes of their most vulnerable members and simultaneously drag the country's negotiated transition

through what C. Bell (1963) termed the stages of ambition, distraction, approximation and supersession. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**401 Truter, Paul**

The Robben Island rebellion of 1751 : a study of convict experience at the Cape of Good Hope / Paul Truter - In: *Kronos*: (2005), no. 31, p. 34-49 : foto.

This paper examines the role of convicts in the system of forced migration to the Cape (South Africa) during the Verenigde Oostindische Compagnie (VOC) period. It reconstructs the events of a convict rebellion, planned by certain East Indian convicts in order to escape to the East Indies, that took place on Robben Island in 1751, in order to shed light on issues of identity, status and the imposition of and reaction to the Company's attempts to assert its authority. It explores convicts' social relations on the island by comparing their experiences with those of slaves at the Cape. The convicts on Robben Island - of European as well as East Indian and Chinese origin - embodied the manner in which the island and the Cape were woven into the VOC's realm inasmuch as they themselves were the links between the colonies and polities of the VOC empire. As a result of this exchange of knowledge and mixing of status and race, the conventional categories of colonial society were often obscured. Furthermore, the convicts on Robben Island demonstrated that convict status was more fluid than that of slaves. Convicts were able to transcend the boundaries between freedom and bondage more easily and their status was not always determined by race. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**402 Vahed, Goolam**

'A man of keen perceptive faculties' : Aboobaker Amod Jhaveri, an 'Arab' in colonial Natal, circa 1872-1887 / Goolam Vahed - In: *Historia*: (2005), vol. 50, no. 1, p. 49-73.

Indians arrived in South Africa in two streams. Between 1860 and 1911, a total of 152,184 indentured labourers were introduced into colonial Natal mainly to work on the sugar plantations. This initial flow was supplemented by entrepreneurs from Gujarat (India), who began arriving from the early 1870s. They were termed 'passengers' because they migrated outside of official arrangements between the governments of India and Natal. They came voluntarily at their own expense and were subject to the ordinary laws of the colony. The businessman and trader Aboobaker Amod Jhaveri is generally regarded as the first passenger migrant of Indian origin to settle in Natal. His stay was short but he made a significant religious, economic and social contribution to Indian life. This short biography of Aboobaker serves as a lens through which to view the migratory experiences of early traders, their association with indentured Indians,

networks among traders and relationships between passengers, white settlers and colonial authorities in South Africa in the 1870s and 1880s. In 1886, Aboobaker returned to India, where he died in 1887 at the age of 35. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans [ASC Leiden abstract]

**403 Van As, Hennie**

Legal aid in South Africa : making justice reality / Hennie Van As - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2005), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 54-72 : graf.

South Africa's Constitution guarantees equality before the law, access to a fair hearing and the right to legal representation in criminal matters. The Legal Aid Board is one of the institutions tasked with giving effect to these pledges. Although legal aid, and statutory provision therefore, are not new concepts in South Africa, constitutionalization resulted in the restructuring of the Legal Aid Board and changes in the method of delivery of its services. The focus is on rendering legal representation in criminal matters to the neglect of civil and non-legal problems that the poor often face, resulting in the impression that government is merely paying lip service to the promise of access to justice. Two aspects that will improve access to justice are the involvement of law students and local government participation. Notes, ref., sum. (p. ii). [Journal abstract, edited]

**404 Van Sittert, Lance**

Seeing the Cedarberg: alpinism and inventions of the Agterberg in the white urban middle class imagination c. 1890-c. 1950 / Lance Van Sittert - In: *Kronos*: (2005), no. 31, p. 152-183 : ill., foto's.

This paper discusses three settler traditions of narrating the mountain landscape of the Cedarberg. located some 250 km north of Cape Town, South Africa, over the period from c. 1890 to 1950. The paper is based, amongst others, on accounts of climbers and Afrikaans prose by W.A. (Bill) de Klerk published in the Cape Town Mountain Club's 'Annual'. The first tradition, colonial alpinism, most closely approximates the generic 'imperial' type apprehending the Cedarberg through the borrowed eyes of English alpinism but measuring its resident black and white peasantries not for their traditional authenticity, but for 'progress' towards modernity. The second and third are 'indigenous' or 'indigenized' settler traditions, here called Anglo alpinism and Afrikaner alpinism, the former seeking in the Cedarberg a premodern refuge from progress and the latter to reconcile itself to the cost of modernity on the premodern Dutch backveld. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**405 Van Vuuren, Daan**

Telesigeweld: is dit 'n probleem in Suid-Afrika? / Daan Van Vuuren - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2004), jg. 44, nr. 4, p. 358-371 : graf., tab.

In contextualizing violence endemic in South African society, the question is asked whether excessive violence on television has a negative effect on children and young people. A review of both international and national literature on the subject highlights the difficulty in researching the subject - especially proving causal relationships between television programming and aggressive behaviour. However, the author concludes that the weight of evidence points to negative effects, and suggests guidelines for, and involvement of legislators, the broadcasting industry and parents. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**406 Vincent, Louise**

Of no account? : South Africa's electoral system (non) debate / Louise Vincent - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2006), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 81-100.

Those who favour reforming South Africa's closed party list electoral system suggest that mechanisms for building sound networks of accountability outside the electoral system, such as opposition parties, the committee system, the media, civil society and the courts, are themselves not particularly strong in the context of the overwhelming electoral dominance of a single political party, the ANC. The current electoral system, it is argued, not only provides for insufficient direct accountability of representatives to the electorate but helps to reinforce party dominance, which in turn further weakens the system's capacity for building strong accountability mechanisms as well as a culture of accountability. In May 2000 an Electoral Task Team was appointed to review the existing electoral system and recommend reforms. A majority of the ETT recommended that the electoral system change from the present party list system to a mixed system which would include some constituency representation. Government has yet to act on the ETT recommendations. The present author reviews South Africa's electoral system debate and concludes that it is highly politicized. Party submissions to the ETT were clearly shaped by jockeying to maintain or gain electoral advantage rather than a genuine desire to improve the vibrancy of democracy, no matter what the effects on electoral majorities. The debate illustrates some of the core weaknesses in South Africa's democratic armoury. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**407 Visser, Wessel**

Exporting trade unionism and labour politics : the British influence on the early South African labour movement / Wessel Visser - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 49, p. 145-162.

The initial organization of South African trade unions and labour organizations can be attributed to the efforts of immigrants, largely from Britain and Australia, who prior to their arrival in South Africa had belonged to or had been influenced by trade unions abroad. Workers of British origin took the initiative in the formation of the South African Labour Party in 1909. Also, South Africa's first socialists were foreign-born (predominantly British) and its socialism was an imported doctrine. Socialists, both South African and British-born, attempted to come to terms with the problems raised by racial and national divisions within the working class. Even English-speaking socialist workers in South Africa still largely identified themselves as British. This 'Britishness' inhibited closer cooperation with the growing Afrikaner working class on labour issues of mutual concern for a long time. Notes, ref., sum. in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**408 Water**

*Water delivery: public or private? / J.W. de Visser, C. Mbazira (ed.). - [Utrecht : CELP/NILOS, Centrum voor Omgevingsrecht en Beleid/NILOS], 2006. - IX, 170 p. ; 24 cm - Based on presentations at a seminar held in Utrecht, March 2005, entitled: "Water delivery in South Africa and the Netherlands: public or private?". - Met lit. opg. ISBN 90-78325-03-8*

This collective volume puts access to water in a human rights perspective. Its chapters are based on presentations delivered at a seminar entitled 'Water delivery in South Africa and The Netherlands: public or private?', which was held in Utrecht, The Netherlands, in March 2005. The seminar was organized by the Community Law Centre of the University of the Western Cape and the Institute of Constitutional and Administrative Law of Utrecht University. Bas de Gaay Fortmann sheds light on the essence of access to water as an entitlement rather than an abstract right. Christopher Mbazira examines the attempts of two South African municipalities (Lukhanji and Amahlati) to deliver this entitlement through engaging private contractors. Victoria Johnson analyses contracts in the context of the outsourcing of water delivery. Jaap de Visser compares water delivery in South Africa and The Netherlands. Tobias Schmitz discusses the restructuring of Johannesburg's water services management. Bert Raven, Jeroen Warner and Cees Leeuwis present a case study of integrated water management in the Lower Blyde. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**409 Watson, R.L.**

"I will gather all nations and tongues" : Christian missions and racial integration in the Cape Colony in the aftermath of abolition / R.L. Watson - In: *Kronos*: (2005), no. 31, p. 107-123.

There were two emancipation days for slaves in South Africa. On 1 December 1834, here referred to as the day of abolition, slavery was officially ended, but the former slaves remained in bondage as 'apprentices' for another four years. On 1 December 1838, the day of emancipation, apprenticeship, and thus forced labour, ended. During the transition period between abolition and emancipation, certain Christian missionaries in South Africa's Cape Colony were concerned about race prejudice and sought racial integration in the churches and schools as a remedy for it. Also, missionaries were worried about the growing number of Muslim converts among ex-slaves. However, many factors eventually stifled efforts to create a single Christian community. Amongst others, missionary efforts were entangled in the colony's race prejudice and the related desire for a subservient class of workers. Other factors were the result of the policies of the missions themselves. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**410 Wessels, André**

Black people and race relations in the largest Anglo-Boer War concentration camp : Merebank, 1901-1902 / André Wessels and Annette Wohlberg - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 49, p. 33-47 : tab.

One of the lasting historical memories and legacies of the Anglo-Boer War of 1899 to 1902 was the creation of concentration camps by the British, for both the Boers and the blacks. The Merebank Concentration Camp was created in September 1901, approximately 13 km south of the city of Durban, South Africa. The camp was erected mainly to alleviate the pressure on the overcrowded Transvaal concentration camps and, in doing so, to save lives; and also to accommodate so-called 'undesirable' Boer persons. The camp housed between 8,000 and 9,000 people. This number included black people. Although, at the most, only 2 percent of the total population were people of colour, they experienced the same joys and sorrows as the Boer women and children they had accompanied into the camp, mainly as servants. This article reviews the role played by the black staff of the Merebank Concentration Camp, identifies as many as possible of the other black inhabitants in the camp, and analyses race relations in the camp. Notes, ref., sum. in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**411 Woeber, Catherine**

Educating the educator: Es'kia Mphahlele's schooling at St Peter's / Catherine Woeber - In: *The English Academy Review*: (2004), vol. 21, p. 78-92.

The South African writer and educator Es'kia Mphahlele attended St Peter's Secondary School in Rosettenville, the first secondary school for black pupils in the Transvaal (South Africa), from 1935 to 1937, years which marked the academic highpoint of the Anglican mission school, and his experiences there are chronicled in his 'Down Second Avenue' (1959) and 'Africa my music' (1984). The present paper probes the ethos of St Peter's by focusing on key teachers and texts, and the educational milieu in which the pedagogical activity took place. The paper argues that the people and books Mphahlele encountered at St Peter's influenced him to the extent that he had to leave South Africa in 1957 because conditions under apartheid prevented the abundant life for which his education at the urban mission school had groomed him. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**412 Wyngaard, D.**

The provision of low-cost housing in the context of developmental local government : the Wesbank project / D. Wyngaard and F. Theron - In: *Africanus*: (2004), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 45-64 : graf., tab.

In South Africa, municipalities are required to set housing delivery goals, identify and designate land for housing development, and create and maintain an environment conducive to housing development that is financially and socially viable and sustainable. This paper explores the history of the Wesbank housing project in the Oostenberg Region of Cape Town relative to these integrated development planning (IDP) principles. The paper formulates two problem statements - that the housing process followed in the Wesbank project did not adhere to the principles of 'sustainable housing development' as defined in the 1997 Housing Act; and that the Wesbank project did not contribute to the improvement of the socioeconomic well-being of the community, as intended by Developmental Local Government (DLG). Based on a narrow and a broad interpretation of 'sustainable housing development' as defined in the 1997 Housing Act, the paper concludes that the problem statements contain elements of both validity and invalidity. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**413 Zuid-Afrika**

*Zuid-Afrika : identiteit in tekst en taal I* met onder andere nieuwe poëzie van Antjie Krog... [et al.]. - Amsterdam : Wereldbibliotheek, 2004. - 127 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (Armada, ISSN 1384-105X ; jrg. 10, nr. 34 (april 2004)) - Met bibliogr.  
ISBN 90-284-2034-7

Dit themanummer van 'Armada' is gewijd aan de Zuid-Afrikaanse literatuur. Artikelen: Ena Jansen: Zuid-Afrika: identiteit in tekst en taal: een inleiding. Ingrid Winterbach: De Gamtoosrivier over. Diana Ferrus: De thuiskomst van Sara Baartman. Siegfried Huigen: Eenhoorns in Zuid-Afrika: een verdichtsel van het wetenschappelijke verstand. Jan van Luxemburg: Slaven en kolonisten aan de Kaap: Thomas Pynchons 'Mason and Dixon'. Wendy Woodward: De dood en het meisje: koloniale ficties en enkele feiten. David van Reybrouck: Nawoord bij de Afrikaanse vertaling van 'De plaag'. Annemarié van Niekerk: Agnes Lotterings 'Winnefred & Agnes': het levensverhaal van een gekleurde vrouw. Louise Viljoen: Hartland en de Middenwereld: het begrip identiteit in Breyten Breytenbach's 'Dog Heart'. Philip John: Geruststellend feit of verontrustende fictie? J.M. Coetzee en de strijd tegen de domesticatie van letterkunde. Met poëzie van Elisabeth Eybers, Antjie Krog, Wilma Stockenström en Arjen Duinker en proza van Zoë Wicomb, Elisabeth Tonnard en K. Sello Duiker. [Samenvatting ASC Leiden]

SWAZILAND

**414 Mzizi, Joshua Bheki**

The dominance of the Swazi monarchy and the moral dynamics of democratisation of the Swazi State / by Joshua Bheki Mzizi - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2004), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 94-119.

The struggle for independence in Swaziland contended with two important dynamics: the emerging new ideology of party politics in Africa largely patterned after the Westminster model of parliamentary democracy, and the ideology of traditionalism that centred all contestation of political power on the monarchy. Over the years, the dominant philosophical framework in Swaziland has ordained that all constitutional initiatives should take due regard of the history, culture, traditions and way of life of the Swazi people. While the need to harmonize traditional sensibilities with modern principles of constitutional and international law is underscored, there is no political will to forge such harmony. In the light of the historical processes that have taken place since the 1960s, it can be argued that the ideology of traditionalism is under threat. Kingship as an institution is also threatened as calls for genuine democratization of the Swazi State are

*SOUTHERN AFRICA - SWAZILAND*

made both from within, by organizations such as Pudemo, the Swaziland Federation of Trade Unions and the Swaziland Coalition of Concerned Civic Organizations, and without. Unless adjustments are made to both the traditional and the modern political structures, Swaziland will continue to be a security risk in the southern Africa region. It is imperative, therefore, to shift tradition from being an ideology of domination to one of a shared value system in a transitory State guided by the realities of a modern democratic society. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]